Health Canada is the federal department responsible for helping the people of Canada maintain and improve their health. Health Canada is committed to improving the lives of all of Canada’s people and to making this country’s population among the healthiest in the world as measured by longevity, lifestyle and effective use of the public health care system.

Également disponible en français sous le titre :
Loi canadienne sur la santé : Rapport annuel 2020–2021

To obtain additional information, please contact:

Health Canada
Address Locator 0900C2
Ottawa, ON K1A 0K9
Tel.: 613-957-2991
Toll free: 1-866-225-0709
Fax: 613-941-5366
TTY: 1-800-465-7735
E-mail: publications-publications@hc-sc.gc.ca

© Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, as represented by the Minister of Health, 2022

Publication date: February 2022

This publication may be reproduced for personal or internal use only without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Cat.: H1-4E / H1-4E-PDF
ISSN: 0842-3202 / 1497-9144 (PDF)
Pub.: 210647
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACKNOWLEDGMENTS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINISTER’S MESSAGE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 1</strong> CANADA HEALTH ACT OVERVIEW</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 2</strong> ADMINISTRATION AND COMPLIANCE</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER 3</strong> PROVINCIAL AND TERRITORIAL HEALTH CARE INSURANCE PLANS IN 2020–2021</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newfoundland and Labrador</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince Edward Island</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Brunswick</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ontario</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manitoba</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saskatchewan</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alberta</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Columbia</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yukon</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Territories</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nunavut</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX A</strong> CANADA HEALTH ACT AND EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES INFORMATION REGULATIONS</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX B</strong> POLICY INTERPRETATION LETTERS</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX C</strong> DISPUTE AVOIDANCE AND RESOLUTION PROCESS UNDER THE CANADA HEALTH ACT</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX D</strong> FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANNEX E</strong> REIMBURSEMENT ACTION PLANS &amp; PROGRESS REPORTS</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTACT INFORMATION</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Health Canada would like to acknowledge the work and effort that went into producing this Annual Report. It is through the dedication and timely commitment of the following departments of health and their staff that we are able to bring you this report on the administration and operation of the Canada Health Act:

Newfoundland and Labrador Department of Health and Community Services
Prince Edward Island Department of Health and Wellness
Nova Scotia Department of Health and Wellness
New Brunswick Department of Health
Quebec Ministry of Health and Social Services
Ontario Ministry of Health
Manitoba Department of Health and Seniors Care
Saskatchewan Ministry of Health
Alberta Ministry of Health
British Columbia Ministry of Health
Yukon Department of Health and Social Services
Northwest Territories Department of Health and Social Services
Nunavut Department of Health

We also greatly appreciate the extensive work effort that was put into this report by our production team, including desktop publishers, translators, editors and concordance experts, printers and staff of Health Canada.
As the new federal Minister of Health, it is my honour to present the Canada Health Act Annual Report 2020–2021.

Canadians recognize the importance of a universal public health care system and it is a source of pride across the country. Health is a common good that we must all work together to protect. By ensuring all Canadians have equitable access to medically necessary care based on their needs, not their ability to pay, the Canada Health Act does just that. That is why the federal government remains steadfast in our commitment to protect this public system by upholding the Act.

The COVID-19 pandemic has affected almost every aspect of our lives and has brought many changes to the way we live, work and go about our daily lives. Canadians have proven to be resilient throughout the pandemic and have adapted to the new conditions, not only to protect their individual health, but also society as a whole.

When it comes to health care, Canadians chose to stand together long ago by establishing a universal system where access to health care is not dependent on ability to pay. Part of this commitment to equitable access is ensuring that, when patients seek required medical care, no matter the service in question, they do not face the barrier of patient charges. As outlined in my mandate letter from the Prime Minister, I will reinforce our efforts under the Canada Health Act in order to defend the reproductive rights of Canadians and to ensure that abortion services are readily available, without barriers, to all who seek them.

That said, the goal of the Canada Health Act has never been to levy penalties, but rather to ensure patients are not charged for insured services that they have already paid for through their taxes. Provinces and territories that face deductions have the opportunity to be reimbursed through the Canada Health Act Reimbursement Policy, if they work with Health Canada to develop a plan and then take the necessary steps to eliminate patient charges and the underlying circumstances, which led to them.
Reflecting on the past year, it is important to acknowledge some of the remarkable innovations in the health care sector put in place by provincial and territorial governments. Across the country, in response to the urgency of the pandemic, virtual care and telemedicine were implemented at an unprecedented speed to help meet the health care needs of Canadians during a time when in-person medical care was not always an option. Going forward, these new technologies have the potential to greatly increase access to primary care for all, especially for those living in rural and remote areas. Nevertheless, as the use of virtual care becomes more widespread, we must remain vigilant to ensure patients are not charged for accessing these new modes of health care delivery. In essence, care is care, and our interpretation of the Canada Health Act will keep pace with the evolution of the health care system to ensure that, regardless of how insured services are provided (i.e., virtually or in-person), patients are not required to pay in order to access them.

Throughout the pandemic, Canadians have demonstrated through their actions their commitment to the values of fairness and solidarity, the very values that underpin the Canada Health Act. In other words, they continue to make the choice to be stronger together. I look forward to continuing to work with our provincial and territorial partners to preserve and strengthen our universal health care system. I am confident that by working together we will be able to weather the pandemic and build a better health care system for all.

— The Honourable Jean-Yves Duclos, Minister of Health
CHAPTER 1

CANADA HEALTH ACT OVERVIEW

This section describes the evolution of Medicare in Canada, as well as the Canada Health Act, its key definitions, requirements, regulations, penalty provisions, and excluded persons and services under the Act. It also outlines interpretation letters from former federal Ministers of Health sent to their provincial and territorial counterparts, following months of consultation:

› the Honourable Jake Epp provided guidance on the interpretation and implementation of the Act;
› the Honourable Diane Marleau announced the Federal Policy on Private Clinics; and
› the Honourable Ginette Petitpas Taylor formalized three new Canada Health Act initiatives—the Diagnostic Services Policy, the Reimbursement Policy, and strengthened Canada Health Act reporting.

Additionally, in 2002, the Honourable A. Anne McLellan wrote to her provincial and territorial counterparts to outline the Canada Health Act Dispute Avoidance and Resolution process.

THE EVOLUTION OF MEDICARE IN CANADA

Canada’s single-payer public health care insurance system, “Medicare”, is financed through a progressive tax system, which allows risks to be pooled and costs to be shared by all Canadians. Our health care insurance system evolved into its present form over more than six decades. Saskatchewan was the first province to establish universal, public hospital insurance in 1947 and, 10 years later, the Government of Canada passed the Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act (HIDSA), to encourage provinces and territories to provide universal coverage for these services by sharing in their costs. The unanimous adoption of HIDSA by the federal Parliament launched the largest single program ever undertaken in peace-time Canada and, by 1961, all the provinces and territories had public insurance plans that provided universal access to hospital services. Saskatchewan again pioneered by providing insurance for physician services, beginning in 1962. The Government of Canada enacted the Medical Care Act in 1966, to encourage provinces and territories to provide universal coverage for physician services by sharing in their costs. By 1972, all provincial and territorial plans had been extended to include physician services.

In 1979, at the request of the federal government, Justice Emmett Hall undertook a review of the state of health services in Canada. In his report, he affirmed that health care services in Canada ranked among the best in the world, but warned that extra-billing by doctors and user charges levied by hospitals were creating a two-tiered system that threatened the universal accessibility of care. This report, and the national debate it generated, led to the enactment of the Canada Health Act.

Adopted unanimously by Parliament in 1984, the Canada Health Act, Canada’s federal health care insurance legislation, codified the national principles which underpin federal funding for hospital and physician services and added prohibitions on patient charges which threatened to undermine universal access to care.
In Canada, the roles and responsibilities for health are shared between the federal, provincial and territorial governments. The provincial and territorial governments have primary jurisdiction in health care administration and delivery. This includes setting their own priorities, administering their health care budgets and managing their own resources. The federal government, under the Canada Health Act, defines the national principles that are to be reflected in provincial and territorial health care insurance plans.

**WHAT IS THE CANADA HEALTH ACT?**

The Act establishes criteria and conditions related to insured health services and extended health care services that the provinces and territories must fulfill to receive the full federal cash contribution under the Canada Health Transfer (CHT). In fiscal year 2020–2021, the CHT was $41,870,000,000.

Additional information on federal, provincial and territorial funding arrangements is available by visiting the Department of Finance’s website at: [www.canada.ca/en/department-finance/programs/federal-transfers.html](http://www.canada.ca/en/department-finance/programs/federal-transfers.html)

The aim of the Act is to ensure that all eligible residents of Canadian provinces and territories have reasonable access to medically necessary hospital, physician, and surgical-dental services that require a hospital setting on a prepaid basis, without charges related to the provision of insured health care services.

A copy of the Act is provided in Annex A.

---

“...we, as a society, are aware that the trauma of illness, the pain of surgery, the slow decline to death, are burdens enough for the human being to bear without the added burden of medical or hospital bills penalizing the patient at the moment of vulnerability. The Canadian people determined that they should band together to pay medical bills and hospital bills when they were well and income earning. Health services were no longer to be bought off the shelf and paid for at the checkout stand. Nor was their price to be bargained for at the time they were sought. They were a fundamental need, like education, which Canadians could meet collectively and pay for through taxes.

Justice Emmett M. Hall, Canada’s National-Provincial Health Program for the 1980’s, ‘A Commitment for Renewal’, (Health services Review 1979–1980), Chapter 1, pg. 6, August 29, 1980
KEY DEFINITIONS UNDER THE CANADA HEALTH ACT

**Insured health services** are medically necessary hospital, physician and surgical-dental services (performed by a dentist in a hospital, where a hospital is required for the proper performance of the procedures) provided to insured persons.

**Extended health care services** are certain aspects of long-term residential care (nursing home intermediate care and adult residential care services), and the health aspects of home care and ambulatory care services.

**Insured persons** are eligible residents of a province or territory. A resident of a province is defined in the Act as “…a person lawfully entitled to be or to remain in Canada who makes his home and is ordinarily present in the province, but does not include a tourist, a transient or a visitor to the province…”

**Insured hospital services** include medically necessary in-patient and out-patient services such as accommodation and meals at the standard or public ward level and preferred accommodation if medically required; nursing service; laboratory, radiological and other diagnostic procedures, together with the necessary interpretations; drugs, biologicals and related preparations when administered in the hospital; use of operating room, case room and anesthetic facilities, including necessary equipment and supplies; medical and surgical equipment and supplies; use of radiotherapy facilities; use of physiotherapy facilities; and services provided by persons who receive remuneration therefor from the hospital.

**Insured physician services** are medically required services rendered by medical practitioners. Medically required physician services are generally determined by the provincial or territorial health care insurance plan, in consultation with the medical profession.

**Insured surgical-dental services** are services provided by a dentist in a hospital, where a hospital setting is required for the proper performance of the procedure.
IF THE PROVINCES & TERRITORIES FULFILL THE CANADA HEALTH ACT’S 5 CRITERIA & 2 CONDITIONS

AND ENSURE THERE ARE NO PATIENT CHARGES FOR INSURED HEALTH SERVICES THAT CONSTITUTE EXTRA-BILLING OR USER CHARGES

THEY ARE ENTITLED TO THEIR FULL CANADA HEALTH TRANSFER

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

COMPREHENSIVENESS

UNIVERSALITY

PORTABILITY

ACCESSIBILITY

INFORMATION

RECOGNITION
REQUIREMENTS OF THE CANADA HEALTH ACT
The Canada Health Act contains nine requirements that the provinces and territories must fulfill in order to qualify for the full amount of their cash entitlement under the CHT.

They are:
› five program criteria that apply only to insured health care services;
› two conditions that apply to insured health care services and extended health care services; and
› two provisions, with respect to extra-billing and user charges, that apply only to insured health care services.

THE CRITERIA

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (SECTION 8)
The public administration criterion of the Canada Health Act requires provincial and territorial health care insurance plans to be administered and operated on a non-profit basis by a public authority, which is accountable to the provincial or territorial government for decision-making on benefit levels and services, and whose records and accounts are publicly audited. However, the criterion does not prevent the public authority from contracting out the services necessary for the administration of the provincial and territorial health care insurance plans, such as the processing of payments to physicians for insured health care services.

The public administration criterion pertains only to the administration of provincial and territorial health care insurance plans and does not preclude private facilities or providers from supplying insured health care services as long as no insured person is charged in relation to the provision of these insured health services.

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS (SECTION 9)
The comprehensiveness criterion requires that the health care insurance plan of a province or territory must cover all insured health care services provided by hospitals, physicians or dentists (i.e., surgical-dental services that require a hospital setting).

3.0 UNIVERSALITY (SECTION 10)
Under the universality criterion, all insured residents of a province or territory must be entitled to the insured health care services provided by the provincial or territorial health care insurance plan on uniform terms and conditions. Provinces and territories generally require that residents register with the plan to establish entitlement.
4.0 PORTABILITY (SECTION 11)

Residents moving from one province or territory to another must continue to be covered for health care services insured by the home jurisdiction during any waiting period imposed by the new province or territory of residence (up to three months), before coverage is established in the new jurisdiction. It is the responsibility of residents to inform their province or territory’s health care insurance plan that they are leaving and to register with the health care insurance plan of their new province or territory, in order to avoid any gaps in coverage.

Residents who are temporarily absent from their home province or territory, or from Canada, must continue to be covered for insured health care services by their home province or territory. If insured persons are temporarily absent in another province or territory, the portability criterion requires that insured services be paid at the host province’s rate. If insured persons are temporarily out of the country, insured services are to be paid at the home province’s rate.

The portability criterion is intended to permit a person to receive medically necessary services in relation to an urgent or emergent need, when absent on a temporary basis (e.g., business or vacation) but does not entitle residents to seek services or shorter waits for non-urgent or emergent services, without prior approval.

Prior approval by the health care insurance plan in a person’s home province or territory may be required before coverage is extended for elective (non-emergency) services to a resident while temporarily absent from their province or territory.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY (SECTION 12)

The intent of the accessibility criterion is to ensure that insured persons in a province or territory have reasonable access to insured hospital, medical, and surgical-dental services that require a hospital setting, on uniform terms and conditions, unreproached or unimpeded, either directly or indirectly, by charges (extra-billing or user charges) or other means (e.g., discrimination on the basis of age, race, health status, or financial circumstances).

Reasonable access in terms of physical availability of medically necessary services has been interpreted under the Canada Health Act using the “where and as available” principle. Thus, residents of a province or territory are entitled to have access on uniform terms and conditions to insured health care services at the setting “where” the services are provided and “as” the services are available in that setting. For example, if a hospital in one region of a province was providing highly specialised services, that would not mean that all hospitals in the province would be required to provide the same service. Rather, it means that all residents of the province should have access to the service wherever it is being offered, on the same basis.

In addition, the health care insurance plan of the province or territory must provide:

› reasonable compensation to physicians and dentists for all the insured health care services they provide; and

› payment to hospitals to cover the cost of insured health care services.
THE CONDITIONS

1.0 INFORMATION (SECTION 13[A])
The provincial and territorial governments are required to provide information to the federal Minister of Health as prescribed by regulations under the Act.

2.0 RECOGNITION (SECTION 13[B])
The provincial and territorial governments are required to recognize the federal financial contributions toward both insured and extended health care services.

THE PROVISIONS

EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES
The provisions of the Canada Health Act pertaining to extra-billing and user charges for insured health care services in a province or territory are outlined in sections 18 to 21. If it can be confirmed that either extra-billing or user charges exist in a province or territory, a mandatory dollar-for-dollar deduction from the CHT payments to that province or territory is required under the Act.

EXTRA-BILLING (SECTION 18)
Under the Act, extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled medical practitioner or dentist (i.e., a dentist providing insured surgical-dental services in a hospital setting) to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial or territorial health care insurance plan. For example, if an enrolled physician were to charge a patient any amount for an office visit that is insured by the provincial or territorial health care insurance plan, the amount charged would constitute extra-billing. Extra-billing is seen as a barrier for people seeking medical care, and is contrary to the accessibility criterion.

USER CHARGES (SECTION 19)
A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health care service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice). In other words, if patients were charged a fee as a condition of receiving insured health care services, that fee would be considered a user charge. User charges are not permitted under the Act because, as is the case with extra-billing, they constitute a barrier to access.
WHAT IS A PATIENT CHARGE?

If an enrolled medical practitioner or dentist...

Charges an insured resident...

For an insured service...

An amount in addition to the amount paid by the provincial or territorial health insurance plan that... is extra-billing.

Other charges (e.g., for supplies) related to the provision of insured health services... are user charges.
OTHER ELEMENTS OF THE ACT
REGULATIONS (SECTION 22)
Section 22 of the Canada Health Act enables the federal government to make regulations for administering the Act in the following areas:

› defining the services included in the Act’s definition of “extended health care services,” e.g., nursing home care or home care;
› prescribing which services are excluded from hospital services;
› prescribing the types of information that the federal Minister of Health may reasonably require, as well as the format and submission deadline for the information; and
› prescribing how provinces and territories are required to recognize the CHT in their documents, advertising or promotional materials.

To date, the only regulations in force under the Act are the Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations. These Regulations require the provinces and territories to report annually to Health Canada on the amounts of extra-billing and user charges levied. A copy of these Regulations is provided in Annex A.

PENALTY PROVISIONS OF THE CANADA HEALTH ACT
MANDATORY PENALTY PROVISIONS
Under the Act, provinces and territories that allow extra-billing and user charges are subject to mandatory dollar-for-dollar deductions from the federal transfer payments under the CHT. For example, if it is determined that any amount of extra-billing by physicians has occurred in a province or territory, the federal cash contribution to that province or territory will be reduced by that same amount.

Although deductions are usually based on information provided by the province or territory in accordance with the Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations, where information is not provided, or is incomplete, Health Canada will make an estimate of the amount of extra-billing and user charges. This process requires consultation with the province or territory concerned. Deductions based on estimates have been made on numerous occasions.

Provincial and territorial financial statements of extra-billing and user charges received during the reporting period are provided in Annex D.

DISCRETIONARY PENALTY PROVISIONS
Non-compliance with one of the five criteria or two conditions of the Act is subject to a discretionary penalty. The amount of any deduction from CHT payments is based on the magnitude of the non-compliance, and is approved by Cabinet.

The Canada Health Act sets out a consultation process that must be undertaken with the province or territory before discretionary penalties can be levied. To date, the discretionary penalty provisions of the Act have not been used.
EXCLUDED SERVICES AND PERSONS
Although the Canada Health Act requires that insured health care services be provided to insured persons in a manner that is consistent with the criteria and conditions set out in the Act, not all health care services or Canadian residents fall under the scope of the Act.

EXCLUDED SERVICES
A number of services provided by hospitals and physicians are not considered medically necessary, and thus are not insured under provincial and territorial health care insurance legislation. Uninsured hospital services for which patients may be charged include preferred hospital accommodation (unless prescribed by a physician or when standard ward level accommodation is unavailable), private duty nursing services, and the provision of telephones and televisions. Uninsured physician services for which patients may be charged include telephone advice (unless it is insured by the provincial or territorial health care insurance plan, as it has been during the COVID-19 pandemic); the provision of medical certificates (e.g., for work, school, insurance purposes); the transfer of medical records; testimony in court; and cosmetic services. Amounts for these services are governed by provincial and territorial Colleges of Physicians, which generally require that charges be reasonable and reflect the cost of services provided.

The definition of “insured health services” excludes services provided to persons under any other Act of Parliament (e.g., certain services provided to veterans) or under the workers’ compensation legislation of a province or territory.

In addition to the medically necessary hospital and physician services covered by the Canada Health Act, provinces and territories also provide a wide range of other programs and services, such as prescription drug coverage, non-surgical dental care, ambulance services and optometric services, at their discretion and on their own terms and conditions. These services are often targeted to specific population groups (e.g., seniors, children, and those receiving social assistance), with levels of funding and scope of coverage varying from one province or territory to another.

EXCLUDED PERSONS
The Canada Health Act definition of “insured person” excludes members of the Canadian Forces and persons serving a term of imprisonment within a federal penitentiary. The Government of Canada provides coverage to these groups through separate federal programs.

The exclusion of these persons from insured health care service coverage predates the adoption of the Act and is not intended to constitute differences in access to publicly insured health care.
POLICY INTERPRETATION LETTERS
There are three key policy statements that clarify the federal position on the Canada Health Act. These statements were made in the form of ministerial letters from former federal Ministers of Health to their provincial and territorial counterparts, following months of consultation. Copies of the letters are provided in Annex B of this report.

EPP LETTER
In June 1985, approximately one year following the passage of the Canada Health Act in Parliament, federal Minister of Health and Welfare Jake Epp wrote to his provincial and territorial counterparts to set out and confirm the federal position on the interpretation and implementation of the Act. The letter sets forth statements of federal policy intent that clarify the Act’s criteria, conditions and regulatory provisions. The letter highlighted the fundamental change signified by the Canada Health Act, which was the prohibition of all patient charges for insured services provided to insured residents. The Epp letter remains an important reference for assessing and interpreting compliance with the Act.

MARLEAU LETTER—FEDERAL POLICY ON PRIVATE CLINICS
Between February and December of 1994, a series of seven federal, provincial and territorial meetings dealing wholly, or in part, with private clinics took place. At issue was the growth of private clinics providing medically necessary services funded partially by the public system and partially by patients, and their impact on Canada’s universal, publicly funded health care system.

At the September 1994 federal, provincial and territorial meeting of Health Ministers in Halifax, all Ministers of Health present, with the exception of Alberta’s Health Minister, agreed to “…take whatever steps were required to regulate the development of private clinics in Canada.”

Diane Marleau, the federal Minister of Health at the time, wrote to all provincial and territorial Ministers of Health on January 6, 1995, to announce the new Federal Policy on Private Clinics. The Minister’s letter provided the federal interpretation of the Canada Health Act as it relates to the issue of facility fees charged directly to patients receiving medically necessary services at private clinics. The letter stated that the definition of hospital contained in the Act includes any public facility that provides acute, rehabilitative or chronic care. Thus, when a provincial or territorial health care insurance plan pays the physician fee for a medically necessary service delivered at a private clinic, it must also pay the facility fee or face a deduction from federal transfer payments.
PETITPAS TAYLOR LETTER

On August 8, 2018, the former federal Minister of Health Ginette Petitpas Taylor wrote to her provincial and territorial counterparts formalizing three new Canada Health Act initiatives—the Diagnostic Services Policy, the Reimbursement Policy, and strengthened Canada Health Act reporting. These initiatives were the subject of discussion at the federal, provincial and territorial officials’ level and adjustments were made to the requirements of these initiatives based on feedback received from the provinces and territories.

Diagnostic Services Policy

The Diagnostic Services Policy came into effect on April 1, 2020. This policy is a formalization of the application of the Canada Health Act to diagnostic services. It confirms the longstanding federal position that medically necessary services, including diagnostic services, are insured regardless of the venue where the services are delivered. Under this policy, provinces and territories will be expected to report on patient charges for medically necessary diagnostic services in December 2022 (for any patient charges which occurred during 2020–2021).

DID YOU KNOW?

As of April 1, 2020, any patient charges for medically necessary diagnostic imaging services, such as MRI or CT scans, regardless of where these services are provided, are contrary to the Canada Health Act. If you believe you have been charged inappropriately, you may report these charges to your provincial or territorial health ministry, using the phone numbers provided inside the back cover of this report. You may also contact the Canada Health Act Division of Health Canada at the following coordinates: medicare_hc@hc-sc.gc.ca

Reimbursement Policy

Should a province or territory be subject to a mandatory deduction, the federal Minister of Health has the discretion to provide a reimbursement if the province or territory eliminates the patient charges that led to the deductions within a specified timeframe. The first deductions eligible for reimbursement under the policy were those taken in March 2018.

Strengthened Canada Health Act Reporting

The aim of strengthened Canada Health Act reporting is to ensure Health Canada has the information required to accurately assess compliance with the Act, as well as to increase transparency for Parliament and Canadians on the administration of the Act, and the state of the publicly funded health care insurance system.
DISPUTE AVOIDANCE AND RESOLUTION PROCESS

In an April 2002 letter to her provincial and territorial counterparts, former federal Minister of Health A. Anne McLellan outlined a Canada Health Act Dispute Avoidance and Resolution process, which was agreed to by provinces and territories, except Quebec. The process meets federal, provincial and territorial interests of avoiding disputes related to the interpretation of the criteria of the Act and, when this is not possible, resolving disputes in a fair, transparent and timely manner.

The process includes the dispute avoidance activities of government-to-government information exchange; discussions and clarification of issues as they arise; active participation of governments in ad hoc federal, provincial and territorial committees on Act-related issues; and Canada Health Act advance assessments of proposed provincial and territorial policies, regulations and legislation, upon request.

Where dispute avoidance activities prove unsuccessful, dispute resolution activities may be initiated, beginning with government-to-government fact-finding and negotiations. If these are unsuccessful, either Minister of Health involved may refer the issues to a third-party panel to undertake fact-finding and provide advice and recommendations.

The federal Minister of Health has the final authority to interpret and enforce the Canada Health Act. In deciding whether to invoke the non-compliance provisions of the Act, the Minister will take the panel’s report into consideration.

A copy of Minister McLellan’s letter is provided in Annex C of this report.
CANADA HEALTH ACT
MYTHBUSTERS

**MYTH:** All health care in Canada must be publicly delivered.

**FACT:** The *Canada Health Act* doesn’t forbid the provision of health services by private companies, as long as residents are not charged for insured services. In fact, many aspects of health care in Canada are delivered privately. Family physicians mostly bill the provincial or territorial health care plan as private contractors. Hospitals are often incorporated private foundations, and many aspects of hospital care (e.g., lab services, housekeeping, and linens) are carried out privately. Lastly, in many provinces and territories, private facilities are contracted to provide services under the public health care insurance plan.

**MYTH:** I can use my health insurance card to find a shorter waitlist in another province or territory.

**FACT:** Your health insurance card does not entitle you to seek out shorter waitlists in other provinces or territories. Although you are covered for health services during temporary absences from your home province or territory, prior approval may be required before coverage can be used for non-emergency services in another province or territory.

**MYTH:** Health care in Canada is free.

**FACT:** While you may not have to pay upfront when you receive medically necessary services, health care in Canada is not free. Health care in Canada is funded through tax revenues at the provincial, territorial, and federal levels. By spreading the cost of health care across the entire population, everyone is assured of the care they need, without the great financial burden that medical expenses could pose to a family or individual.

If you believe you have been subject to inappropriate patient charges for insured health services please contact your respective province or territory using the information contained in the Contact Information section of the report, or by contacting the Canada Health Act Division at medicare_hc@hc-sc.gc.ca.
### Myth: Canada has a national health care insurance plan.

**Fact:** Although the Canada Health Act sets standards for insured hospital and physician care across the country, each province and territory has its own health care insurance plan.

### Myth: I’m a Canadian so I am automatically entitled to health care coverage.

**Fact:** Having Canadian citizenship does not entitle you to health care coverage, rather you must be an eligible resident within a province or territory. Canadians have their part to play in establishing and maintaining their health care coverage. In all provinces and territories, you are required to register for coverage, and then maintain your eligibility by renewing your coverage, and remaining in your home province or territory for a prescribed number of days each year. Although allowance is often made if you leave your home province or territory for school, work, or other reasons, it is important to inform your provincial or territorial health insurance plan when you will be away for extended periods, and to understand what your responsibilities are in maintaining your coverage.

### Myth: My specific medical condition is covered under the Canada Health Act.

**Fact:** The Canada Health Act is quite a short piece of legislation and lays out standards at a very high level. Specific medical conditions are not named under the Act; rather, it requires provincial and territorial health care insurance plans to cover medically necessary hospital and physician services. Given their role in health care delivery, the decision over which services to cover is made by the province or territory, in consultation with the medical profession.

### Myth: I don’t need travel insurance within Canada because I’m covered under Medicare.

**Fact:** This is a very common misconception, and one that could be quite costly under certain circumstances. Medicare ensures that if you leave your province or territory for a few hours, days or weeks, you will still have coverage for emergency medical services. The same is true during moves to other provinces or territories. However, the hospital and physician services covered under the Canada Health Act are not the only services you might need while outside your usual province or territory. Some services that are not covered by the Act (e.g., prescription drug coverage or ambulance services) are highly subsidized for residents, but not for visitors, which is why you should ensure you have adequate coverage whenever you travel or move within the country.
CHAPTER 2

ADMINISTRATION AND COMPLIANCE

ADMINISTRATION

In administering the Canada Health Act, the federal Minister of Health (the Minister) is assisted by Health Canada staff and by the Department of Justice.

THE CANADA HEALTH ACT DIVISION

The Canada Health Act Division of Health Canada is responsible for supporting the Minister in the administration of the Canada Health Act. Members of the Division fulfill the following ongoing functions:

› monitoring and analysing provincial and territorial health care insurance plans for compliance with the criteria, conditions, and extra-billing and user charges provisions of the Act;

› asking provincial and territorial health ministries to investigate and provide information and clarification when possible compliance issues arise, and, when necessary, recommending corrective action to them in order to ensure the criteria, conditions, and extra-billing and user charges provisions of the Act are upheld;

› conducting issue analysis and policy research to provide strategic advice;

› informing the federal Minister of Health of possible non-compliance and recommending appropriate action to resolve the issue;

› disseminating information on the Act and its administration;

› responding to enquiries about the Act and health care insurance issues received by telephone, mail and the Internet, from the public, members of Parliament, federal government departments, other governments, stakeholder organizations and the media;

› developing and maintaining relationships, with health officials in provincial and territorial governments, for information sharing;

› collaborating with provincial and territorial health department representatives through the Interprovincial Health Insurance Agreements Coordinating Committee;

› working with Health Canada Legal Services and Justice Canada on litigation issues that implicate the Act; and

› producing the Canada Health Act Annual Report on the administration and operation of the Act.

Health Canada continues to work with provinces and territories on the integration of virtual care services into their publicly funded health care system, which was accelerated in response to COVID-19 measures that reduced access to in-person care. As provinces and territories add virtual care services to their publicly funded health care insurance plans, Health Canada will work along side them to ensure the requirements of the Canada Health Act are met.
CANADA HEALTH ACT COMPLIANCE

The Canada Health Act Division monitors the operations of provincial and territorial health care insurance plans in order to provide advice to the Minister on possible non-compliance with the Canada Health Act. Sources for this information include: provincial and territorial government officials and publications; nongovernmental organizations; media reports; and correspondence received from the public.

Staff in the Canada Health Act Division assess issues of concern and complaints on a case-by-case basis. The assessment process involves compiling all facts and information related to the issue and taking appropriate action. Verifying the facts with provincial and territorial health officials sometimes reveals issues that are not directly related to the Act, while others may pertain to the Act but are a result of misunderstanding or miscommunication, such as eligibility for health care insurance coverage and portability of health services within and outside Canada. In these instances, matters are generally resolved quickly with provincial or territorial assistance.

In instances where a Canada Health Act issue has been identified and remains after initial enquiries, Division officials ask the jurisdiction in question to investigate the matter and report back. Division staff discuss the issue and its possible resolution with provincial or territorial officials. Only if the issue is not resolved to the satisfaction of the Division after following the aforementioned steps, is it brought to the attention of the federal Minister of Health.

DEDUCTIONS AND REIMBURSEMENTS UNDER THE ACT

For the most part, provincial and territorial health care insurance plans meet the requirements of the Canada Health Act. However, some issues and concerns remain. The most prominent of these relate to accessibility issues, and specifically patient charges for medically necessary health services at private clinics. There are also concerns under the portability criterion.

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

On the basis of its health ministry’s report to Health Canada, a deduction in the amount of $4,521 was taken from the March 2021 Canada Health Transfer (CHT) payments to Newfoundland and Labrador in respect of user charges for insured health services provided by an enrolled physician at a private ophthalmological clinic in fiscal year 2018–2019. The province worked collaboratively with Health Canada to implement a mutually agreed-upon Reimbursement Action Plan (RAP). Newfoundland and Labrador successfully addressed and eliminated the underlying circumstances that led to these patient charges and has received full reimbursements of its March 2019, 2020, and 2021 deductions. A copy of Newfoundland and Labrador’s RAP as well the January 2022 status update on its implementation are presented in Annex E of this report.
NEW BRUNSWICK
In New Brunswick, surgical abortion services are insured under the provincial health insurance plan but are only covered if performed in hospital; procedures provided in the private clinic in Fredericton are not covered. Health Canada has raised this issue with New Brunswick at the officials’ level and Ministerial levels.

Although the province’s financial statement of extra-billing and user charges for 2018–2019 indicated a nil amount, Health Canada used evidence provided by Clinic 554 as well as information made available to the Canadian Institute for Health Information to estimate patient charges for fiscal year 2018–2019 in the amount of $64,850, and a deduction in the same amount was taken from New Brunswick’s March 2021 CHT payment.

ONTARIO
In Ontario, only four out of eight private abortion clinics receive funding under Ontario’s Independent Health Facilities Act (IHFA), leaving those clinics not under the Act to recover overhead costs from patients seeking abortion services. Health Canada has evidence that all four unfunded clinics charge patients fees for uninsured services related to insured surgical abortion services. Only one of these clinics appears to consistently inform patients these fees are optional in respect of accessing insured services. In addition, Ontario reported patient charges for 2018–2019 from a fifth clinic, which did not receive funding under the IHFA, in the amount of $13,905 and a deduction in the same amount was taken from Ontario’s March 2021 CHT payment. Health Canada’s understanding is that this clinic no longer performs surgical abortion services. In December 2021, Ontario submitted a RAP to Health Canada, and has committed to revisit the current framework for the funding of insured surgical abortion services in the province. Health Canada continues to engage with Ontario as it works to implement its RAP. A copy of Ontario’s RAP as well the January 2022 status update on its implementation are presented in Annex E of this report.

BRITISH COLUMBIA
British Columbia submitted a financial statement of extra-billing and user charges for fiscal year 2018–2019, in the amount of $13,949,979. A deduction in the same amount was taken from British Columbia’s March 2021 CHT payments. British Columbia has already begun to implement elements of its RAP, which it drafted in collaboration with Health Canada after its March 2018 CHT deduction. The elimination of patient charges was blocked by an injunction related to the Charter challenge, known as Cambie Surgeries Corporation v. British Columbia (Attorney General). In recognition of the elements of the RAP which were successfully implemented during the reporting period, Health Canada authorized a reimbursement of $24,509,418 in March 2021. This represents a partial reimbursement of BC’s March 2019, 2020, and 2021 deductions. A copy of the RAP and December 2021 status update are presented in Annex E of this report.
ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE ISSUES

ANTI-INDIGENOUS RACISM
On June 17, 2021, the federal Minister of Health, the Honourable Patty Hajdu, wrote to her provincial and territorial (PT) counterparts to remind them of their obligations under the accessibility criterion of the Act to ensure barrier-free access to insured health services. This letter recognized the long standing prevalence of anti-indigenous discrimination and racism in the Canadian health care system. This issue has created a mistrust of the system for Indigenous Peoples, which acts as a powerful deterrent when seeking required health care, leading to poorer health outcomes for Indigenous People across the country. The letter acknowledged the long-standing systemic racism experienced by Indigenous Peoples, and reiterated the federal government’s commitment to work with PTs and Indigenous partners to address racism and rebuild trust in the health care system, while recognizing PT jurisdiction in the organization and delivery of health care.

PATIENT CHARGES FOR MEDICALLY NECESSARY DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES
The Diagnostic Services Policy has been in place since April 1, 2020; this policy formalizes the longstanding federal position that medically necessary services, including diagnostic services, received in private clinics are considered insured health services.

While Saskatchewan is the only province that expressly encourages this practice through legislation, there is evidence of residents paying out-of-pocket to access diagnostic services in other provinces, including British Columbia, Alberta, Manitoba, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia.

Provinces and territories that permit patients to be charged for these services are required to report on these charges in December 2022 and will be subject to deductions from federal transfers under the Canada Health Act. If provinces and territories come into compliance with the policy they may be eligible for reimbursement of their deductions under the Reimbursement Policy. Health Canada continues to consult with provinces and territories to provide assistance and guidance on the Diagnostic Services Policy.

PORTABILITY
Physician services received by Quebec residents when out-of-province are not reimbursed at host province rates, which is a requirement of the portability criterion of the Canada Health Act. For all jurisdictions, except Prince Edward Island and the three territories, the per diem rates for out-of-country hospital services appear lower than home province or territory rates, which is contrary to the requirement of the portability criterion of the Act.
HISTORY OF DEDUCTIONS, REFUNDS, AND REIMBURSEMENTS UNDER THE CANADA HEALTH ACT

The Canada Health Act, which came into force April 17, 1984, reaffirmed the national commitment to the original principles of the Canadian health care system, as embodied in the previous legislation, the Medical Care Act and the Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act. By putting into place mandatory dollar-for-dollar penalties for extra-billing and user charges, the federal government took steps to eliminate the proliferation of direct charges for hospital and physician services, judged to be restricting the access of many Canadians to health care services due to financial considerations.

CANADA HEALTH ACT COMPLIANCE FROM 1984–1987

During the period 1984 to 1987, subsection 20(5) of the Act provided for deductions in respect of these charges to be refunded to the province if the charges were eliminated before April 1, 1987.

By March 31, 1987, it was determined that all provinces in which patients had been subject to extra-billing and user charges had taken appropriate steps to eliminate them. Accordingly, by June 1987, a total of $244,732,000 in deductions was refunded to New Brunswick, Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and British Columbia.

DEDUCTIONS AND SUBSEQUENT REFUNDS FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES FROM 1984–1987

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NB</td>
<td>3,078,000</td>
<td>3,306,000</td>
<td>502,000</td>
<td>6,886,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC</td>
<td>7,893,000</td>
<td>6,139,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14,032,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>39,996,000</td>
<td>53,328,000</td>
<td>13,332,000</td>
<td>106,656,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB</td>
<td>810,000</td>
<td>460,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,270,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SK</td>
<td>1,451,000</td>
<td>656,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>9,936,000</td>
<td>11,856,000</td>
<td>7,240,000</td>
<td>29,032,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>22,797,000</td>
<td>30,620,000</td>
<td>31,332,000</td>
<td>84,749,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>85,961,000</td>
<td>106,365,000</td>
<td>52,406,000</td>
<td>244,732,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DID YOU KNOW?

In the 1995 Budget, the federal government announced the Canada Health and Social Transfer (CHST), which merged health and post-secondary education funding with funding previously provided under the Canada Assistance Plan. In 2004, the CHST was split into two transfers: the Canada Health Transfer (CHT) and the Canada Social Transfer (CST). The CHT supports the Government of Canada’s ongoing commitment to maintaining national standards supported by the criteria and conditions of the Canada Health Act. The CST, a block fund that supports post-secondary education and social assistance and social services, continues to give provinces and territories the flexibility to allocate funds among these social programs according to their respective priorities.
In the first three years after the enactment of the Canada Health Act, almost $245 million in deductions were taken against federal health transfers to provinces; these deductions were refunded when the provinces effectively eliminated the patient charges that led to them.

**CANADA HEALTH ACT COMPLIANCE FROM 1987–2017**

Following the Act’s initial three-year transition period, during which refunds to provinces and territories for deductions were possible, penalties under the Act did not reoccur until fiscal year 1994–1995. See the chart later in this chapter for penalties occurring from fiscal year 1994–1995 to 2017.

**BRITISH COLUMBIA**

In the early 1990s, as a result of a dispute between the British Columbia Medical Association and the British Columbia government over compensation, several doctors opted out of the provincial health care insurance plan and began billing their patients directly. Some of these doctors billed their patients at a rate greater than the amount the patients could recover from the provincial health care insurance plan.

This higher amount constituted extra-billing under the Act. Deductions began in May 1994, relating to fiscal year 1992–1993, and continued until extra-billing by physicians was banned when changes to British Columbia’s Medicare Protection Act came into effect in September 1995. In total, $2,025,000 was deducted from British Columbia’s cash contribution for extra-billing that occurred in the province between 1992–1993 and 1995–1996.

**FEDERAL POLICY ON PRIVATE CLINICS**

In January 1995, federal Minister of Health, the Honourable Diane Marleau, expressed concerns to her provincial and territorial colleagues about the development of two-tiered health care and the emergence of private clinics charging facility fees for medically necessary surgical services. As part of her communication with the provinces and territories, Minister Marleau announced that the provinces and territories would be given more than nine months to eliminate these user charges, and those that did not, would face financial penalties under the Act. Accordingly, beginning in November 1995 deductions were applied to the cash contributions to Alberta, Manitoba, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland and Labrador for non-compliance with the Federal Policy on Private Clinics.

**NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR**

A total of $280,430 was deducted from Newfoundland and Labrador’s cash contribution due to facility fees in a private abortion clinic, before these fees were eliminated, effective January 1, 1998.
NOVA SCOTIA
Before closing in November 2003, deductions totaling $372,135 were made to Nova Scotia’s CHST cash contribution for its failure to cover facility charges to patients, while paying the physician fee, at a Halifax clinic. A final deduction of $5,463 was taken from the March 2005 CHT payment to Nova Scotia as a reconciliation of deductions that had already been taken for 2002–2003. A one-time positive adjustment in the amount of $8,121 was made to Nova Scotia’s March 2006 CHT payment to reconcile amounts actually charged in respect of extra-billing and user charges with the penalties that had already been levied based on provincial estimates reported for fiscal 2003–2004.

MANITOBA
From November 1995 to December 1998, deductions totaling $2,055,000 were taken due to user charges anticipated by the province at surgical and ophthalmology clinics. However, during fiscal year 2001–2002, a monthly deduction (from October 2001 to March 2002, inclusively) in the amount of $50,033.50 was levied against Manitoba’s CHST cash contribution on the basis of a financial statement provided by the province. The statement showed that actual amounts charged with respect to user charges for insured health services in fiscal years 1997–1998 and 1998–1999 were greater than the deductions levied on the basis of estimates. This brought total deductions levied against Manitoba to $2,355,201.

ALBERTA
Deductions of $3,585,000 were made, from November 1995 until June 1996, to Alberta’s cash contribution in respect of facility fees charged at clinics providing surgical, ophthalmological and abortion services. On October 1, 1996, Alberta prohibited private surgical clinics from charging patients a facility fee for medically necessary services for which the physician fee was billed to the provincial health care insurance plan.

BRITISH COLUMBIA
In January 2003, British Columbia provided a financial statement in accordance with the Canada Health Act Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations indicating aggregate amounts actually charged with respect to extra-billing and user charges in private surgical clinics during fiscal year 2000–2001, totaling $4,610. Accordingly, a deduction of $4,610 was made to the March 2003 Canada Health and Social Transfer (CHST) cash contribution.

In 2004, British Columbia did not report to Health Canada the amounts of extra-billing and user charges actually charged during fiscal year 2001–2002. As a result of reports that British Columbia was investigating 55 cases of user charges, a $126,775 deduction was taken from British Columbia’s March 2004 CHST payment, based on the amount the federal Minister estimated to have been charged during fiscal year 2001–2002.
Between 2002–2003 and 2016–2017, deductions totaling $1,773,183 were taken from British Columbia’s Canada Health Transfer payments in light of patient charges reported by the province to Health Canada. The deduction taken to British Columbia’s federal health transfers in 2012–2013, in respect of fiscal year 2010–2011, was estimated by the federal Minister of Health and represents the aggregate of the amounts reported to Health Canada by British Columbia and those reported publicly as the result of an audit performed by the Medical Services Commission of British Columbia. This methodology was used until fiscal year 2016–2017.

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR
A deduction of $1,100 was taken from the March 2005 CHT payment to Newfoundland and Labrador as a result of patient charges for an MRI scan in a hospital which occurred during 2002–2003.

From March 2011 to March 2013, deductions totaling $102,249 were taken from CHT payments to Newfoundland and Labrador for extra-billing and user charges, based on charges reported by the province to Health Canada. These charges resulted from services provided by an opted-out dental surgeon who has since left the province.

NOVA SCOTIA
The March 2007 CHT payment to Nova Scotia was reduced by $9,460 in respect of extra-billing during fiscal year 2004–2005. This amount was reported to Health Canada by the province based on the findings of an audit, concluded in 2006, of the billing practices of a Nova Scotia physician.

QUEBEC
In March 2017, on the basis of amounts of extra-billing and user charges reported by the Quebec Auditor General with respect to accessory fees charged in 2014–2015, the federal Minister estimated a deduction amount of $9,907,229. In light of corrective action the provincial government had already taken to eliminate accessory fees in January 2017, that amount was subsequently returned to Quebec by the Government of Canada.
### DEDUCTIONS AND RECONCILIATIONS TO CHST/CHT CASH CONTRIBUTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CANADA HEALTH ACT (IN DOLLARS)—1994–1995 TO 2016–2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>NL</th>
<th>PE</th>
<th>NS</th>
<th>NB</th>
<th>QC</th>
<th>ON</th>
<th>MB</th>
<th>SK</th>
<th>AB</th>
<th>BC</th>
<th>YT</th>
<th>NT</th>
<th>NU</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1994–1995</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-1982000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-1982000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995–1996</td>
<td>46000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-269000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2319000</td>
<td>43000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2709000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996–1997</td>
<td>96000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>72000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>588000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1266000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2022000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997–1998</td>
<td>128000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>57000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>586000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>771000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998–1999</td>
<td>53000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>38950</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>612000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>703950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999–2000</td>
<td>-42570</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>61110</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000–2001</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>57804</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>57804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001–2002</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>35100</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-300201</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>335301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002–2003</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11052</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003–2004</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7119</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>126775</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>133894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004–2005</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5463</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>72464</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>79027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005–2006</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-8121</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>29019</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006–2007</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9460</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>114850</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>124310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007–2008</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>42113</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>42113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008–2009</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>66195</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>66195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009–2010</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>73925</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>73925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010–2011</td>
<td>3577</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>75136</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>78713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011–2012</td>
<td>58679</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>33219</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>91898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012–2013</td>
<td>50758</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>280019</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>330777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013–2014</td>
<td>-10765</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>224568</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>213803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014–2015</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>241637</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>241637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015–2016</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>204145</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>204145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016–2017</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>184508</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10091737</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This amount was subsequently refunded to the province in light of corrective actions the provincial government had already taken to address the issue of accessory fees at the time of the deduction.

**Understanding This Chart**

- The first deductions under the Act were taken during the first three years after the Act’s passage and were subsequently refunded. They are described earlier in this chapter and listed in a chart on page XX. There were no deductions taken between fiscal year 1987–1988 and 1993–1994.
- To date, most deductions have been based on statements of actual extra-billing and user charges, meaning they are made two years after the extra-billing and user charges occurred (for example, deductions taken in fiscal year 2016–2017 would be in respect of patient charges levied in 2014–2015).
- In instances where provinces and territories estimate anticipated amounts of extra-billing and user charges for the upcoming year, a deduction was taken in respect of those charges in the fiscal year for which they are estimated.
- In addition to forming the basis for most deductions under the Act, the statements of actual extra-billing and user charges provide an opportunity to reconcile any estimated charges with those that actually occurred. These reconciliations form the basis for further modifications to provincial and territorial cash transfers.
CANADA HEALTH ACT COMPLIANCE FROM 2017–PRESENT

As described earlier, the Canada Health Act Reimbursement Policy came into effect in 2018, to provide a positive incentive for provinces and territories to come into compliance, should they be subject to mandatory penalties as a result of patient charges for insured health services. The federal Minister of Health now has the discretion to provide a reimbursement if the province or territory eliminates those charges, and the underlying circumstances which led to the charges, within a specified timeframe. The first deductions eligible for reimbursement under the policy were those taken in March 2018.

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

In March 2019, a deduction of $1,349 was taken from CHT payments to Newfoundland and Labrador for extra-billing and user charges, based on patient charges for insured health services at a private ophthalmological clinic that occurred in 2016–2017, reported by the province to Health Canada. Similarly, a deduction of $70,819 was taken in March 2020 and $4,521 in March 2021 in respect of charges in this clinic during 2017–2018 and 2018–2019 respectively.

After its March 2019 deduction, Newfoundland and Labrador consulted with Health Canada on a Reimbursement Action Plan to eliminate patient charges. Because the province successfully carried out that plan, and eliminated these patient charges, the province qualified for full reimbursement of its March 2019 deduction as well as for immediate and full reimbursements of its March 2020 and March 2021 deductions.

DEDUCTIONS AND REIMBURSEMENTS TO CHT CASH CONTRIBUTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CANADA HEALTH ACT (IN DOLLARS)—2017–2018 TO 2020–2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,349</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>70,819</td>
<td>72,168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>140,216</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC</td>
<td>9,907,229</td>
<td>8,256,024</td>
<td>8,256,024</td>
<td>4,521</td>
<td>4,521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>13,905</td>
<td>13,949,979</td>
<td>24,509,418</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>15,861,818</td>
<td>16,177,259</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16,753,833</td>
<td>16,019,539</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. This amount was subsequently refunded to the province in light of corrective actions the provincial government had already taken to address the issue of accessory fees at the time of the deduction.

2. This amount represents a partial reimbursement of British Columbia’s March 2018 (50%) and March 2019 (50%) deductions and was issued based on the elements of the province’s Reimbursement Action Plan that were successfully carried out.

3. This amount represents an additional partial reimbursement of British Columbia’s March 2019 ($3,327,622) as well as partial reimbursements of its March 2020 ($11,992,825) and March 2021 ($9,188,971) deductions and was issued based on the elements of the province’s Reimbursement Action Plan that were successfully carried out.
NEW BRUNSWICK
In March 2020, on the basis of evidence of patient charges for access to abortion services during 2017–2018, a deduction of $140,216 was taken to New Brunswick’s CHT payments. A further $64,850 was deducted from the province’s CHT payment in March 2021 for patient charges levied during 2018–2019.

QUEBEC
In March 2018, using the amount of extra-billing and user charges reported by the Quebec Auditor General with respect to accessory fees charged in 2014–2015 as a proxy, the federal Minister estimated a deduction amount of $9,907,229. In light of corrective action the provincial government had already taken to eliminate accessory fees in January 2017, this amount was subsequently returned to Quebec by the Government of Canada. This reimbursement pre-dated the Reimbursement Policy. Quebec’s March 2017 and March 2018 deductions, which, due to reporting timelines under the Act, were taken after patient charges had already been eliminated by the provincial government, served as the inspiration for the Reimbursement Policy.

A further deduction of $8,256,024 was taken to Quebec’s March 2019 federal health transfer, reflecting patient charges which had occurred prior to the corrective action taken by Quebec and was immediately reimbursed. This reimbursement was the first made under the Reimbursement Policy.

ONTARIO
In March 2021, a deduction of $13,905 was taken from Ontario’s federal health transfer for patient charges that occurred in 2018–2019. The deduction represents overhead costs charged to patients seeking abortion services at a clinic that does not receive funding under Ontario’s Independent Health Facilities Act (IHFA).

BRITISH COLUMBIA
Following collaborative work with Health Canada on an audit project to determine the extent and scope of patient charges in the province, a deduction of $15,861,818 was taken in March 2018 in respect of patient charges during fiscal year 2015–2016. This deduction reflected British Columbia’s private clinic audit results, patient complaints, and publicly available evidence of $4.7 million of patient charges to insured residents by enrolled physicians at the Cambie Surgery Centre. A similar methodology was used to calculate the province’s Canada Health Transfer deductions in March 2019 ($16,177,259), March 2020 ($16,753,833), and March 2021 ($13,949,979).

Following the implementation of the Canada Health Act Reimbursement Policy in 2018, British Columbia consulted with Health Canada on a Reimbursement Action Plan to eliminate patient charges. Because the province successfully carried out some elements of that plan, the province received a partial reimbursement of its March 2018 and 2019 deductions, in the amount of $16,019,539, in March 2020. In March 2021, British Columbia received additional partial reimbursement of its March 2019 deduction, as well as partial reimbursements of its 2020 and 2021 deductions in the amount of $24,509,418.

Since the Canada Health Act Reimbursement Policy came into effect, $48,861,670 has been reimbursed to provinces, in recognition of their efforts to eliminate patient charges for insured health services.
INTERPROVINCIAL HEALTH INSURANCE AGREEMENTS COORDINATING COMMITTEE

All provinces and territories participate in hospital reciprocal billing agreements, and all, with the exception of Quebec, participate in physician reciprocal billing agreements. These agreements generally ensure that a patient’s health care insurance card will be accepted, in lieu of payment, when the patient receives insured hospital or physician services in another province or territory. The province or territory providing the service will then directly bill the patient’s home province at agreed-upon rates. The intent of these agreements is to ensure that Canadian residents do not have to pay directly for medically necessary hospital and physician services when they travel within Canada or during the waiting period for coverage to be established after moving to another province or territory. While the agreements facilitate the portability criterion of the Act, provinces and territories may agree to meet the requirements of the Act through other mechanisms.

The Interprovincial Health Insurance Agreements Coordinating Committee (IHIACC) was formed in 1991 as the authority to oversee the administration of the reciprocal billing agreements and ensure interprovincial/territorial health care coverage in accordance with the Act. IHIACC’s mandate also includes analyzing and developing policy recommendations on interprovincial/territorial health care coverage issues outside the scope of the Act. The Committee includes members from each province and territory and a non-voting chair from the Canada Health Act Division. The Canada Health Act Division also provides secretariat functions for IHIACC. IHIACC maintains several working groups that support its mandate through the provision of strategic advice and recommendations related to reciprocal billing rates, patient eligibility, and interprovincial/territorial health care coverage policies.

Throughout 2020, IHIACC gathered information and discussed the potential impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on interprovincial/territorial coverage including the implementation of virtual care services and emergency non-Canadian resident coverage. On April 1 2020, IHIACC implemented a new out-patient billing model that allows provinces and territories to more accurately recover the costs of providing day surgery services provided to out-of-province/territory residents.
CHAPTER 3

PROVINCIAL AND TERRITORIAL HEALTH CARE INSURANCE PLANS IN 2020–2021

The following chapter presents the 13 provincial and territorial health care insurance plans that make up the Canadian publicly funded health insurance system. The purpose of this chapter is to demonstrate clearly and consistently the extent to which provincial and territorial plans fulfilled the requirements of the Canada Health Act program criteria and conditions in 2020–2021.

Officials in the provincial, territorial and federal governments have collaborated to produce the detailed plan overviews contained in Chapter 3. The information that Health Canada requested from the provincial and territorial departments of health for the report consists of two components:

› a narrative description of the provincial or territorial health care system relating to the criteria and conditions of the Act; and

› statistical information related to insured health services.

The narrative component is used to help with the monitoring and compliance of provincial and territorial health care insurance plans with respect to the requirements of the Act, while statistics help to identify current and future trends in the Canadian health care system. While all provinces and territories have submitted detailed descriptive information on their health care insurance plans, Quebec chose not to submit supplemental statistical information which is contained in the tables in this year’s report.

To help provinces and territories prepare their submissions to the annual report, Health Canada provided them with the document; Canada Health Act Annual Report 2020–2021: A Guide for Updating Submissions (User’s Guide). The User’s Guide is designed to help provinces and territories meet Health Canada’s reporting requirements. Annual revisions to the guide are based on Health Canada’s analysis of health care insurance plan descriptions from previous annual reports and its assessment of emerging issues relating to insured health services.

The process for the Canada Health Act Annual Report 2020–2021 was launched in summer 2021 with bilateral teleconferences. An updated User’s Guide was also sent to the provinces and territories at that time.
INSURANCE PLAN DESCRIPTIONS
For the following chapter, provincial and territorial officials were asked to provide a narrative description of their health care insurance plan. The descriptions follow the program criteria areas of the Canada Health Act in order to illustrate how the plans satisfy these criteria. This narrative format also allows each jurisdiction to indicate how it met the Canada Health Act requirement for the recognition of federal contributions that support insured and extended health care services.

KEY DEFINITIONS PROVIDED TO PROVINCES AND TERRITORIES TO GUIDE THEIR SUBMISSIONS TO THIS REPORT
Participating Physician or Dentist is a licensed physician or dentist who is enrolled in a provincial or territorial health care insurance plan.

Non-Participating Physician or Dentist practises completely outside a provincial or territorial health care insurance plan. Neither the physician or dentist nor the patient is eligible for any cost coverage for services rendered or received from the provincial or territorial health care insurance plans. A non-participating physician or dentist may therefore establish their own fees, which are paid directly by the patient.

Opted-out Physician or Dentist is a physician or dentist who is enrolled in the provincial or territorial health insurance plan but has voluntarily opted out of the plan and will therefore bill their patients directly. These charges can be up to, but not more than, the provincial or territorial amount allowed under the fee schedule agreement. The provincial or territorial plans reimburse patients of opted-out physicians or dentists for these charges.

PROVINCIAL AND TERRITORIAL HEALTH CARE INSURANCE PLAN STATISTICS
Over time, the section of the annual report containing the statistical information submitted from the provinces and territories has been simplified and streamlined based on feedback received from provincial and territorial officials, and based on reviews of data quality and availability. The supplemental statistical information tables can be found at the end of each provincial or territorial narrative, except for Quebec.

The purpose of the statistical tables is to place the administration and operation of the Canada Health Act in context and to provide a national perspective on trends in the delivery and funding of insured health services in Canada that are within the scope of the Act.

The statistical tables contain resource and cost data for insured hospital, physician and surgical-dental services by province and territory for five consecutive years ending on March 31, 2021. All information was provided by provincial and territorial officials.

Although efforts are made to capture data on a consistent basis, differences exist in the reporting on health care programs and services between provincial and territorial governments. Therefore, comparisons between jurisdictions are not made. Provincial and territorial governments are responsible for the quality and completeness of the data they provide.
ORGANIZATION OF THE INFORMATION
Information in the statistical tables is grouped according to the nine subcategories described below.

Registered Persons: Registered persons are the number of residents registered with the health care insurance plans of each province or territory.

Insured Hospital Services within Own Province or Territory: Statistics in this sub-section relate to the provision of insured hospital services to residents in each province or territory, as well as to visitors from other regions of Canada.

Insured Hospital Services Provided to Residents in Another Province or Territory: This sub-section presents out-of-province or out-of-territory insured hospital services that are paid for by a person’s home jurisdiction when they travel to other parts of Canada.

Insured Hospital Services Provided Outside Canada: This represents residents’ hospital costs incurred while travelling outside of Canada that are paid for by their home province or territory.

Insured Physician Services within Own Province or Territory: Statistics in this sub-section relate to the provision of insured physician services to residents in each province or territory, as well as to visitors from other regions of Canada.

Insured Physician Services Provided to Residents in Another Province or Territory: This sub-section reports on physician services that are paid by a jurisdiction to other provinces or territories for their visiting residents.

Insured Physician Services Provided Outside Canada: This represents residents’ medical costs incurred while travelling outside of Canada that are paid by their home province or territory.

Insured Surgical-Dental Services within Own Province or Territory: The information in this subsection describes insured surgical-dental services provided in each province or territory.
The Department of Health and Community Services (the department) is responsible for setting the overall strategic directions and priorities for the health and community services system throughout Newfoundland and Labrador.

The department works with stakeholders to develop and enhance policies, legislation, provincial standards, and strategies to support individuals, families, and communities to achieve optimal health and well-being. The department provides a lead role in policy, planning, program development, and support to the four Regional Health Authorities (RHAs). The department also works with stakeholders to ensure that high quality, cost effective, and timely health services are available for all Newfoundlanders and Labradorians.

The department provides leadership, coordination, monitoring, and support to the RHAs, which deliver the majority of publicly funded health services in the province, as well as to other entities that deliver programs and services. This ensures quality, efficiency, and effectiveness in areas such as the administration of health care facilities; access and clinical efficiency; mental health and addictions services; long-term care and community support services; health professional education and training programs; the control, possession, handling, keeping and sale of food and drugs; medical transportation; the preservation and promotion of health; the prevention and control of disease; and public health and the enforcement of public health standards.

With a net annual budget of approximately $3.22 billion, the department accounts for approximately 39 per cent of Newfoundland and Labrador’s total budget. In Budget 2020–2021, funding was provided for various programs and initiatives to make significant improvements to mental health and addictions, home and community care, and primary health care. Included in this was $3.3 million to support virtual care service through the provincial 811 Healthline, which has become especially relevant in the context of the COVID-19 pandemic. The 2020–2021 budget also included an investment of $3.3 million to expand the Insulin Pump Program and $2.3 million to cover 14 new drugs under the Newfoundland and Labrador Prescription Drug Program. An overview of initiatives from the 2020–2021 Budget is available at www.gov.nl.ca/budget/2020.

In Newfoundland and Labrador, health services are provided to more than 520,000 residents by approximately 33,700 people in the health and community services sector. Of this total, approximately 19,000 people are employed by the four RHAs and approximately 236 people are employed by the Department of Health and Community Services.

The purpose of this report is to clearly describe how Newfoundland and Labrador fulfilled the requirements of the Canada Health Act program criteria, conditions, and provisions in 2020–2021.
COVID-19 MEASURES

CHANGES TO THE MEDICAL CARE PLAN
In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, in March 2020, the department announced that the cost of screening and treatment of any COVID-19 related symptoms or conditions, including hospitalization, would be provided to individuals residing in the province who did not otherwise meet the criteria for Medical Care Plan (MCP) registration. Due to the possibility of delays in receiving documentation resulting from the pandemic, the department also extended MCP coverage for individuals whose cards would expire in the short term. An initial extension was made to June 30, 2020, for all beneficiaries whose cards expired as of March 1, 2020, and a further extension was made to September 30, 2020, for international students and workers who met established criteria. No further changes were deemed necessary in 2020–2021.

VIRTUAL CARE
A Pandemic Virtual Care fee code for fee-for-service (FFS) physicians was introduced on March 25, 2020, to allow for appointments via virtual care methods (telephone or video conference). This expansion of virtual care services enabled greater access for patients while abiding by the social distancing advisory and provided a safer workplace for staff and physicians in health care clinics. On August 12, 2020, additional pandemic virtual care fee codes were introduced for consultants. All pandemic virtual care fee codes established in 2020 will remain active until further notice.

As of June 11, 2020, the capability for virtual appointments with nurse practitioners for urgent, non-emergency health issues via telephone, text, or video was also implemented.

PANDEMIC WORK DISRUPTION PROGRAM 2020–2021
To account for loss of income due to restrictions on visits to medical offices, the Pandemic Work Disruption Program was introduced for FFS physicians which guaranteed 80 per cent payment for physicians for a 111-day period from March 18 to July 6, 2020. This program was brought back for 45-days from February 15 to March 31, 2021 when public health restrictions were increased a second time. Physicians who provided “additional services”, as defined in the policy, qualified for a 100 per cent top-up, for the duration of their “additional services”.
1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

Health care insurance plans managed by the department include the Medical Care Plan (MCP) and the Hospital Insurance Plan (HIP). Both plans are non-profit and publicly administered.

The Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act came into force on October 1, 2016, replacing both the Medical Care Insurance Act, 1999, and the Hospital Insurance Agreement Act. The Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act (the Act) can be viewed on the Newfoundland and Labrador House of Assembly website.

As per section 5 of the Act, the Minister of Health and Community Services is required to administer a plan of medical care and hospital insurance for residents of the province. The Act provides authority to make regulations defining who is a resident, prescribing which services are insured services, and under what circumstances insured services shall be paid by the minister.

The MCP facilitates the delivery of comprehensive medical care to all residents of the province by implementing policies, procedures, and systems that permit appropriate compensation to providers for rendering insured professional services.

The HIP covers insured hospital services received within the province when recommended by a medical practitioner. Eligibility for coverage under the plan is linked with eligibility for the MCP. All beneficiaries of the MCP are automatically entitled to coverage under the HIP.

Both the HIP and the MCP operate in accordance with the provisions of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act and related regulations, and in compliance with the Canada Health Act.

On June 18, 2020, an amendment to Section 47 of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act permitting incorporation by reference in regulations received Royal Assent and came into force. Further amendments to sections 26, 27, 28, 29, 32, 34 revising provisions regarding review boards for medical audits also received Royal Assent on June 18, 2020, but these provisions have not yet come until force and must still be proclaimed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council. The specific amendments can be viewed here: https://www.assembly.nl.ca/Legislation/sr/Annualstatutes/2020/2012.chp.htm

1.2 Reporting Relationship

The department is mandated with administering the HIP and the MCP under section 5 of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act. The department reports on these plans through the regular legislative processes, as well as through other public reporting mechanisms (e.g., Public Accounts and the Social Services Committee of the House of Assembly).
The Government of Newfoundland and Labrador has a provincial planning and reporting requirement for all government departments, including the Department of Health and Community Services. Under the Transparency and Accountability Act, the Department of Health and Community Services and the 10 other entities that report to the minister, including the regional health authorities (RHAs), produce a strategic plan once every three years and report annually on their performance. Plans and reports are tabled in the House of Assembly and posted on the department’s website.

The 2020–2021 Department of Health and Community Services annual report has not yet been tabled in the House of Assembly.

1.3 Audit of Accounts

Each year, the province’s Auditor General independently examines provincial Public Accounts. MCP expenditures are considered a part of the Public Accounts. While respecting privacy and personal information, the Auditor General has full and unrestricted access to code-based records of the MCP. There were no Auditor General reviews of the department’s programs, services, or MCP expenditures in 2020–2021. The most recent comprehensive audit was a review of the Newfoundland and Labrador Prescription Drug Program (NLPDP) in June 2015.

Specific program reviews are executed in accordance with the Office of the Auditor General plan, which is largely driven by risk. In the planning stages of an audit, the department would be notified by receipt of an engagement letter from the Office of the Auditor General, advising that an audit is being planned and requesting any necessary arrangements to execute it. Therefore, it is not known whether an audit will occur in 2021–2022.

The four RHAs are subject to financial statement audits, reviews and compliance audits. Financial statement audits are performed by independent auditing firms that are selected by each RHA. Review engagements are conducted using the Generally Accepted Auditing Standards of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants. Various compliance and physician audits are carried out by personnel from the department under the authority of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act.

Physician records and professional medical corporation records are reviewed to ensure that the records support the services billed and that the services are insured under the MCP. Beneficiary audits are performed by personnel from the department under the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act.

The Auditor General’s Report is submitted annually on or before January 31 and is available online.
2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

As of March 31, 2021, the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act (the Act) and the Hospital Insurance Regulations provided for insured hospital services in Newfoundland and Labrador. No amendments were made to the Act during this current reporting period concerning insured hospital services. All the hospital services as defined under the Canada Health Act are insured services in Newfoundland and Labrador.

Insured hospital services are provided for in-patients and out-patients in 15 hospitals, 23 community health centres, and 68 community clinics throughout the province. Three new community clinics were added in 2020–2021. As indicated in the statistics table, the change in the number of clinics in 2016–2017 reflects a change in how the department classifies public health facilities. Hospital insured services include:

- accommodations and meals at the standard ward level;
- nursing services;
- laboratory, radiology, and other diagnostic procedures;
- drugs, biologicals, and related preparations;
- medical and surgical supplies;
- operating room, case room, and anaesthetic facilities;
- rehabilitative services (e.g., physiotherapy, occupational therapy, speech language pathology and audiology);
- radiotherapy services (e.g., radiotherapy facilities, radioactive isotopes);
- in-patient, out-patient, and emergency visits; and
- day surgery.

There were no new services added to the schedule of insured hospital services during 2020–2021.

The coverage policy for insured hospital services is linked to the coverage policy for insured medical services. The department manages the process of adding or de-listing a hospital service from the list of insured services based on direction from the Lieutenant-Governor in Council. Public consultation is not a requirement for de-listing a service.

Currently, Newfoundland and Labrador does not have any private diagnostic clinics that charge patients for services that would be considered insured if provided in a hospital.
2.2 Insured Physician Services

As of March 31, 2021, the enabling legislation for insured physician services was the *Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act* and the relevant regulations continued thereunder, which included the:

› *Medical Care Insurance Insured Services Regulations*;
› *Medical Care Insurance Beneficiaries and Inquiries Regulations*; and
› *Physicians and Fee Regulations*.

In 2020–2021 (as of March 31, 2021) there were 1,383 physicians (salaried and fee-for-service) active in practice in the province.

For purposes of the Act, the following services are covered:

› all services properly and adequately provided by physicians to beneficiaries suffering from an illness requiring medical treatment or advice (including services provided by telephone if indicated in the fee schedule);
› group immunizations or inoculations carried out by physicians at the request of the appropriate authority;
› diagnostic and therapeutic x-ray and laboratory services in facilities approved by the appropriate authority that are not provided under the *Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act* and regulations made under the Act; and
› the medically necessary removal and replacement of a cataract lens by any procedure and performed in a hospital or a facility designated by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council.

Administration of the influenza vaccine by physicians became temporarily billable under the Medical Care Plan (MCP) in October 2020. This measure was in place until June 2021.

The *Medical Care Insurance Insured Services Regulations* also lists specific services which are not insured under the MCP; these include:¹

› drugs and vaccines;
› provision of medical appliances;
› writing of prescriptions;
› preparation of records, reports or certificates;
› services available under other provincial or federal legislation;

---

¹ https://www.health.gov.nl.ca/health/mcp/healthplancoverage.html
• physician’s travel time and expenses;
• ambulance services or other transportation;
• acupuncture and subsequent related services;
• non-medically necessary examinations or examinations required by third parties (e.g. annual check-up, employment, pre-school or drivers’ medicals, etc.);
• surgery for cosmetic purposes;
• laser treatment of telangiectasia;
• physician’s testimony given in a court;
• eye examinations for corrective lenses;
• routine in-hospital dental extractions;
• the difference between general practice and specialist rates for non-referred patients;
• services provided by chiropractors, optometrists, podiatrists, naturopaths, osteopaths, physiotherapists, nurses, or other paramedical personnel;
• newborn circumcisions;
• hypnotherapy;
• consultations required due to hospital policy;
• alcohol or drug dependency treatment outside Canada;
• services provided in private non-approved Canadian diagnostic imaging facilities (e.g., MRI, CT, X-ray, etc.);
• therapeutic abortions performed at a non-approved facility;
• in-vitro fertilization and ovarian stimulation and sperm transfer; and
• reversal of a previous sterilization procedure.

Physicians can choose not to participate in the health care insurance plan as outlined in section 8 of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act, namely:

8. (3) A practitioner may, in writing, notify the minister of his or her election to collect payments in respect of insured services provided by the practitioner to beneficiaries otherwise than from the minister.

8. (4) An election under subsection (3) shall have effect from the first day of the first month beginning after the expiration of 60 days after the date on which the minister receives the notice of election.

8. (5) A practitioner who has made an election under subsection (3) may revoke the election by written notice to the minister.
8. (6) A revocation of election under subsection (5) shall have effect from the first day of the first month beginning after the expiration of 60 days after the date on which the minister receives the notice of revocation.

8. (7) Notwithstanding subsections (4) and (6), the minister may waive the time periods in those subsections where, in his or her opinion, it is reasonable to do so.

As of March 31, 2021, no physicians had opted out of the MCP.

Lieutenant-Governor in Council approval is required to add to or to de-insure a physician service from the list of insured services. This process is managed by the department in consultation with various stakeholders. Public consultation is not a specific requirement.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

The provincial Surgical-Dental Program is a component of the MCP. Surgical-dental treatments provided to a beneficiary and carried out in a hospital by a licensed oral surgeon or dentist are covered by the MCP if the treatment is specified in the Surgical-Dental Services Schedule.

The Surgical Dental Program provides insured services under the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act. An insured service is defined as one that is:

i) Listed in paragraph 3(1)(b)\textsuperscript{2} of the Medical Care Insured Services Regulations; and

ii) Medically necessary. The clinical need of the provision and claim of an insured service may be evaluated by the Dental Monitoring Committee of MCP.

Policies on pre-existing conditions necessary to define ‘medical necessity’ must exist for the specific services to qualify as MCP insured services.\textsuperscript{3}

There were 17 dentists and oral surgeons providing insured services under the Surgical-Dental Program as of March 31, 2021.

Dentists and oral surgeons may opt out of the MCP as per section 8 of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act referenced above. These dentists or oral surgeons must advise the patient of their opted-out status, state the fees expected and provide the patient with a written record of services and fees charged. As of March 31, 2021, there were no opted-out dentists or oral surgeons. There was no extra-billing in 2020–2021.

\textsuperscript{2} 3(1)(b) surgical-dental treatment properly and adequately provided to a beneficiary and carried out in a hospital by a dentist if the treatment is of a type specified in the Schedule to the Medical Care Insurance Physicians and Fees Regulations; https://www.assembly.nl.ca/Legislation/sr/Regulations/rc960021.htm#3_

\textsuperscript{3} https://www.health.gov.nl.ca/health/dentalservices/general_info.html#5
Because the Surgical-Dental Program is a component of the MCP, management of the program is linked to the MCP process regarding changes to the list of insured services.

Any addition of a surgical-dental service to the list of insured services must be approved by the Minister of Health and Community Services. There were no new services added to the list of insured surgical-dental services in 2020–2021.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician, and Surgical-Dental Services

Hospital services not covered include:

› preferred accommodation at the patient’s request;
› ambulance or other patient transportation before admission or upon discharge;
› private duty nursing arranged by the patient or any private practitioner in a hospital facility requested by the patient;
› non-medically required x-rays or other services for employment or insurance purposes;
› drugs (except anti-rejection and AZT drugs) and appliances issued for use after discharge from hospital;
› bedside telephones, radios or television sets for personal, non-teaching use;
› services provided in non-approved Canadian diagnostic imaging facilities;
› in-vitro fertilization and other procreative measures;
› services covered by WorkplaceNL or by other federal or provincial legislation; and
› services relating to therapeutic abortions performed outside Canada or in non-accredited Canadian facilities.

The use of the hospital setting for any services deemed uninsured by the MCP are also uninsured under the Hospital Insurance Plan.

For purposes of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act, the following is a list of uninsured physician services:

› the dispensing by a physician of medicines, drugs or medical appliances, and the giving or writing of medical prescriptions;
› the preparation by a physician of records, reports or certificates for, or on behalf of, or any communication to, or relating to, a beneficiary;
› any services rendered by a physician to the spouse and children of the physician;
› any service to which a beneficiary is entitled under an Act of the Parliament of Canada, an Act of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, an Act of the legislature of any province of Canada, or any law of a country or part of a country;
› the time taken or expenses incurred in travelling to consult a beneficiary;
› ambulance service and other forms of patient transportation;
› acupuncture and all procedures and services related to acupuncture, excluding an initial assessment specifically related to diagnosing the illness proposed to be treated by acupuncture;
› examinations not necessitated by illness or at the request of a third party except as specified by the department;
› plastic or other surgery for purely cosmetic purposes, unless medically indicated;
› laser treatment of telangiectasia;
› testimony in a court;
› visits to optometrists, general practitioners, and ophthalmologists solely for determining whether new or replacement glasses or contact lenses are required;
› the fees of a dentist, oral surgeon, or general practitioner for routine dental extractions performed in hospital;
› fluoride dental treatment for children under four years of age;
› excision of xanthelasma;
› circumcision of newborns;
› hypnotherapy;
› medical examination for drivers;
› alcohol or drug treatment outside Canada;
› consultation required by hospital regulation;
› therapeutic abortions performed in the province at a non-approved facility;
› in-vitro fertilization and ovarian stimulation and sperm transfer;
› reversal of previous sterilization procedure; and
› other services not within the ambit of section 3 of the Medical Care Insurance Insured Services Regulations.

In October 2020, services associated with environmental clinics were removed from the list of non-insured services in Appendix E of the Medical Payment Schedule (Non-Insured Services List). These services generally include providing comprehensive multidisciplinary assessments and recommendations for the treatment of Environmental Sensitivity/Multiple Chemical Sensitivity. This change does not result in new insured services within Newfoundland and Labrador, as physicians could previously bill for these services under existing consultation and fee codes. Rather, it clarifies that these services are also insured when provided in a publicly funded environmental clinic.

The majority of diagnostic-dependent services (e.g., laboratory services and x-ray) are performed within public facilities in the province. Hospital policy concerning access ensures that third parties are not given priority access.
Medical goods and services that are implanted and associated with an insured service are provided free of charge to the patient and are consistent with national standards of practice. Patients retain the right to financially upgrade standard medical goods or services. Standards for medical goods are developed by the hospitals providing those services in consultation with service providers.

The Act provides the Lieutenant-Governor in Council the authority to make regulations prescribing which services are or are not insured services for the purpose of the Act. This would involve consultation with the Newfoundland and Labrador Medical Association. There is no specified requirement for public consultation when delisting a service. No services were de-listed from the MCP during 2020–2021.

3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

Residents of Newfoundland and Labrador are eligible for coverage under the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act (the Act). This Act defines a “resident” as a person who is lawfully entitled to be or to remain in Canada, makes his or her home in the province, and is ordinarily present in the province, but does not include a tourist, transient, or visitor to the province.

The Medical Care Insurance Beneficiaries and Inquiries Regulations identify those residents eligible to receive coverage under the plans. There were no amendments to these Regulations during the reporting period. The Medical Care Plan (MCP) has established rules to ensure that the Regulations are applied consistently and fairly in processing applications for coverage. The MCP applies the standard that persons moving to Newfoundland and Labrador from another province become eligible on the first day of the third month following the month of their arrival. Under section 6 of the Act, every resident of the province is required to register for the MCP in accordance with the regulations. While there is no specified opt-out provision, a person may, in effect, do so by choosing not to register.

Persons not eligible for coverage under the MCP and Hospital Insurance Plan include:

› students and their dependants already covered by another province or territory;
› dependants of residents if covered by another province or territory;
› refugee claimants and their dependants;
› foreign workers with employment authorizations that do not meet the established criteria;
› international students with student authorizations that do not meet the established criteria;
› foreign seasonal workers, tourists, transients, visitors and their dependants;
› Canadian Armed Forces personnel;
› inmates of federal prisons; and
› armed forces personnel from other countries who are stationed in the province.
If the status of these individuals change, they must meet the criteria as noted above in order to become eligible. Applicants wishing to appeal an eligibility issue may request a formal file review from the Minister of Health and Community Services.

There were approximately 522,484 people registered as active beneficiaries of the MCP as of March 31, 2021.

3.2 Other Categories of Individuals
Foreign workers, international students, foreign clergy and dependants of North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) personnel and applicants for permanent residency are eligible for benefits. Returning Canadian citizens and their dependants born out-of-country, returning permanent residents who hold valid documentation, holders of minister’s permits, convention refugees, resettled refugees or “persons in need of protection” with valid immigration documents are also eligible, subject to MCP approval. Dependents of MCP beneficiaries may also be eligible for coverage.

4.0 PORTABILITY
4.1 Minimum Waiting Period
Persons who meet the eligibility criteria who are moving to Newfoundland and Labrador from other provinces or territories are entitled to coverage on the first day of the third month following the month of arrival.

Persons arriving from outside Canada to establish residence are entitled to coverage on the day of arrival. The same applies to discharged members of the Canadian Armed Forces, and individuals released from federal penitentiaries. For coverage to be effective, registration is required under the Medical Care Plan (MCP). Immediate coverage is provided to persons from outside Canada authorized to work in the province for one year or more and their eligible dependants, and to international post-secondary students attending a recognized Newfoundland and Labrador educational institution who have a valid study permit entitling them to stay in Canada for more than 365 days and their eligible dependants. This requirement has been reduced to a six-month work permit for individuals entering the province under the Newfoundland and Labrador Provincial Nominee Program and the Atlantic Immigration Pilot Program. For international health care workers with employment authorizations, the period of employment may be for less than 365 days.
4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

Newfoundland and Labrador is a party to the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability regarding matters pertaining to portability of insured services in Canada.

Sections 12 and 13 of the *Hospital Insurance Regulations* denote portability of hospital coverage during absences both within and outside Canada. The eligibility policy for insured hospital services is linked to the eligibility policy for insured physician services. No amendments to the Regulations were made in 2020–2021.

Coverage is provided to residents during temporary absences within Canada. The Government of Newfoundland and Labrador has entered into formal agreements (e.g., the Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreement) with other provinces and territories for the reciprocal billing of insured hospital services. In-patient costs are paid at standard rates approved by the host province or territory. In-patient, high-cost procedures and out-patient services are payable based on national rates agreed to by provincial and territorial health plans through the Interprovincial Health Insurance Agreements Coordinating Committee.

Medical services incurred in all provinces (except Quebec) or territories are paid through the Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreement at host province or territory rates. Claims for medical services received in Quebec are submitted by the patient to the MCP for payment at host province rates.

In order to qualify for out-of-province coverage, a beneficiary must comply with the legislation and the MCP rules regarding residency in Newfoundland and Labrador. Generally, a resident must reside in the province for at least four months in each 12-month period to qualify as a beneficiary. International workers and students may qualify for out-of-province coverage of up to 182 days in a 365 day period. The rules regarding medical and hospital care coverage during absences include the following:

- Before leaving the province for extended periods (more than 30 days), a resident is encouraged to contact the MCP office to obtain an out-of-province coverage certificate (a certificate). For out-of-province trips lasting more than 30 days, a certificate is recommended as proof of a resident’s ability to pay for services while outside the province.

- Beneficiaries who have resided in the province for greater than 12 months who:
  - leave for vacation purposes may receive an initial out-of-province coverage certificate of up to 12 months once every five years. Upon return, beneficiaries are required to reside in the province for a minimum four months; thereafter, certificates will only be issued for up to eight months of coverage for each of the next four years;
  - are Newfoundland and Labrador students and who leave the province may receive a certificate, renewable each year, provided they submit proof of full-time enrollment in a recognized educational institution located outside the province; and
leave the province for employment purposes may receive a certificate for coverage up to 12 months, for up to three consecutive years, renewable annually and subject to verification of employment if required. Workers employed with College of the North Atlantic’s campus in Qatar may receive coverage for five consecutive years.

- Persons must not establish residency in another province, territory or country while maintaining coverage under the MCP.
- For out-of-province trips of 30 days or less, an out-of-province coverage certificate is not required, but will be issued upon request.

Failure to request out-of-province coverage or failure to abide by the residency rules may result in the resident having to pay for medical or hospital costs incurred outside the province.

Insured residents moving permanently to other parts of Canada are covered up to, and including, the last day of the second month following the month of departure.

No changes to coverage during temporary absences in Canada were made in 2020–2021.

4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada

Sections 12 and 13 of the Hospital Insurance Regulations denote portability of hospital coverage during absences both within and outside Canada. No amendments were made to the Regulations during the reporting period.

The province provides coverage to residents during temporary absences outside Canada. Out-of-country insured hospital in-patient and out-patient services are covered for emergencies, sudden illness, and elective procedures at established rates listed below. Hospital services are considered under the plan when the insured services are provided by a recognized facility (licensed or approved by the appropriate authority within the state or country in which the facility is located) outside Canada. The maximum amount payable by the MCP for out-of-country in-patient hospital care is $350 per day, if the insured services are provided by a community or regional hospital. Where insured services are provided by a tertiary care hospital (a highly specialized facility), the approved rate is $465 per day. The approved rate for out-patient services is $62 per visit and haemodialysis is $220 per treatment. The approved rates are paid in Canadian funds.

Physician services are covered for emergencies or sudden illness, and are also insured for elective services not available in the province or within Canada. Emergency physician services are paid at the same rate as would be paid in Newfoundland and Labrador for the same service. If the elective services are not available in Newfoundland and Labrador, they are usually paid at Ontario rates, or at rates that apply in the province where they are available.

Coverage is immediately discontinued when residents move permanently to other countries.
4.4 Prior Approval Requirement
Prior approval is not required for medically necessary insured services provided by accredited hospitals or licensed physicians in the other provinces and territories. However, physicians may seek advice on coverage from the MCP so that patients may be made aware of any financial implications.

Prior approval is mandatory in order to receive funding at host country rates if a resident of the province has to seek specialized hospital care outside the country because the insured service is not available in Canada. The referring physicians must contact the department for prior approval. If prior approval is granted, the provincial health care insurance plan will pay the costs of insured services necessary for the patient’s care. Prior approval is not granted for out-of-country treatment or elective services if the service is available in the province or elsewhere within Canada. If an individual opts to receive the service outside Canada it will be covered at the provincial rate if available in Newfoundland and Labrador. If the service is not available in Newfoundland and Labrador, it is usually paid at Ontario rates, or at rates that apply in the province where they are available. Applicants wishing to appeal out-of-province coverage may request a formal file review by the minister.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY
5.1 Access to Insured Health Services
Access to insured health services in Newfoundland and Labrador is provided on uniform terms and conditions. Co-insurance charges for insured hospital services and extra-billing by physicians is prohibited in the province.

Section 7 of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act (the Act) outlines that a practitioner who provides insured services, whether or not he or she has made an election to opt out of participation in the Medical Care Plan (MCP), shall not charge or collect from a beneficiary a fee for those insured services in excess of the amount payable under the Act and regulations. A practitioner or other person who contravenes this is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine of up to but not more than $20,000 for each contravention. Cases of extra-billing and user charges may be identified through the audit process described under section 21 of the Act or may be reported from residents. These instances may be discovered when residents submit claims to the department for reimbursement.

Complaints from residents regarding charges for insured health services are managed by the department. Depending on the circumstance, the department may investigate or refer the matter to the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Newfoundland and Labrador, the regulatory body for physicians in the province, for potential disciplinary action. Residents may also contact the College directly if they feel that they have been subject to improper billing by their physician.
Regarding repayment, section 25 of the Act provides the minister with powers to recover overpayments and interest that were discovered via audit. The Minister of Health and Community Services may do this by entering into an agreement with the practitioner or their professional corporation or the minister may order the practitioner to pay to the minister the overpaid amount plus interest.

Residents wishing to file a complaint regarding medical care that they have received are encouraged to call or email the Complaints Coordinator at the College (1–709–726–8546 or complaints@cpsnl.ca) or call the MCP general inquiries line (Avalon area: 1–866–449–4459; all other regions: 1–800–563–1557).

The department works closely with post-secondary educational institutions within the province to maintain an appropriate supply of health professionals. The province also works with external organizations for health professionals not trained in this province. Targeted recruitment incentives are in place to attract health professionals. Several programs have been established to provide targeted sign-on bonuses, bursaries, opportunities for upgrading, and other incentives for a wide variety of health occupations.

With respect to wait times to access insured health services, the department introduced the Policy for Provision of Cataract Surgery in Non-Hospital Designated Facilities in 2020–2021. By extending the provision of cataract surgeries to include non-hospital facilities, the department aims to increase patient access to cataract surgery and reduce wait times overall.

In 2020–2021, provincial wait times for select Mental Health and Addictions Services were reported to the Canadian Institute for Health Information (CIHI) in keeping with the national wait time methodology provinces and territories developed with CIHI. Since the launch of Towards Recovery: A Vision for a Renewed Mental Health and Addictions System for Newfoundland and Labrador in 2017, there are 43 per cent fewer people waiting for mental health and addictions counselling services, yet referrals have increased by 44 per cent since March 2017.

### 5.2 Physician Compensation

Physicians in the province are paid via fee-for-service, salary or alternate payment plan. As of March 31, 2021, the legislation governing payments to physicians and dentists for insured services continues to be the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act. There is no legislation that speaks to the ability of physicians or dentists to levy block fees. The Newfoundland and Labrador Medical Association (NLMA) has published the Physicians’ Guide to Non-Insured Services, which provides guidance on third party requested services, other non-insured services, suggested fees and relevant policies.

---

Compensation agreements are negotiated between the government and the NLMA, on behalf of physicians, and the Newfoundland and Labrador Dental Association (NLDA) on behalf of dentists. A Memorandum of Agreement was reached with the NLMA in December 2017, which increased overall physician compensation by approximately five per cent. The agreement expired on September 30, 2017, but remains in effect until such time as a new agreement is negotiated. The current agreement with the NLDA expires on March 31, 2022. The agreement was signed effective April 1, 2018, with no fee increases.

The Act authorizes the minister to appoint auditors to audit the accounts and claims for payment submitted by physicians and dentists. The Act prescribes the power and duties of auditors, sets out the remedies available and details the processes to be followed. The Act also details the review and appeal processes available to practitioners. Individual providers are randomly selected on a bi-weekly basis for audit.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals
The department is responsible for funding regional health authority (RHA) space for ongoing hospital operations and capital acquisitions. Payments are made in accordance with the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act, the Regional Health Authorities Act and the Financial Administration Act. As part of their accountability to the department, the RHAs are required to meet the department’s annual reporting requirements, which include submitting an annual budget, pursuant to section 21 of the Regional Health Authority Act, as well as audited financial statements and other financial and statistical information throughout the year as required.

6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS
Funding provided by the federal government through the Canada Health Transfer and the Canada Social Transfer has been recognized and reported by the Government of Newfoundland and Labrador in the annual provincial budget, through press releases, government websites, and various other documents. For fiscal year 2020–2021, these documents include the Public Accounts and Estimates 2020–2021. The Public Accounts and Estimates, tabled by the Government in the House of Assembly, are publicly available and are shared with Health Canada for information purposes.
### REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31(^\d)</td>
<td>530,144</td>
<td>526,692</td>
<td>526,278</td>
<td>526,151</td>
<td>522,484</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

#### PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>103(^\d)</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>1,187,786,538</td>
<td>1,199,247,288</td>
<td>1,260,708,567</td>
<td>1,217,480,996</td>
<td>1,188,085,817</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>899,418</td>
<td>939,422</td>
<td>1,023,737</td>
<td>954,483</td>
<td>3,017,568</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>1,549</td>
<td>1,515</td>
<td>1,648</td>
<td>1,685</td>
<td>1,387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>25,223,361</td>
<td>22,013,818</td>
<td>26,701,044</td>
<td>24,194,946</td>
<td>19,577,883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>21,915</td>
<td>24,093</td>
<td>22,701</td>
<td>25,216</td>
<td>14,646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>8,279,887</td>
<td>9,102,027</td>
<td>9,161,383</td>
<td>10,558,507</td>
<td>6,142,889</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA\(^\d\)

#### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>261,277</td>
<td>313,310</td>
<td>3,710,544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>69,682</td>
<td>455,264</td>
<td>520,539</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>85,231</td>
<td>138,708</td>
<td>67,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>31,343</td>
<td>20,837</td>
<td>3,792</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>1,214</td>
<td>1,231</td>
<td>1,262</td>
<td>1,307</td>
<td>1,383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>309,039,732</td>
<td>361,707,782</td>
<td>317,338,718</td>
<td>320,407,337</td>
<td>301,991,513</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>123,000</td>
<td>128,000</td>
<td>119,100</td>
<td>127,900</td>
<td>84,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>9,124,000</td>
<td>8,511,000</td>
<td>7,885,750</td>
<td>8,714,768</td>
<td>6,298,511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2,700</td>
<td>2,509</td>
<td>1,001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>262,200</td>
<td>434,941</td>
<td>179,048</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>4,843</td>
<td>4,924</td>
<td>5,638</td>
<td>4,097</td>
<td>2,888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>885,610</td>
<td>927,020</td>
<td>1,231,180</td>
<td>713,570</td>
<td>416,552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Excludes inactive physicians. Total salaried and fee-for-service.
4. Numbers are rounded to the nearest thousand.
5. The claims in NL’s data system cannot be separated into pre-approved or non-pre-approved, therefore, the numbers reflect the total claims and payments as reported for previous years.
6. Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non-pre-approved data as of the 2018-2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
In Prince Edward Island (PEI) the Department of Health and Wellness is responsible for providing policy, strategic, and fiscal leadership for the health care system.

The Health Services Act, R.S.P.E.I. 1988, Cap. H-1.6 provides the regulatory and administrative frameworks for improvements to the health care system in PEI by:

- mandating the creation of a provincial health plan;
- establishing mechanisms to improve patient safety and support quality improvement processes; and
- creating a Crown corporation (Health PEI) to oversee the delivery of operational health care services.

Within this governance structure Health PEI has the responsibility to:

- provide, or provide for the delivery of, health services;
- operate and manage health facilities;
- manage the financial, human and other resources necessary to provide health services and operate health facilities; and
- perform such other duties as the Minister may direct.

In response to the COVID-19 global pandemic, The Department of Health and Wellness and Health PEI introduced several measures to help keep Islanders safe, stop the spread of COVID-19 in Island communities, and allow Islanders and businesses to begin getting back to some form of normal life as vaccines are rolled out. Examples of these measures include:

- introducing a free online wellness program that encourages and allows Islanders with chronic disease to participate in safe exercise activities tailored to specific diseases, from the comfort of their own homes, during the COVID-19 pandemic;
- establishing a rapid testing pilot project at the Charlottetown Airport that allows rotational workers, temporary foreign workers, and travelers, who require COVID-19 testing on days 0–1, 4–6, and 9–11, to receive their first test at the airport;
- PEI in 2020–2021 is receiving $2.3M in funding from the Federal government through the Sport Participation Bilateral to provide temporary relief and support business continuity for Island sport organizations impacted by COVID-19. Up to 45 provincial sport organizations, 10 multi-sport organizations, 215 member clubs and associations, and 30 winter sports facilities are eligible to access this relief funding;
- easing of public health measures while the COVID-19 vaccines continue to be rolled out, including increasing capacity for organized gatherings, organized recreational and team supports, restaurants and licensed premises, personal gatherings, gyms and fitness facilities, retails stores, personal services, long-term care visitors, and child care centres.
1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

The Hospital Services Insurance Plan, under the authority of the Minister of Health and Wellness (the Minister), is the vehicle for delivering hospital care insurance in Prince Edward Island (PEI). The enabling legislation is the Hospital and Diagnostic Services Insurance Act R.S.P.E.I. 1988, Cap. H-8. The Medical Services Insurance Plan provides for insured physician services under the authority of the Health Services Payment Act R.S.P.E.I. 1988, Cap. H-2. Together, the plans insure services as defined under section 2 of the Canada Health Act. The Department of Health and Wellness (the Department) is responsible for providing policy, strategic, and fiscal leadership for the health care system, while Health PEI is responsible for service delivery and the operation of hospitals, health centres, manors and mental health facilities. Health PEI is responsible for the hiring of physicians, while the Public Service Commission of PEI hires nurse practitioners, nurses and all other health related workers.

1.2 Reporting Relationship

An annual report is submitted by the Department to the Minister who tables it in the Legislative Assembly. The report provides information about the operating principles of the Department and its legislative responsibilities, as well as an overview and description of the operations of the departmental divisions and statistical highlights for the year. The Health PEI annual report for 2020–2021 has not yet been published.

Health PEI prepares an annual business plan which functions as a formal agreement between Health PEI and the Minister responsible, and documents accomplishments to be achieved over the coming fiscal year.

1.3 Audit of Accounts

The provincial Auditor General conducts annual audits of the public accounts of PEI. The public accounts of the province include the financial activities, revenues and expenditures of the Department of Health and Wellness.

The provincial Auditor General, through the Audit Act, R.S.P.E.I. 1988, c A-24, has the discretion to conduct further audit reviews on a comprehensive or program specific basis.
2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

Insured hospital services are provided under the Hospital and Diagnostic Services Insurance Act. The accompanying Regulations define the insured in-patient and out-patient hospital services available at no charge to a person who is eligible. Insured hospital services include, but are not limited to:

- necessary nursing services;
- laboratory, radiological, and other diagnostic procedures;
- accommodations and meals at a standard ward rate;
- formulary drugs, biologicals, and related preparations prescribed by an attending physician and administered in hospital;
- operating room, case room, and anaesthetic facilities;
- routine surgical supplies; and
- radiotherapy and physiotherapy services performed in hospital.

The process to add a new hospital service to the list of insured services involves extensive consultation and negotiation between the Department of Health and Wellness (the Department), Health PEI and key stakeholders. The process involves the development of a business plan which, when approved by the Minister of Health and Wellness, would be taken to Treasury Board for funding approval. Executive Council (Cabinet) has the final authority in adding new services.

2.2 Insured Physician Services

The enabling legislation that provides for insured physician services is the Health Services Payment Act. Insured physician services are provided by medical practitioners licensed by the College of Physicians and Surgeons. The total number of practicing practitioners who billed the Medical Services Insurance Plan as of March 31, 2021, was 409. This includes all physicians (complement, locums, visiting specialists, and other non-complement physicians). Under section 10 of the Health Services Payment Act, a physician or practitioner who is not a participant in the Medical Services Insurance Plan is not eligible to bill the Plan for services rendered. When a non-participating physician provides a medically required service, section 10(2) requires that physicians advise patients that they are non-participating physicians or practitioners and provide the patient with sufficient information to enable recovery of the cost of services from the Department. Under section 10.1 of the Health Services Payment Act, a participating physician or practitioner may determine, subject to and in accordance with the Regulations and in respect of a particular patient or a particular basic health service, to collect fees outside the Plan or selectively opt out of the Plan. Before the service is rendered, patients must be informed that they will be billed directly for the service. Where practitioners have made that determination, they are required to inform the Minister thereof and the total charge is made to the patient for the service rendered.
As of March 31, 2021, no physicians had opted out of the Medical Services Insurance Plan.

All basic health services rendered by physicians that are medically required are covered by the Medical Services Insurance Plan. These include:

- most physicians’ services in the office, at the hospital, or in the patient’s home;
- medically necessary surgical services, including the services of anaesthetists and surgical assistants where necessary;
- obstetrical services, including pre-natal and post-natal care, newborn care, or any complications of pregnancy such as miscarriage or caesarean section;
- certain oral surgery procedures performed by an oral surgeon when it is medically required, with prior approval that they be performed in a hospital;
- sterilization procedures, both female and male;
- treatment of fractures and dislocations; and
- certain insured specialist services, when properly referred by an attending physician.

Services that are not covered as insured benefits include:

- specific examinations requested by a third-party (for example, pre-school examinations, employer examination, or insurance medicals);
- travel vaccines;
- preparation of testimony reports, doctor’s certifications, etc., required for administrative or legal purposes;
- physician travel time;
- cosmetic surgery not deemed medically necessary;
- materials or drugs used in a physician’s office;
- eye glasses or lenses or other appliances such as hearing aids, artificial limbs, or other devices;
- acupuncture and acupressure services;
- services provided outside of a hospital by audiologists, chiropodists, chiropractors, dietitians, homeopaths, naturopaths, optometrists, osteopaths, physiotherapists, podiatrists, psychologists, and services performed by a dentist;
- eye refraction examinations by family physicians; and
- reversal of sterilization process.
The process to add a physician service to the list of insured services involves negotiation between the Department, Health PEI, and the Medical Society of Prince Edward Island (PEI). The process involves development of a business plan which, when approved by the Minister, would be taken to Treasury Board for funding approval. Insured physician services may also be added or deleted as part of the negotiation of a new Master Agreement with the Medical Society of PEI (section 5.2). Cabinet has the final authority in adding new services.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services
Most dental services are not insured under the Medical Services Insurance Plan. Only oral maxillofacial surgeons are paid through the Plan. There are currently four surgeons in that category. Surgical-dental procedures included as basic health services in the Tariff of Fees are covered only when the patient’s medical condition requires that they be done in hospital or in an office with prior approval, as confirmed by the attending physician.

Any new surgical-dental services added to the list of insured services covered by the Medical Services Insurance Plan is done through negotiations of the Dental Agreement between the Department, Health PEI, and the Dental Association of PEI. In 2020–2021, no new services were added to the Dental Agreement.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services
Services not covered by the Medical Services Insurance Plan include:

- services that persons are eligible for under other provincial or federal legislation;
- mileage or travel, unless approved by Health PEI;
- telephone consultation except by internists, palliative care physicians, pediatricians, out-of-province specialists, and orthopedic surgeons, provided the patient was not seen by that physician within three days of the telephone consult;
- examinations required in connection with employment, insurance, education, etc.;
- group examinations, immunizations or inoculations, unless prior approval is received from Health PEI;
- preparation of records, reports, certificates or communications, except a certificate of committal to a psychiatric, drug or alcoholism facility;
- testimony in court;
- travel clinic and expenses;
- surgery for cosmetic purposes unless medically required;
- dental services other than those procedures included as basic health services;
- dressings, drugs, vaccines, biologicals, and related materials;
eyeglasses and special appliances;
- chiropractic, podiatry, optometry, chiropody, osteopathy, naturopathy, and similar treatments;
- physiotherapy, psychology, and acupuncture except when provided in hospital;
- reversal of sterilization procedures;
- in-vitro fertilization;
- services performed by another person when the supervising physician is not present or not available;
- services rendered by a physician to members of the physician’s own household, unless approval is obtained from Health PEI; and
- any other services that the Department may, upon the recommendation of the negotiation process between the Department, Health PEI, and the Medical Society, declare non-insured.

Hospital services not covered by the Hospital Services Insurance Plan include:
- private or special duty nursing at the patient’s or family’s request;
- preferred accommodation at the patient’s request;
- hospital services rendered in connection with surgery purely for cosmetic reasons;
- personal conveniences, such as telephones and televisions;
- drugs, biologicals, and prosthetic and orthotic appliances for use after discharge from hospital; and
- dental extractions, except in cases where the patient must be admitted to hospital for medical reasons with prior approval of Health PEI.

The process to de-insure services covered by the Medical Services Insurance Plan is done in collaboration with the Department, Health PEI, and the Medical Society of PEI. No services were de-insured during the 2020–2021 fiscal year.

All Prince Edward Island residents have equal access to services. Third parties such as private insurers or the Workers’ Compensation Board of PEI do not receive priority access to services through additional payment.

Prince Edward Island has no formal process to monitor compliance; however, feedback from physicians, hospital administrators, medical professionals, and staff allows the Department and Health PEI to monitor usage and service concerns.
3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

The Health Services Payment Act and the Hospital and Diagnostic Services Insurance Act, define eligibility for the Medical Services Insurance Plan and the Hospital Services Insurance Plan respectively. These plans are designed to provide coverage for eligible Prince Edward Island (PEI) residents. A resident is anyone legally entitled to remain in Canada and who makes his or her home and is ordinarily present on an annual basis for at least six months plus a day in PEI. While there is no formal appeal process, an individual can seek clarification regarding their eligibility determination.

All new residents must register with Health PEI in order to become eligible. Persons who establish permanent residence in PEI from elsewhere in Canada will become eligible for insured hospital and medical services on the first day of the third month following the month of arrival. PEI currently does not have a process where a resident can opt out of the health care insurance plan.

Residents who are ineligible for insured hospital and medical services coverage in PEI are those who are eligible for certain services under other federal or provincial government programs, such as members of the Canadian Forces, inmates of federal penitentiaries, and clients of Workers’ Compensation or the Department of Veterans Affairs’ programs.

Ineligible residents may become eligible in certain circumstances. For example, members of the Canadian Forces become eligible on discharge or completion of rehabilitative leave. Penitentiary inmates become eligible upon release. In such cases, the province where the individual in question was stationed at the time of discharge or release, or release from rehabilitative leave, would provide initial coverage during the customary waiting period of up to three months. Parolees from penitentiaries will be treated in the same manner as discharged prisoners.

New or returning residents must apply for health coverage by completing a registration application from Health PEI. The application is reviewed to ensure that all necessary information is provided. A health card is issued and sent to the resident within two weeks of becoming eligible. Renewal of coverage takes place every five years and residents are notified by mail six weeks before renewal.

The number of residents registered with the Medical Services Insurance Plan and the Health Services Insurance Plan in PEI as of March 31, 2021, was 160,279.

3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Foreign students, tourists, transients, or visitors to PEI do not qualify as residents of the province and are, therefore, not eligible for hospital and medical insurance benefits.

Temporary workers, refugees, and Minister’s Permit holders are not eligible for hospital and medical insurance benefits.
4.0 PORTABILITY

4.1 Minimum Waiting Period
Insured persons who move to Prince Edward Island (PEI) from another province or territory in Canada are eligible for health insurance on the first day of the third month following the month of arrival in the province.

4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada
Residents absent each year for any reasons must reside in PEI for at least six months plus a day each year in order to be eligible for sudden illness and emergency services while absent from the province, as allowed under section 11 of the Health Services Payment Act Regulations. A person, including a student, who is temporarily absent from the province for up to 182 days in a 12 month period must notify Health PEI before leaving.

PEI participates in the Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreements and the Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreements along with other jurisdictions across Canada.

4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada
The Health Services Payment Act is the enabling legislation that defines portability of health insurance during temporary absences outside of Canada, as allowed under section 11 of the regulations thereunder.

Persons must reside in PEI for at least six months plus a day each year in order to be eligible for sudden illness and emergency services while absent from the province, as allowed under section 11 of the Health Services Payment Act Regulations.

Insured residents may be temporarily out of the country for up to a 12 month period in some circumstances.

Students attending a recognized learning institution in another country must provide proof of enrollment from the educational institution on an annual basis. Students must notify Health PEI upon returning from outside the country.

For PEI residents leaving the country for work purposes for longer than one year, coverage ends the day the person leaves.

For PEI residents travelling outside Canada, coverage for emergency or sudden illness will be provided at PEI rates only, in Canadian currency. Residents are responsible for paying the difference between the full amount charged and the amount paid by Health PEI.
4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

Prior approval is required from Health PEI before receiving non-emergency, out-of-province medical or hospital services. Island residents seeking such required services may apply for prior approval through a PEI physician. If approval is not granted, a letter can be submitted to Health PEI to appeal a medical insurance decision. Full coverage may be provided for (PEI insured) non-emergency or elective services, provided the physician completes an application to Health PEI. Prior approval is required from the Medical Director of Health PEI to receive out-of-country hospital or medical services not available in Canada.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

Both of Prince Edward Island’s (PEI) Hospital Services Insurance Plan and the Medical Services Insurance Plan provide services on uniform terms and conditions on a basis that does not impede or preclude reasonable access to those services by insured persons. While there is no formal complaints process for inappropriate charges, an individual can seek clarification on the appropriateness of any charges through the Department of Health and Wellness (the Department). The Department can be contacted at:

Prince Edward Island Department of Health and Wellness
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PE
C1A 7N8
(902) 368-6414

PEI has a publicly administered and funded health system that guarantees universal access to medically necessary hospital and physician services as required by the Canada Health Act.

The Government of PEI recognizes that the health system must constantly adapt and expand to meet the needs of residents.

Several examples of initiatives from the 2020–2021 fiscal year include:

› PEI added a total of 18 new physicians in 2020–2021, including six new family physicians and 12 specialists in the areas of: hospitalist, radiology, pediatrics, rheumatology, general surgery, internal medicine, cardiology, hematology, neurology, neonatal pediatrics, and OBGYN.

› Contributed $1.2 million to the construction of a new Ronald McDonald House in Halifax that doubles the number of families it can serve annually. The Ronald McDonald House in Halifax is an important service that helps Island families with sick or seriously injured children that require care they cannot get on Prince Edward Island. In the past ten years, Islanders have spent 6,368 nights at Ronald McDonald House in Halifax.
› Launched the Fertility Support Program that provides $5,000 to $10,000 of funding for up to three years to Islanders who are accessing in-vitro fertilization, intrauterine insemination, and associated medications at out-of-province clinics, to help reduce barriers and financial burdens for Islanders.

› A new Insulin Pump Program that expands coverage for Islanders with diabetes up to the age of 25 and provides financial assistance for diabetes supplies, including insulin pumps and test strips.

› Increased coverage and financial assistance for Islanders who require Ostomy supplies to help reduce barriers to receiving appropriate care.

› Introduced public funding to make free-of-charge assessments by pharmacists for uncomplicated urinary tract infections. Pharmacists on PEI were previously providing assessments and prescriptions for uncomplicated urinary tract infections, but Islanders who accessed these services were required to pay for the service. This new initiative will help ease some of the burden on other providers in the health care system that assess for uncomplicated urinary tract infections, as well as reducing financial burdens on Islanders who seek assessments.

5.2 Physician Compensation

A collective bargaining process is used to negotiate physician compensation. Bargaining teams are appointed by both physicians and the government to represent their interests in the process. The last five-year Master Agreement between the Medical Society of PEI, the Department and Health PEI covered the period of April 1, 2019, to March 31, 2024.

Many physicians continue to work on a fee-for-service basis; however, alternate payment plans have been developed and some physicians receive salary, contract and sessional payments. Alternate payment modalities are expanding and seem to be the preference for new graduates. Currently, 67 per cent of PEI’s physicians (excluding locums and visiting specialists) are compensated under an alternate payment method (non-fee-for-service) as their primary means of remuneration.

The legislation governing payments to physicians and dentists for insured services is the Health Services Payment Act. Health PEI is responsible for auditing physician claims for compliance with legislative requirements and the Master Agreement tariff, as permitted under the Health Services Payment Act and delegated by the Minister. The Health Services Payment Act allows for audits of physician payments to assist in efficient and effective use of resources. Health PEI’s audit rights are affirmed in the Master Agreement with the Medical Society of PEI. Health PEI approved its Practitioner Claims Monitoring, Compliance, and Recovery Policy on December 22, 2015, and continues to conduct physician payment audits on a go-forward basis. The policy information was communicated to physicians in January 2016.
Physicians submit bills for services provided to insured residents to Health PEI’s Claims Payment System (CPS). The CPS contains billing rules aligned with the Master Agreement which help to ensure billings which do not meet Master Agreement criteria are rejected or flagged for review. As part of Health PEI’s monitoring process, physicians are randomly selected and requested to provide Health PEI with documentation to support sample billings. Overall physician billings are periodically reviewed to identify unusual billing profiles when compared to peers, significant increases in fee code billings and irregularities in the use of new fee codes. Any irregularities discovered may trigger an audit.

The audits include specific steps for:
› risk-ranking physicians based on unusual billing profiles compared to peers and other factors;
› auditing samples of claims documentation in the physician’s office;
› statistical extrapolation of results to estimate any recovery of overbillings; and
› communication of audit results and any recovery via a letter to the physician.

The Health Services Payment Act allows for recovery of overpayments and provides for appeal of adjustments to claims. The initial stage for appeal is a discussion with the Executive Director, Medical Affairs or designate. If no agreement can be reached, the matter is appealed to the Health Services Payment Advisory Committee which will provide a recommendation to the Minister.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals

Payments (advances) to provincial hospitals and community hospitals for hospital services are approved for disbursement by the Department in line with cash requirements and are subject to approved budget levels.

The usual funding method includes using a global budget adjusted annually to take into consideration increased costs related to such items as labour agreements, drugs, medical supplies, and facility operations.

6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS

The Government of Prince Edward Island (PEI) strives to recognize the federal contributions provided through the Canada Health Transfer whenever appropriate. Over the past year, this has included reference in public documents such as the Province of PEI 2020–2021 Annual Budget and in the 2020–2021 Public Accounts, both of which were tabled in the Legislative Assembly and are publicly available to Prince Edward Island residents.

It is also the intent of the Department of Health and Wellness to recognize this important contribution in the 2020–2021 Annual Report.
## REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>150,194</td>
<td>150,990</td>
<td>153,861</td>
<td>154,728</td>
<td>160,279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

### PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>218,043,400</td>
<td>222,523,865</td>
<td>227,859,554</td>
<td>235,449,936</td>
<td>248,936,875</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>2,612</td>
<td>2,683</td>
<td>2,736</td>
<td>2,853</td>
<td>2,183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>28,644,094</td>
<td>27,621,152</td>
<td>27,458,162</td>
<td>30,439,891</td>
<td>21,258,749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>19,166</td>
<td>20,008</td>
<td>19,522</td>
<td>19,373</td>
<td>13,976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>8,234,123</td>
<td>8,866,851</td>
<td>8,667,961</td>
<td>8,670,798</td>
<td>6,411,393</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA<sup>1</sup>

### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34,465</td>
<td>566,727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>642</td>
<td>360,228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>121,344</td>
<td>110,913</td>
<td>567,931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>36,992</td>
<td>50,255</td>
<td>5,012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>367</td>
<td>382</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>102,691,590</td>
<td>104,240,026</td>
<td>107,814,785</td>
<td>85,915,289</td>
<td>92,021,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>65,226,925</td>
<td>69,491,809</td>
<td>72,228,583</td>
<td>73,456,751</td>
<td>75,081,965</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>113,338</td>
<td>111,377</td>
<td>115,918</td>
<td>124,520</td>
<td>105,503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>11,782,835</td>
<td>11,366,710</td>
<td>11,498,714</td>
<td>12,740,969</td>
<td>11,041,025</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA^2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRE-APPROVED</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2,584</td>
<td>1,641</td>
<td>119,191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NON PRE-APPROVED</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>441</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>26,316</td>
<td>59,715</td>
<td>2,490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>481</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>127,385</td>
<td>171,255</td>
<td>145,910</td>
<td>164,239</td>
<td>133,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^2 Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
The Nova Scotia Department of Health and Wellness (the Department) vision and mission are:

**Vision:** Healthy Nova Scotians

**Mission:** To lead a quality, equitable and sustainable health care system that inspires and promotes the health and well-being of all people in Nova Scotia

The health and wellness system includes the delivery of health care as well as the prevention of disease and injury and the promotion of health and healthy living. The *Health Authorities Act* establishes roles and responsibilities of the Department, the Nova Scotia Health Authority, and the IWK Health Centre.

The Department is responsible for providing leadership and ensuring accountability for funding for the health system.

The Nova Scotia Health Authority and the IWK Health Centre are responsible for governing, managing, and providing health services in the province and engaging with the communities they serve.

Insured services in Nova Scotia cover hospital services and physician services. Services such as home care, long-term care, and pharmaceuticals are also provided.

Nova Scotia continues to be committed to the delivery of hospital services and medically required services consistent with the principles of the *Canada Health Act*.

Additional information related to health care in Nova Scotia may be obtained from the Department of Health and Wellness website.

**COVID-19 MEASURES**

Due to the continued COVID-19 pandemic, the Nova Scotia government put significant measures into place in 2020–2021. These include:

› Designing and implementing public health directives, including the *Health Protection Act Order* and sector-specific guidance documents.

› Providing timely and widely accessible broad symptomatic and asymptomatic testing which included testing individuals with symptoms of COVID-19 and those who were close contacts of known cases, vulnerable populations, and eventually broad community access for anyone wanting a test (symptomatic or asymptomatic).

› Conducting contact tracing for all known cases of COVID-19 in Nova Scotia.

› Conducting case management activities, to support individuals in self-isolation due to COVID-19, including active daily monitoring.
Planning and implementing an immunization program based on principles of accessibility and equitability. Nova Scotia worked collaboratively with various groups to ensure access to vaccines, while minimizing hesitancy and mistrust.

In the early vaccine distribution, Nova Scotia was reserving half of all product arriving in the province for the second dose. By March 31, 2021, 106,623 vaccines were delivered.

In addition, Nova Scotia was working with marginalized communities; First Nations, African Nova Scotians, shelters, and other vulnerable populations to distribute vaccines across the entire province. As of March 31, 2021, Nova Scotia achieved the following specific coverages (each reported with one or more doses):

- those aged 80+ at 57.3%;
- those living in Long Term Care at 66.6%; and
- those who identified as Health Care Workers at 85.4%.

Establishing a provincial Vaccine Expert Panel to advise the Chief Medical Officer of Health on scientific issues related to immunization and vaccine programs.

Expanding health human resource redeployment and hiring, including:

- redeploying and recruiting extra resources from a variety of sources, including retired health care workers, students in health professions, and volunteers;
- providing funding to the Nova Scotia Health Authority to operate staff deployment centres to recruit, schedule, and deploy new and current employees; and,
- funding additional phone lines and staffing for 811, a telephone service for non-emergency medical advice, resulting in an over 200% increase in 811 staff. Continued to support the income stabilization program to ensure physician availability to meet the needs of the health system though July 2020.

Supporting the mental health of Nova Scotians related to COVID-19, including:

- improving access through virtual care/e-health solutions;
- launching three e-mental health self-management tools and programs—Therapy Assistance Online ICAN Conquer Anxiety and Nervousness, and Mindwell U: during the first waves of the pandemic, thousands of Nova Scotians accessed these tools; and
- launching MHAhelpNS.ca—the site provides information about available services, including contact information, as well as links to the e-mental health interventions.

Expanding access to virtual care.

Offering digital access to services and booking, including a tool to support timely access to testing locations and testing results.

Nova Scotia implemented other measures including supports to long-term care. For a full list of measures, please see the 2019–2020 Department of Health and Wellness Accountability Report.
1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

Two plans cover insured health services in Nova Scotia: The Hospital Insurance and the Medical Services Insurance (MSI) Plans, which both operate under the Health Services and Insurance Act.

The Department administers the Hospital Insurance Plan and the MSI Plan is administered and operated by Medavie Blue Cross (MBC) on behalf of the Minister of Health and Wellness (the Minister).

Section 8 of the Health Services and Insurance Act gives the Minister, with approval of the Governor in Council, the power to enter into agreements and vary, amend or terminate the same agreements with such person or persons as the Minister deems necessary to establish, implement, and carry out the MSI Plan.

The Department and MBC entered into a service level agreement, effective August 1, 2005. Under the agreement, MBC is responsible for operating and administering programs contained under MSI, Pharmacare Programs and Health Card Registration Services.

In 2020–2021, no amendments were made to either the Health Services and Insurance Act or the Medical Services Insurance Regulations.

1.2 Reporting Relationship

A. Hospital Insurance

Section 17(1)(i) of the Health Services and Insurance Act, and sections 11(1) and 12(1) of the Hospital Insurance Regulations, under this Act, set out the terms for reporting by hospitals and hospital boards to the Minister of Health and Wellness.

B. Medical Insurance

In the service level agreement between MBC and the Department, MBC is obliged to provide reports to the Department under various Statements of Requirements as listed in the contract. MBC is audited every year on various areas of reporting. MBC provides audited financial statements for the fiscal year ending March 31st and the statements are provided within 4 months of the fiscal year end.

1.3 Audit of Accounts

The Auditor General audits the provincial financial statements. Under its service level agreement with the Department, MBC provides audited financial statements of MSI costs to the Department. The Auditor General and the Department have the right to perform audits of the administration of the agreement with MBC.
Within the Physician Services program there are various programs that are audited by third parties that submit financial statements to the Department. This includes financial statements from the Dalhousie Family Medicine training sites and the Practice Ready Assessment program. Additionally, MBC conducts audits of the Academic Funding Plans (AFP).

On behalf of the Minister, the service provider that operates Nova Scotia’s out-of-hospital emergency medical services (Emergency Health Services [EHS] 911 Ground Ambulance, EHS Critical Care Transport, and non-emergent EHS Mobile Integrated Health Services) and 811 Telehealth services is required to submit audited financial statements each year and they are due 90 days after March 31\textsuperscript{st}. The Department also receives audited financial statements from various other service providers including Nova Scotia Hearing and Speech Centres and Canadian Blood Services, but there is no set deadline for these statements.

Under section 36(4) of the Health Authorities Act, a health authority is required to submit to the Minister, no later than June 30 each year, an audited financial statement for the preceding fiscal year.

In addition to the annual audit of the Provincial Financial Statements, the Auditor General conducts performance audits on a variety of programs. The most recent Auditor General audits on the Department of Health and Wellness were follow-up reports, specifically:

- Management and Oversight of Health Sector Information Technology (December 2018, Chapter 1);
- Family Doctor Resourcing (November 2017, Chapter 1);
- Management of Nova Scotia’s Hospital System Capacity (June 2016, Chapter 2);
- IWK Health Centre Financial Management Controls and Governance (December 2018, Chapter 2);
- Managing Home Care Support Contracts (November 2017, Chapter 3); and
- Mental Health Services (November 2017, Chapter 3).

For further details please visit the Office of the Auditor General of Nova Scotia’s website, https://oag-ns.ca/.
1.4 Designated Agency

MBC administers monies to pay physician accounts as per the service agreement with the Department. Physician rates of pay are set based on the Master Agreement negotiated with Doctors Nova Scotia (the sole negotiating body for physicians in Nova Scotia) and the Clinical Academic Funding Plan, which is negotiated with Doctors Nova Scotia, Dalhousie University, the Nova Scotia Health Authority, and the IWK Health Centre.

MSI is the provincial plan of insured medical services. It is designed to pay for a wide range of medically necessary physicians’ services, as well as certain dental and optometric services.

The Department and the Office of the Auditor General, have the right, under the terms of the service level agreement with MBC, to audit all MSI and Pharmacare transactions.

Green Shield Canada administers and has the authority to receive monies to pay dentists under a service level agreement with the Department. The tariff of dental fees is negotiated between the Nova Scotia Dental Association and the Department.

As part of an agreement with the Department, Green Shield Canada also provides monthly, quarterly and annual reports with regard to dental programs in Nova Scotia. This includes hospital dental services when the hospital setting is required for the safe performance of the procedure. These reports address provider claims and payment, program utilization, and audit. A complete list of reports can be obtained from the Department.

MBC is responsible for providing a number of regular and ad hoc reports to the Department pertaining to health card administration, physician claims activity, financial monitoring, provider management, audit activities, and program utilization. These reports are submitted on a monthly, quarterly, or annual basis. A complete list of reports can be obtained from the Department.

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

The enabling legislation that provides for insured hospital services in Nova Scotia is the Health Services and Insurance Act (HSIA). Hospital Insurance Regulations are made pursuant to the Act. No amendments were made to this legislation in fiscal year 2020–2021.

Under the Hospital Services Insurance Plan, in-patient services include:

- accommodation and meals at the standard ward level;
- necessary nursing services;
- laboratory, radiological, and other diagnostic procedures;
- relevant drugs, biologicals and related preparations;
- use of operating room(s), case room(s), and anaesthetic services;
- routine surgical supplies;
use of radiotherapy and physiotherapy facilities;
services rendered by persons who receive remuneration therefor from the hospital; and
blood or therapeutic blood fractions.

Out-patient services include:
laboratory, radiological, and electroencephalographic examinations;
diagnostic procedures involving the use of radioactive isotopes;
use of radiotherapy facilities for the treatment of malignancy;
use of physiotherapy facilities;
necessary nursing services;
specific services and supplies when used for emergency diagnosis and treatment, within 48 hours after an accident;
services, other than medical services, provided by the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation of Nova Scotia;
blood or therapeutic blood protein fractions;
specific services and supplies in connection with certain minor medical and surgical procedures;
hospital services, where available, including necessary meals, in connection with a day patient care clinic for the necessary training and instruction of diabetics;
haemodialysis;
ultrasonic diagnostic procedures;
the non-medical component (excluding drugs, biologicals and related preparations) of all other general diagnostic and treatment procedures (excluding dental procedures);
radiotherapy for non-malignant conditions;
electrocardiograms;
psychiatric services which are not medical services;
services provided by and within the Nova Scotia Hearing and Speech Clinic;
home parenteral nutrition;
equipment for the treatment of erythromelalgia;
continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis; and
chemotherapy designated by the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation of Nova Scotia.
Each year, the Nova Scotia Health Authority and the IWK Health Centre submit business plans outlining budgets and priorities for the coming year to ensure safe and high-quality access to care. Under the Health Authorities Act, business plans are to be submitted on November 1st every year and are approved by the Minister.

2.2 Insured Physician Services

The legislation covering the provision of insured physician services in Nova Scotia is the Health Services and Insurance Act, sections 3(2), 5, 8, 13, 13A, 17(2), 22, 27–31, 35, and the Medical Services Insurance Regulations. No amendments were made to this legislation in 2020–2021.

As of March 31, 2021, 2,803 physicians were paid through the Medical Services Insurance (MSI) Plan.

Physicians retain the ability to opt in or out of the MSI Plan. To opt out, a physician notifies MSI and relinquishes their billing number. MSI reimburses patients who pay the physician directly due to opting out. As of March 31, 2021, no physicians had opted-out of the MSI plan to pursue this method of remuneration.

Insured services include those that are medically necessary. Payment is provided for the following physicians’ services, when medically necessary:

- services in the physician’s office, at the hospital, or in the home;
- all necessary surgical services, including the services of anesthetists and surgical assistants, when necessary;
- complete obstetrical care, including pre-natal care, confinement, caesarean section, post-natal and newborn care, and any complications of pregnancy, such as miscarriage;
- sterilization procedures, both male and female;
- treatment of fractures and dislocations;
- all necessary referred specialist services, including consultations (Please see the paragraph below on specialist services);
- all necessary diagnostic services except those that are available under the Insured Hospital Services;
- physical examinations, when deemed medically necessary;
- supervision of home dialysis;
- Well Baby Care; and
- pap smears and other preventative measures.
If, in the opinion of the physician, a patient requires the services of a specialist for either consultation or care, a referral to the specialist is made. Payment at the specialist tariff is based on a valid referral by the attending physician.

In 2020–2021, Nova Scotia expanded virtual care to allow physicians to bill for insured non-procedural services provided over the phone or another virtual platform. Virtual care services can currently be billed until March 31, 2022. Additionally, a Comprehensive Diagnostic Evaluation of Suspected Autism Spectrum Disorder code was added to the list of insured physician services.

The Fee Committee is outlined in article 4.1(c) of the 2019 Master Agreement. The Fee Committee is a collaborative structure made up of the Department, Nova Scotia Health Authority, and Doctors Nova Scotia. The Committee reviews requests for new fees, amendments to current fees, and for additions, revision, or clarification of the Preamble to the MSI Physician manual. The Fee Committee provides advice and recommendations to the Master Agreement Management Group on all matters pertaining to the fee schedule, based on consensus and available budget. If the fee is approved, Medavie Blue Cross (MBC) is directed to add the new fee to the schedule of insured services payable by the MSI Plan.

Public consultations are not generally undertaken when listing or delisting insured medical services.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

To provide insured surgical-dental services under the Health Services and Insurance Act, dentists must be registered members of the Nova Scotia Dental Association, must be certified competent in the practice of dental surgery, and must also have privileges from the health authorities to deliver services at specific hospitals. The Health Services and Insurance Act provides that a dentist may choose not to participate in the MSI Plan. To participate, a dentist must register with MSI. A participating dentist who chooses not to participate must advise MSI in writing and is then no longer eligible to submit claims to MSI. In 2020–2021, 18 dentists were paid through the MSI Plan for providing insured surgical-dental services.

Insured surgical-dental services must be provided in a public health care facility, are detailed in the Department Dentists Guide and are reviewed annually. Services under this program are insured when the condition of the patient is such that it is medically necessary for the procedure to be done in a public hospital and the procedure is of a surgical nature.

Generally included as insured surgical-dental services are extractions and oral and maxillofacial surgery. Requests for an addition to the list of surgical-dental services are accomplished through the Nova Scotia Dental Association, which submits a proposal to the Department. In consultation with experts in the field, the Department renders a decision on the addition of the procedure as an insured service. Public consultations are not undertaken during the consideration of additions to the list of insured services.
Insured services in the “other extraction services” (routine extractions) category are approved for the following groups of patients: cardiac patients, transplant patients, immunocompromised patients, and radiation patients. This is the case only when patients are undergoing active treatment in a hospital setting and the medical procedure must require the removal of teeth in a manner that would otherwise be considered routine extractions.

Currently, there are no opted-out dentists and no non-participating dentists providing insured surgical-dental services.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services

Uninsured hospital services include:

› preferred accommodation at the patient’s request;
› telephones;
› televisions;
› drugs and biologicals ordered after discharge from hospital;
› cosmetic surgery;
› reversal of sterilization procedures;
› in-vitro fertilization;
› procedures performed as part of clinical research trials;
› services such as gastric bypass for morbid obesity, breast reduction/augmentation, and newborn circumcision (these services may be insured when approved as special consideration for medical reasons only); and
› services not deemed medically necessary that are required by third parties, such as insurance companies.

Uninsured Physician Services include:

› services available to residents of Nova Scotia who are covered under any statute or law of any other jurisdiction, either within or outside of Canada;
› diagnostic, preventive, or other physician’s services available through the Nova Scotia Hospital Insurance Program, the Department, or other government agencies;
› services at the request of a third party;
› provision of a prescription or a requisition for a diagnostic or therapeutic service provided to a patient without a clinical evaluation;
› physician’s services provided to their own families;
› services performed for cosmetic purposes only;
› group immunizations performed without prior approval by MSI;
acupuncture;
electrolysis;
reversal of sterilization;
in-vitro fertilization;
provision of travel vaccines;
newborn circumcision;
release of tongue tie in newborn;
removal of cerumen, except in the case of a febrile child;
treatment of warts or other benign conditions of the skin;
comprehensive visits when there are no signs, symptoms, or family history of disease or disability;
services, supplies, and other materials not part of office overhead, including for example, photocopying or other costs associated with transfer of records;
items such as drugs, dressings, and tray fees;
physician’s advice by telephone, letter, fax or email, with exceptions; and
mileage or travelling time.

Major third-party agencies currently purchasing medically required health services in Nova Scotia include Workers’ Compensation Board and the Department of National Defence.

All residents of the province are entitled to services covered under the Health Services and Insurance Act. If enhanced goods and services, such as fibreglass casts, are offered as an alternative, the specialist or physician is responsible to ensure that the patient is aware of their responsibility for the cost. Patients are not denied service based on their inability to pay. The province provides alternatives to any of the enhanced goods and services.

The Department carefully reviews all patient complaints or public concerns that may indicate that the general principles of insured services are not being followed.

If a service or procedure is deemed by the Department not to be medically required, it is removed from the physician fee schedule and will no longer be reimbursed to physicians as an insured service. Once a service has been de-insured, all procedures and testing relating to the provision of that service also become de-insured. The same also applies to dental services and hospital services. Public consultations are not undertaken during the determination of medical necessity and de-listing of insured services. Consultation with the Nova Scotia Dental Association has preceded past de-listing of dental services. The last time there was any significant de-insurance of services was in 1997.
3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

Eligibility for insured health care services in Nova Scotia is outlined under section 2 of the Hospital Insurance Regulations made pursuant to section 17 of the Health Services and Insurance Act. All residents of Nova Scotia are eligible. A resident is defined as anyone who is legally entitled to stay in Canada and who makes their home and is ordinarily present in Nova Scotia. Registration for the hospital and medical insurance plans is voluntary and residents may choose not to register.

In 2020–2021, a person was considered to be “ordinarily present” in Nova Scotia if the person:

› makes their permanent home in Nova Scotia;

› is physically present in Nova Scotia for at least 183 days in any calendar year (short term absences under 30 days, within Canada, are not monitored); and

› is a Canadian citizen or “Permanent Resident” as defined by Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada (IRCC).

Children born out-of-country to Nova Scotia residents are eligible for coverage provided their parents meet the Nova Scotia residency requirements.

Persons moving to Nova Scotia from another Canadian province will normally be eligible for Medical Services Insurance on the first day of the third month following the month of their arrival. Persons moving permanently to Nova Scotia from another country are eligible on the date of their arrival in the province, provided they are Canadian citizens or hold “Permanent Resident” status as defined by IRCC.

Individuals insured under the Workers’ Compensation Act, or any other act of the Legislature or of the Parliament of Canada, or under any statute or law of any other jurisdiction either within or outside of Canada, are not eligible for MSI Coverage (such as members of the Canadian Forces, federal inmates and some classes of refugees). Once individuals are no longer covered under any of the acts, statutes or laws noted above, they are then eligible to apply for and receive Nova Scotia health insurance coverage, provided that they are either a Canadian Citizen, a permanent resident as defined by IRCC, or meet the Nova Scotia residency requirements. An administrative review may be requested for individuals who are deemed ineligible.

In 2020–2021, the total number of residents registered with the health insurance plan was 1,062,223.

No amendments were made to the Nova Scotia Health Insurance Policy in 2020–2021.
3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Other individuals may be eligible for insured health care services in Nova Scotia if they meet specific eligibility criteria listed below:

**Immigrants:** Persons moving from another country to live permanently in Nova Scotia are eligible for health care on the date of arrival if they arrive as a permanent resident, as determined by IRCC.

**Non-Canadians** married to Canadian Citizens or Permanent Residents (copy of marriage certificate required), who possess the required documentation from IRCC indicating they have applied for permanent residency, will be eligible for coverage on the date of arrival in Nova Scotia (if applied prior to their arrival to Nova Scotia), or the date of application for permanent residency (if applied after their arrival in Nova Scotia).

Convention refugees or persons in need of protection who possess the required documentation from IRCC indicating they have applied for permanent residency will be eligible for coverage on the date of application for permanent residency.

In 2020–2021, there were 60,878 permanent residents registered with the health care insurance plan.

**Refugees:** Refugees are eligible for Medical Services Insurance (MSI) once they have been granted permanent residency status by IRCC, or if they possess either a work permit or study permit.

**Work Permits:** Persons moving to Nova Scotia from outside the country who possess a work permit can apply for coverage on the date of arrival in Nova Scotia, provided they will be remaining in Nova Scotia for at least one full year. A declaration must be signed to confirm that the worker will not be outside Nova Scotia for more than 31 consecutive days, unless required in the course of employment. MSI coverage is extended for a maximum of 12 months at a time. Each year, a copy of their renewed immigration document must be presented, and a declaration signed. Dependents of such persons, who are legally entitled to remain in Canada, are granted coverage on the same basis. Seasonal Workers are eligible for the same coverage as those with work permits.

Once coverage has terminated, the person is to be treated as never having qualified for health services coverage as herein provided and must comply with the above requirements before coverage will be extended to them or their dependants.

In 2020–2021, there were 10,447 individuals with work permits covered under the health care insurance plan.
Study Permits: Persons moving to Nova Scotia from another country and who possess a study permit (Student Authorization) will be eligible for MSI on the first day of the thirteenth month following the month of their arrival, provided they have not been absent from Nova Scotia for more than 31 consecutive days, unless required in the course of their studies. MSI coverage is extended for a maximum of 12 months at a time and only for services received within Nova Scotia. Each year, a copy of their renewed immigration document must be presented, and a declaration signed. Dependants of such persons, who are legally entitled to remain in Canada, will be granted coverage on the same basis once the student has gained entitlement.

In 2020–2021, there were 3,205 individuals with study permits covered under the health care insurance plan.

4.0 PORTABILITY

4.1 Minimum Waiting Period
Persons moving to Nova Scotia from another Canadian province or territory will normally be eligible for Medical Services Insurance (MSI) on the first day of the third month following the month of their arrival.

4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada
The Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability is followed in all matters pertaining to the portability of insured services.

Generally, the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance Plan provides coverage for residents of Nova Scotia who move to other provinces or territories for a period of three months, per the Eligibility and Portability Agreement. Students and their dependants, who are temporarily absent from Nova Scotia and in full-time studies at an educational institution may remain eligible for MSI on a yearly basis. To qualify for MSI, the student must provide to MSI a letter directly from the educational institution which states that they are registered as a full-time student. MSI coverage will be extended on a yearly basis pending receipt of this letter.

Workers who leave Nova Scotia to seek employment elsewhere will still be covered by MSI for up to 12 months, provided they do not establish residence in another province or territory. Services provided to Nova Scotia residents in other provinces or territories are covered by reciprocal agreements. Nova Scotia participates in the Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreement and the Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreement. Quebec is the only province that does not participate in the Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreement. Nova Scotia pays for services provided by Quebec physicians to Nova Scotia residents at Quebec rates if the services are insured in Nova Scotia. The majority of such claims are received directly from Quebec physicians. In-patient hospital services are paid through the Interprovincial Reciprocal Billing Arrangement at the standard ward rate of the hospital providing the service. Nova Scotia pays the host province rates for insured services in all reciprocal billing situations.
The total amount paid by the plan in 2020–2021 for in-patient and out-patient hospital services received in other provinces and territories was $23,374,716.

Nova Scotia residents remain eligible to receive MSI during vacation outside of the province for up to seven months in each calendar year and will continue to be deemed a resident if the following conditions are met:

- the resident communicates to MSI of their absence from Nova Scotia;
- the resident does not establish residency outside Nova Scotia; and
- new or returning residents must be physically present in Nova Scotia for at least 183 days prior to the absence.

No amendments were made to the Nova Scotia Health Insurance Policy in 2020–2021.

4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences Outside Canada

Nova Scotia adheres to the Agreement on Eligibility and Portability for dealing with insured services for residents temporarily outside Canada. Provided a Nova Scotia resident meets eligibility requirements, out-of-country services will be paid, at a minimum, on the basis of the amount that would have been paid by Nova Scotia for similar services rendered in this province. In order to be covered, procedures of a non-emergency nature must have prior approval before they will be covered by MSI.

Residents receiving haemodialysis outside Canada are eligible for reimbursement to a maximum of $496 per day, provided they submit the original service invoice.

Nova Scotia residents remain eligible to receive MSI during vacation out-of-country for up to seven months in each calendar year and continue to be deemed a resident if the above stated conditions are met.

Students and their dependants who are temporarily absent from Nova Scotia and in attendance at an educational institution outside Canada may remain eligible for MSI on a yearly basis. To qualify for MSI, the student must provide to MSI a letter obtained from the educational institution that verifies the student’s attendance there in each year for which MSI coverage is requested.

Persons who engage in employment (including volunteering, missionary work, or research) outside Canada, which does not exceed 24 months, are still covered by MSI, providing the person has already met the residency requirements.

The total amount spent in 2020–2021 for insured in-patient services provided outside of Canada was $8,749,232. Nova Scotia does not cover out-patient services out-of-country.

In 2020–2021, the total number of residents registered with the health insurance plan was 1,062,223.

No amendments were made to the Nova Scotia Health Insurance Policy in 2020–2021.
4.4 Prior Approval Requirement
Prior approval must be obtained, if residents wish to be reimbursed for elective services outside the country. Application for prior approval is made to the medical consultant of the MSI Plan by a specialist in Nova Scotia on behalf of an insured resident. The medical consultant reviews the terms and conditions and determines whether or not the service is available in the province, or if it can be provided in another province or only out-of-country. The decision of the medical consultant is relayed to the patient’s referring specialist. If approval is given to obtain service outside the country, the full cost of that service will be covered under MSI. An administrative review may be requested for individuals who are deemed ineligible.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY
5.1 Access to Insured Health Services
Section 3 of the Health Services and Insurance Act states that “subject to this Act and the regulations, all residents of the Province are entitled to receive insured hospital services from hospitals upon uniform terms and conditions.” As well, all residents of the province are insured on uniform terms and conditions in respect of the payment of insured professional services to the extent of the established tariff. There are no user charges or extra charges allowed under the plan. In Nova Scotia, there is not a dedicated number or website to report cases of patient charges. Complaints generally come directly to the Department of Health and Wellness via telephone or e-mail; are received by Medavie Blue Cross and then directed to the Department; or are directed to the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia. Complaints are investigated and addressed.

The Department of Health and Wellness General Inquiry contact information is as follows:

By phone: 902-424-5818
1-800-387-6665 (toll-free in Nova Scotia)
1-800-670-8888 (TTY/TDD)

By mail: Department of Health and Wellness
PO Box 488
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 2R8

E-mail questions or feedback on-line.

Nova Scotia continually monitors and reviews situations around access to insured health services across Canada to ensure equity of access.
5.2 Physician Compensation

The Health Services and Insurance Act, RS chapter 197 governs payment to physicians and dentists for insured services. Physician payments are made in accordance with a negotiated agreement between Doctors Nova Scotia (the sole bargaining agent for physicians) and the Province of Nova Scotia, as represented by the Minister.

Fee-for-service is the most prevalent method of payment for physician services; however, there is growth in the share of total physician payments made through alternative payment arrangements. Alternative payment arrangements facilitate the delivery of medical care that may not be compatible with the fee-for-service funding model and are often used to support physician recruitment and retention, and the funding of group-based care in rural areas where service volumes are expected to be less. Additionally, within the academic funding context, payments may include compensation for non-medical activities such as teaching, research, and administration.

The 2019 Master Agreement committed the province to developing a blended capitation model; this work is underway. Other funding programs such as emergency agreements, sessional funding, and locum funding are also utilized by the province.

In Nova Scotia, payment and payment monitoring are part of Medical Services Insurance’s (MSI) deliverables. Section 9 of the 2019 Master Agreement lays out the Department’s right to conduct audits of physicians with respect to insured medical service being claimed. Schedule E of the Master Agreement outlines billing audit processes including an Audit Committee of the Master Agreement Management Group to review the audit process and make recommendations. Annually, MSI develops an audit plan and conducts monitoring of claims to determine whether:

- the service was an insured service in Nova Scotia;
- the service was performed;
- the service was medically necessary;
- the service was correctly represented in the claim for payment; and
- the service meets the requirements set out in:
  - the Preamble of the MSI Physician’s Manual; and
  - any relevant clarification provided to physicians in the MSI Physicians Bulletin.

Payment rates for dental services in the province are negotiated between the Department and the Nova Scotia Dental Association following a process similar to physician negotiations. Dentists are generally paid on a fee-for-service basis. Pediatric dentists at the IWK Health Centre receive remuneration through an Academic Funding Plan.
5.3 Payments to Hospitals
The Department establishes budget targets for health care services. It does this by receiving business plans from the Nova Scotia Health Authority and the IWK Health Centre and other non-district health authority organizations. Approved provincial estimates form the basis on which payments are made to these organizations for service delivery.

The Health Authorities Act establishes the Nova Scotia Health Authority and the IWK Health Centre as the bodies responsible for overseeing the delivery of health services in the province of Nova Scotia and requires them to work collaboratively to do so.

Section 10 of the Health Services and Insurance Act and sections 9 through 13 of the Hospital Insurance Regulations define the terms for payments by the Minister of Health and Wellness to hospitals for insured hospital services.

In 2020–2021, there were 2,886 hospital beds in Nova Scotia (2.9 beds per 1,000 population). Department direct expenditures for insured hospital services operating costs were $2,186,870,916.

6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS
In Nova Scotia, the Health Services and Insurance Act acknowledges the federal contribution regarding the cost of insured hospital services and insured health services provided to provincial residents. The residents of Nova Scotia are aware of ongoing federal contributions to Nova Scotia health care through the Canada Health Transfer as well as other federal funds through press releases and media coverage.

The Government of Nova Scotia also recognized the federal contribution under the Canada Health Transfer in various published documents, including the following documents:

› Public Accounts 2020–2021, released September 16, 2021; and
## REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31st</td>
<td>1,012,642</td>
<td>1,020,007</td>
<td>1,034,476</td>
<td>1,043,849</td>
<td>1,062,223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

### PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)(^1)</td>
<td>1,790,425,313</td>
<td>1,862,969,024</td>
<td>1,917,181,492</td>
<td>2,033,885,945</td>
<td>2,186,870,916</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services (^2)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>1,882</td>
<td>2,995</td>
<td>2,934</td>
<td>1,986</td>
<td>1,097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>19,801,011</td>
<td>19,474,523</td>
<td>19,879,822</td>
<td>21,568,883</td>
<td>13,216,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>37,910</td>
<td>39,706</td>
<td>40,361</td>
<td>38,929</td>
<td>28,109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA \(^3\)

### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2,386,348</td>
<td>7,327,272</td>
<td>8,640,992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>331,879</td>
<td>352,994</td>
<td>108,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Reflects payments made to the public facilities noted for indicator 2.

\(^2\) Scotia Surgery is not considered private; it is designated as a hospital under the Health Authorities Act (funded by the Department of Health and Wellness). The Nova Scotia Health Authority (NSHA) rents available capacity at Scotia Surgery. Procedures performed at Scotia Surgery are scheduled by NSHA staff and completed by surgeons in the public system. Scotia Surgery has no involvement in managing the physician or patient scheduling. Patients are scheduled based on the same criteria utilized for scheduling at other Central Zone sites.

\(^3\) Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
## Insured Physician Services Within Own Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>2,562</td>
<td>2,688</td>
<td>2,762</td>
<td>2,801</td>
<td>2,803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>735,418,537</td>
<td>769,657,951</td>
<td>800,367,900</td>
<td>834,933,109</td>
<td>888,887,594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>377,118,049</td>
<td>352,410,103</td>
<td>357,558,840</td>
<td>352,279,973</td>
<td>304,525,329</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Insured Physician Services Provided to Residents in Another Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>220,932</td>
<td>215,616</td>
<td>221,096</td>
<td>226,834</td>
<td>176,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>9,167,527</td>
<td>9,023,845</td>
<td>9,292,479</td>
<td>9,522,757</td>
<td>6,346,214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Insured Physician Services Provided Outside Canada

### Pre-Approved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>119,968</td>
<td>110,315</td>
<td>168,335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Non Pre-Approved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,971</td>
<td>1,391</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>121,608</td>
<td>91,170</td>
<td>11,046</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Insured Surgical-Dental Services Within Own Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>8,518</td>
<td>8,123</td>
<td>6,642</td>
<td>6,381</td>
<td>6,303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1,470,674</td>
<td>1,422,086</td>
<td>1,427,177</td>
<td>1,460,699</td>
<td>1,385,924</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>4</sup> Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.

<sup>5</sup> Total services includes block funded dentists. This also included maxillofacial and cleft palate surgeries.

<sup>6</sup> Total payments does not include block funded dentists.
As with the rest of Canada, in Spring 2020, New Brunswick was faced with the unique challenges posed by the COVID-19 virus. Taking immediate steps New Brunswick initiated actions to continue to ensure that citizens receive the care that they need, while preserving capacity to fight the pandemic.

Leadership and staff across the health system came together to protect our most vulnerable citizens, securing our health-care system, treating the sick and tracing their contacts. We introduced virtual care, created provincial rapid outbreak management teams to support long-term care facilities in managing outbreaks, made it possible for New Brunswickers to receive test results and book vaccine appointments online, and engaged pharmacy in our vaccination efforts at greater levels than ever before.

The COVID-19 pandemic has taught us that New Brunswick’s health-care system is capable of extraordinary ingenuity and is made up of thousands of dedicated individuals determined to support our citizens in their efforts to live healthy lives and address illness. In spite of the demands of the pandemic, we managed to deliver on several key priorities and collaborate at levels not seen in recent memory.

We are proud of the way care New Brunswick’s health providers and citizens, and civil servants from all Orders of Government have risen to this challenge, showing an admirable combination of competence, courage, determination, and compassion.

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

In New Brunswick, the formal name for Medicare is the Medical Services Plan. The Minister of Health (Minister) has the mandate and responsibility for operating and administering the plan by virtue of the Medical Services Payment Act and its Regulations. The Act and Regulations set out who is eligible for Medicare coverage, the rights of the patient, and the responsibilities of the Department of Health (the Department). This law establishes a Medicare plan, and defines which Medicare services are covered and which are excluded. It also stipulates the type of agreements the Department may enter into. As well, it specifies the rights of a medical practitioner; how the amounts to be paid for medical services will be determined; how assessment of accounts for medical services may be made; and confidentiality and privacy issues as they relate to the administration of the Act.
1.2 Reporting Relationship
The Medicare and Physician Services Branch of the Department are mandated to administer the Medical Services Plan. The Minister reports to the Legislative Assembly through the Department’s annual report and through regular legislative processes.

The Regional Health Authorities Act establishes the Regional Health Authorities (RHA) and sets forth the powers, duties, and responsibilities of the same. The Minister is responsible for the administration of the Act, provides direction to each RHA, and may delegate additional powers, duties or functions to the RHA.

The Department of Health prepares and submits an Annual Report to the Legislature, and also provides information to the Office of the Comptroller for inclusion in their Public Accounts documents. The Minister and Department of Health executive team are accountable to answer questions of members of the Legislature pursuant to those Public Accounts documents. The most current Department of Health Annual Report can be found here.

1.3 Audit of Accounts
Three groups have a mandate to audit the Medical Services Plan.

The Office of the Auditor General: In accordance with the Auditor General Act, the Office of the Auditor General conducts the external audit of the accounts of the province of New Brunswick, which includes the financial records of the Department. The Auditor General also conducts management reviews on programs as they see fit. Volume II Chapter 2 of the Auditor General’s 2020 report reviewed the Electronic Medical Record (EMR) program. The report’s key findings and the Department’s responses can be found here.

The Office of the Comptroller: The Comptroller is the chief internal auditor for the province of New Brunswick and provides accounting, audit, and consulting services in accordance with responsibilities and authority set out in the Financial Administration Act. Annual financial statements and supplementary information submitted to the Legislature by the Office of the Comptroller for all publicly funded purposes (including those associated with insured services under the Canada Health Act) can be found here.

Monitoring and Compliance Team: This team is tasked with managing compliance with the Medical Services Payment Act and Regulations, as well as the Negotiated Fee Schedule.
2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

Legislation providing for insured hospital services as described in the Canada Health Act includes the Hospital Services Act, section 9 of Regulation 84–167, and the Hospital Act. Under Regulation 84–167 of the Hospital Services Act, New Brunswick residents are entitled to the following insured hospital services.

Insured in-patient services include:
- accommodation and meals;
- nursing;
- laboratory/diagnostic procedures;
- drugs;
- the use of facilities (e.g., surgical, radiotherapy, physiotherapy); and
- services provided by professionals within the facility.

Insured out-patient services include:
- laboratory and diagnostic procedures;
- mammography; and
- the hospital component of available out-patient services for maintaining health, preventing disease, and helping diagnose or treat any injury, illness or disability, excluding those related to the provision of drugs or third party diagnostic requests.

In 2020–2021 no amendments were made to the Acts or Regulations noted above, nor were any insured services added or deleted.

In 2020–2021 there was one private clinic in New Brunswick for diagnostic imaging. The Department has no relationship with this private entity, and does not foresee entering into one.
2.2 Insured Physician Services

The Medical Services Payment Act and corresponding regulations provide for insured physician services. As of March 31, 2021, there were 1,771 participating physicians in New Brunswick.

A medical practitioner or an oral and maxillofacial surgeon who is practising in the province, outside the provisions of the Act and the Regulations (opted-out), shall inform any person to whom entitled services are provided that he or she is practising outside the provisions of the Act and the Regulations, and that the person is not entitled to payment under the Medical Services Plan. Further, practitioners can elect to opt-out for any given patient only for the total management of the patient’s condition under care, including any complications which may develop within a reasonable length of time, and they must advise the patient in advance of rendering service that they are opting-out for those services.

An opted-in practitioner who subsequently wishes to change his status and opt-out totally can do so by notifying the Department of his intention in writing. His change in status becomes effective from the date of receipt by the Department of such written notification, or from the date specified by the practitioner. No physicians rendering health care services in this fiscal year so chose.

The services which residents are entitled to under Medicare include:

- the medical portion of all medically required services rendered by medical practitioners; and
- certain surgical-dental procedures when performed by a physician or a dental surgeon in a hospital.

A physician or the Department of Health may request the addition of a new service. All requests are considered by the New Service Items Committee, which is jointly managed by the New Brunswick Medical Society and the Department. The decision to add a new service is based on conformity to the definition of “medically necessary” and whether the service is considered generally acceptable practice (not experimental) within New Brunswick and/or Canada. Considerations under the term “medically necessary” include services required for maintaining health, preventing disease and/or diagnosing or treating an injury, illness or disability. No public consultation process is used.

During the period of this report, changes were made to Regulation 84–20 of the Medical Services Payment Act to add speech-language pathologists, occupational therapists, physiotherapists, and registered nurses who work in emergency departments as mental health nurses, to the list of health care providers that can make a direct referral to a specialist in order to improve timely access and appropriate care for patients.
2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

Schedule 4 of Regulation 84–20 under the Medical Services Payment Act identifies the insured surgical-dental services that can be provided by a qualified dental practitioner in a hospital, providing the condition of the patient requires services to be rendered in a hospital.

In addition, a general dental practitioner may be paid to assist another dentist for medically required services under some conditions. In addition to Schedule 4 of Regulation 84–20, oral maxillofacial surgeons (OMS) have added access to approximately 300 service codes in the Physician Manual and can admit or discharge patients and perform physical examinations, including those performed in an out-patient setting. OMS may also see patients for consultation in their office.

As of March 31, 2021, there were 11 dentists and oral maxillofacial surgeons who provided services insured under the Medical Services Plan.

There is not a formally defined process through which new dental services may be added to the list of insured services; however, oral maxillofacial surgeons may approach government with such a request if they deem it appropriate. In 2020–2021 there were no such additions.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services

Uninsured hospital services include:

- take-home drugs;
- third-party requests for diagnostic services;
- visits to administer drugs;
- vaccines;
- sera or biological products;
- televisions and telephones;
- preferred accommodation at the patient’s request; and
- hospital services directly related to services listed under Schedule 2 of the Regulation under the Medical Services Payment Act. Services are not insured if provided to those entitled under other statutes.
The services listed in Schedule 2 of New Brunswick Regulation 84–20 under the Medical Services Payment Act are specifically excluded from the range of entitled medical services under Medicare. They are as follows:

› elective plastic surgery or other services for cosmetic purposes;
› correction of inverted nipple;
› breast augmentation;
› otoplasty for persons over the age of eighteen;
› removal of minor skin lesions, except where the lesions are, or are suspected to be pre-cancerous;
› abortion, unless the abortion is performed in a hospital facility approved by the jurisdiction in which the hospital facility is located;
› surgical assistance for cataract surgery unless such assistance is required because of risk of procedural failure, other than risk inherent in the removal of the cataract itself, due to existence of an illness or other complication;
› medicines, drugs, materials, surgical supplies, or prosthetic devices;
› advice or prescription renewal by telephone which is not specifically provided for in the Schedule of Fees;
› examinations of medical records or certificates at the request of a third party, or other services required by hospital regulations or medical by-laws;
› dental services provided by a medical practitioner or an oral and maxillofacial surgeon;
› services that are generally accepted within New Brunswick as experimental or that are provided as applied research;
› services that are provided in conjunction with or in relation to the services referred to above;
› testimony in a court or before any other tribunal;
› immunization, examinations, or certificates for purpose of travel, employment, emigration, insurance or at the request of any third party;
› services provided by medical practitioners or oral and maxillofacial surgeons to members of their immediate family;
› psychoanalysis;
› electrocardiogram where not performed by a specialist in internal medicine or pediatrics;
› laboratory procedures not included as part of an examination or consultation fee;
› refractions;
services provided within the province by medical practitioners, oral and maxillofacial surgeons or dental practitioners for which the fee exceeds the amount payable under this Regulation;
the fitting and supplying of eye glasses or contact lenses;
radiology services provided in the province by a private radiology clinic;
acupuncture;
complete medical examinations when performed for the purposes of periodic check-up and not for medically necessary purposes;
circumcision of a newborn;
reversal of vasectomies;
second and subsequent injections for impotence;
reversal of tubal ligations;
intrauterine insemination;
bariatric surgery unless the person has a body mass index of 40 or greater or of 35 or greater but less than 40, as well as obesity-related comorbid conditions; and
venipuncture for purposes of taking blood when performed as a stand-alone procedure in a facility that is not an approved hospital facility.

Dental services not specifically listed in Schedule 4 of the Dental Schedule are not covered by the Plan. Those listed in Schedule 2 are considered the only non-insured medical services.

There are no specific policies or guidelines, other than the Act and Regulations, to ensure that charges for uninsured medical goods and services (e.g., fibreglass casts), provided in conjunction with an insured health service, do not compromise reasonable access to insured services.

The decision to de-insure physician or surgical-dental services is based on the conformity of the service to the definition of “medically necessary,” a review of medical service plans across the country, and the previous use of the particular service. Once a decision to de-insure is reached, the Medical Services Payment Act dictates that the government may not make any changes to the Regulation until the advice and recommendations of the New Brunswick Medical Society are received or until the period within which the Society was requested by the Minister to furnish advice and make recommendations has expired. Subsequent to receiving their input and resolution of any issues, a regulatory change is completed. Physicians are informed in writing following notification of approval. The public is usually informed through a media release. No public consultation process is used.

In 2020–2021, no services were removed from the insured services list.
3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

Sections 3 and 4 of the Medical Services Payment Act and Regulation 84–20 define eligibility for the health care insurance plan in New Brunswick. Residents are required to complete a Medicare application and provide proof of identity, proof of residency, and proof of Canadian citizenship or a valid Canadian immigration document. A resident is defined as a person lawfully entitled to be, or to remain, in Canada, who makes their home and is ordinarily present in New Brunswick, but does not include a tourist, transient, or visitor to the province.

As of March 31, 2021, there were 791,138 persons registered in New Brunswick.

All persons entering or returning to New Brunswick (excluding children adopted from outside Canada) have a waiting period before becoming eligible for Medicare coverage. Coverage commences on the first day of the third month following the month of arrival.

Exceptions are as follows:

› Dependents of Canadian Armed Forces personnel or their spouses moving from within Canada to New Brunswick are entitled to first day coverage, provided they are deemed to have established permanent residency in New Brunswick.

› Immigrants or Canadian residents moving or returning to New Brunswick from outside of Canada are entitled to first day coverage, provided they are deemed to have established permanent residency in the province. Proper documentation is required from Immigration, Refugees, and Citizenship Canada. Decisions on coverage and residency are reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

› Non-Canadians who are issued Student Authorization are entitled to first day coverage. Proper documentation is required from Immigration, Refugees, and Citizenship Canada as well as proof of enrollment at a New Brunswick university or other approved educational institution.

Residents who were not eligible for Medicare coverage during this reporting period included:

› regular members of the Canadian Armed Forces;

› inmates at federal institutions;

› temporary residents;

› a family member who moves from another province to New Brunswick before other family members move;

› persons who have entered New Brunswick from another province to further their education and who are eligible to receive coverage under the medical services plan of that province; and

› non-Canadians who are issued certain types of Canadian authorization permits.
Persons who are discharged or released in New Brunswick from the Canadian Armed Forces, or a federal penitentiary, become eligible for coverage on the date of their discharge or release. An application must be completed and signed, and the applicant must provide proof of Canadian citizenship, proof of residency and the official date of release.

### 3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Non-Canadian new hires coming to Canada under a work permit must have a permit valid for a minimum of one year (or two six-month permits within a few months of each other). The Department of Health also requires a copy of their passport (including a copy of the last entry date stamp), and proof of residency in New Brunswick.

Children born out-of-country to Canadian citizens will take the eligibility status of the parent upon return to the province.

Should an individual disagree with a decision of the Department of Health, including a decision respecting eligibility to receive services, they may petition the Insured Services Appeal Committee, which shall provide advice to the Minister.

There were no amendments made to eligibility provisions in 2020–2021.

### 4.0 PORTABILITY

#### 4.1 Minimum Waiting Period

A person is eligible for New Brunswick Medicare coverage on the first day of the third month following the month permanent residency has been established. The three month waiting period is legislated under New Brunswick’s Medical Services Payment Act. Refer to section 3.1 of this submission for exceptions; there were no amendments made to this section of the Act in 2020–2021.

#### 4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

The legislation that defines portability of health insurance during temporary absences in Canada is the Medical Services Payment Act, Regulation 84–20, sub-sections 3(4) and 3(5). This portion of the Act was not amended in 2020–2021.

Medicare coverage may be extended upon request in the case of temporary absences to:

- students in full-time attendance at a university or other approved educational institution outside New Brunswick;
- residents temporarily working in another jurisdiction; and
- residents whose employment requires them to travel outside the province.
Students: Those in full-time attendance at a university or other approved educational institution, who leave the province to further their education in another province, will be granted coverage for a 12 month period that is renewable, provided the following terms are met:

› Medicare is contacted once every 12 months;
› permanent residency is not established outside New Brunswick; and
› health insurance coverage is not received elsewhere.

Residents: Residents temporarily employed in another province or territory are granted coverage for up to 12 months, provided the following terms are met:

› permanent residency is not established outside New Brunswick; and
› health insurance coverage is not received elsewhere.

New Brunswick has formal agreements for reciprocal billing arrangements of insured hospital services with all provinces and territories. In addition, New Brunswick has reciprocal agreements with all provinces, except Quebec, for the provision of insured physician services. Services provided by Quebec physicians to New Brunswick residents are paid at Quebec rates provided the service delivered is insured in New Brunswick. The majority of such claims are received directly from Quebec physicians. Any claims submitted directly by a patient are reimbursed to the patient.

4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences Outside Canada

The legislation that defines portability of health insurance during temporary absences outside Canada is the Medical Services Payment Act, Regulation 84–20, subsections 3(4) and 3(5).

Eligibility for New Brunswick residents temporarily absent outside of Canada is determined in accordance with the Medical Services Payment Act.

Residents temporarily employed outside Canada are granted coverage for 182 days. This may be extended up to 12 months within a three year period upon approval from the Director of Medicare Eligibility and Claims. Exceptions to this are mobile and contract workers.

Coverage for any absence over 212 days for vacation purposes requires approval from the Director of Medicare Eligibility and Claims. This approval can only be for up to 12 months in duration and will only be granted once every three years.

New Brunswick residents exceeding the 12 month extension have to reapply for New Brunswick Medicare upon their return to the province. In this instance, cases are reviewed on a case by case basis. Depending on the circumstances, some cases may be eligible for first day coverage while others who have been away from the province slightly beyond the 12 month period may be given a grace period.
Insured residents who receive insured emergency services out-of-country are eligible to be reimbursed $100 per day for in-patient stays and $50 per out-patient visit. The insured resident is reimbursed for physician services associated with the emergency treatment at New Brunswick rates. The difference in rates is the patient’s responsibility.

**Mobile Workers:** Mobile Workers are residents whose employment requires them to travel outside the province (e.g., pilots). The following guidelines must be met to receive Mobile Worker designation:

- applications must be in writing;
- documentation is required as proof of Mobile Worker status (e.g., letter from employer or contract confirming that frequent travel is necessary outside the province):
  - a letter from the resident indicating their permanent residence as New Brunswick and detailing the frequency of their return to the province;
  - a copy of their New Brunswick driver’s license;
  - if working outside Canada, a copy of resident’s immigration documents that allow them to work outside the country; and
- the worker must return to New Brunswick during their off-time.

Mobile Worker status is assigned for a maximum of two years, after which the resident must reapply and submit documentation to confirm a continuation of Mobile Worker status.

**Contract Workers:** Any New Brunswick resident accepting a contract out-of-country must supply the following information and documentation:

- a letter of request from the New Brunswick resident with their signature, detailing their absence, Medicare number, address, departure and return dates, destination, forwarding address, and reason for absence; and
- a copy of a contractual agreement between employee and employer indicating start and end dates of employment.

Contract Worker status is assigned up to a maximum of two years. Any further requests for contract worker status must be forwarded to the Director of Medicare Eligibility and Claims for approval on an individual basis.

**Students:** Those in full-time attendance at a university or other approved educational institution in another country will be granted coverage for a 12 month period that is renewable, provided they comply with the following:

- proof of enrollment must be provided from the educational institution on an annual basis;
- Medicare must be contacted once every 12 months;
- permanent residency cannot be established outside New Brunswick; and
health insurance coverage cannot be received elsewhere.

As part of the State of Emergency Mandatory Order a temporary change was made to subparagraph 3 (4)(a.1) of Regulation 84–20 under the Medical Services Payment Act effective April 23, 2021, extending expiry of coverage for residents who were temporarily absent, and had their coverage expire during the previous months, to May 31, 2021.

4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

Medicare may cover out-of-country services that are not available in Canada on a pre-approval basis only. Residents may opt to seek non-emergency out-of-country services; however, they are responsible for assuming the total cost.

New Brunswick residents may be eligible for reimbursement if they receive elective medical services outside the country, provided the following requirements are met:

- the required service or equivalent, or an alternate service must not be available in Canada;
- the service must be rendered in a hospital listed in the current edition of the American Hospital Association Guide to the Health Care Field (guide to United States hospitals, health care systems, networks, alliances, health organizations, agencies and providers);
- the service must be rendered by a medical doctor; and
- the service must be an accepted method of treatment recognized by the medical community and be regarded by the medical community as scientifically proven in Canada. Experimental procedures are not covered.

If the above requirements are met, it is mandatory to request prior approval from Medicare in order to receive coverage. A physician, patient or family member may request prior approval to receive these services outside the country, accompanied by supporting documentation from a Canadian specialist or specialists.

A beneficiary who disagrees with a decision made by Medicare regarding their case or the case of an immediate family member can appeal to the Insured Services Appeal Committee. Beneficiary appeals can include decisions about eligibility, refusal of a claim payment for entitled services or the amount paid on a claim. The Committee includes members from the general public. It meets three to four times a year based on the number of cases. It reviews each case and presents recommendations to the Minister of Health who makes the final decision regarding an appeal.

Out-of-country insured services that are not available in Canada, are non-experimental, and receive prior approval are paid in full. Often the amount payable is negotiated with the provider by Global Medical Management on the province’s behalf.
Haemodialysis is exempt from the out-of-country coverage policy. Patients are required to obtain prior approval and Medicare will reimburse the resident at a rate equivalent to the current inter-provincial rate per session.

A New Brunswick patient may choose to receive most insured services paid by Medicare in any public hospital in Canada, without prior approval. Most of these services are covered by Interprovincial Reciprocal Billing Agreements, although some may be billed directly to the host province. Some procedures require prior Medicare approval before a patient will be accepted for treatment in another province (e.g. high cost procedures, residential addictions/mental health services, some plastic procedures etc.). Should such prior approval be required, the attending physician would write to the medical consultant with Medicare, providing pertinent documentation and the reason for the out-of-province referral. Travel is not covered by Medicare, but lodging may be considered if the patient meets Medicare’s Hostel Policy criteria.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

New Brunswick’s health care system delivers equitable, quality care to the public it serves. As indicated in section 13.1 of Medical Services Payment Act Regulation 84–20, New Brunswick does not permit user fees for insured health services as defined by the Canada Health Act. New Brunswick uses a robust “comment based” approach to identifying individual citizens’ concerns on a wide range of health issues. In a typical month in the 2020–2021 fiscal year, the Department of Health received, logged, and responded to 100–150 concerns from individual New Brunswickers on issues including access to primary or specialized care, pharmaceutical approvals, access to services in a citizen’s language of choice, wait times for specific services, the structure of specific programs, etc. The Department’s web page provides several mechanisms to make such comments, including mailing addresses, e-mail addresses, telephone numbers, and a web-based message service.

In addition, in partnership with Regional Health Authorities, the Department of Health is exploring proactive mechanisms to ensure that no fees are levied upon citizens for primary care services offered by New Brunswick based providers.

No requests for patient reimbursement for privately provided services were received in the 2020–2021 fiscal year.

Access in a resident’s official language of choice is not a limiting factor, regardless of where a resident receives services in the province.
Improving access to primary care and acute care is an ongoing focus within New Brunswick’s health system. To support this focus while also responding to the significant challenge of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Government undertook significant new actions to address current and future needs:

- The Department led the health system’s response to COVID-19. As part of this work, the Department:
  - Developed the Provincial Rapid Outbreak Management Team (PROMT) model to support vulnerable settings like long-term care facilities in their response to a COVID-19 outbreak. The Department worked with partners such as Social Development, EM/ANB Inc., and the RHAs, to align the PROMT response to the resources and plans of various vulnerable settings. PROMT responded to 15 outbreaks in 2020–2021.
  - Undertook a massive recruitment effort to make sure that the province’s hospitals and long-term care facilities could respond to the pandemic.
  - Rolled out one of the most comprehensive and successful vaccination campaigns in Canada, fully leveraging community pharmacists and Regional Health Authority staff.
  - Established comprehensive internal and public-facing COVID-19 performance dashboards.
  - Introduced virtual care to New Brunswickers.
  - Introduced the MyHealthNB platform to provide New Brunswickers with digital access to their COVID-19 results and set the stage for a secure digital patient record in the future.
  - Leveraged Tele-Care 811 as an important gateway to COVID testing and information, more than doubling calls to the service.
  - Supported a pandemic task force vested with decision-making authority about pandemic response for all aspects of the health system.

- A five-year action plan aimed at addressing the increasing demand for addiction and mental health services was released. The plan includes new targets and is intended to increase access to specialized services across the province.

- Nurse practitioner clinics in Fredericton and Saint John opened and began onboarding patients.

- The Department undertook a province-wide consultation to build a new provincial health plan.

- A new online resource, “Bridge the gApp,” was launched to help connect New Brunswickers to services related to substance use and mental health.

- Implemented a new provincewide initiative to ensure that breast density results are included in mammography reports and in the letters sent to women following routine screening.
5.2 **Physician Compensation**
Payments to physicians and dentists are governed under the Medical Services Payment Act, Regulations 84–20, 93–143, and 2002–53.

The methods used to compensate physicians for providing insured health services in New Brunswick are fee-for-service, salary and sessional, alternate payment mechanisms or Family Medicine New Brunswick that may include a blended system.

5.3 **Payments to Hospitals**
The legislative authorities governing payments to hospital facilities in New Brunswick are the Hospital Act, which governs the administration of hospitals, and the Hospital Service Act, which governs the financing of hospitals. The Regional Health Authorities Act provides for the delivery and administration of health services in defined geographic areas within the province.

The Department mainly distributes available funding to New Brunswick’s Regional Health Authorities (RHA) through a Current Service Level approach. The funding base of the RHA from the previous year is the starting point, to which approved salary increases and a global inflator for non-wage items are added. This applies to all clinical services provided by hospital facilities, as well as support services (e.g., administration, food services, etc.).

Funding for Service New Brunswick, a shared services agency that manages the information technology, materials management, laundry and clinical engineering components of the hospital facilities in New Brunswick, is also based on the Current Service Level approach.

Any requests for funding for new programs or services are submitted to the Deputy Minister of Health for approval. Funding for approved new programs or services is based on requirements identified through discussions between Department of Health and RHA staff. These amounts are added to the RHA funding base once there is agreement on the funding requirements.

6.0 **RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS**
New Brunswick recognizes the federal role regarding its contributions under the Canada Health Transfer in public documentation presented through legislative and administrative processes. Federal transfers are identified in the Main Estimates document and in the Public Accounts of New Brunswick. Both documents are published annually by the New Brunswick government.
### Registered Persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31&lt;sup&gt;st&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>767,562</td>
<td>775,093</td>
<td>775,093</td>
<td>782,398</td>
<td>791,138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Hospital Services Within Own Province or Territory

#### Public Facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>1,704,602,299</td>
<td>1,778,140,499</td>
<td>1,933,194,385</td>
<td>1,942,617,634</td>
<td>1,963,401,676</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Private For-Profit Facilities<sup>1</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Hospital Services Provided to Residents in Another Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>4,552</td>
<td>4,524</td>
<td>4,517</td>
<td>4,506</td>
<td>2,514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>46,528,311</td>
<td>50,506,502</td>
<td>47,646,790</td>
<td>48,739,305</td>
<td>33,127,169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>50,434</td>
<td>49,939</td>
<td>50,858</td>
<td>51,004</td>
<td>36,183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>20,857,748</td>
<td>21,199,404</td>
<td>21,711,066</td>
<td>22,677,309</td>
<td>14,621,209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Hospital Services Provided Outside Canada<sup>2</sup>

#### Pre-Approved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>12,555</td>
<td>273,499</td>
<td>26,474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>37,319</td>
<td>1,126,040</td>
<td>2,027</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Non Pre-Approved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>68,869</td>
<td>535,056</td>
<td>3,652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>624</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>245,165</td>
<td>972,707</td>
<td>160,991</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>1</sup> There are no private for-profit facilities providing health insured services operating in New Brunswick.

<sup>2</sup> Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
### Insured Physician Services Within Own Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>1,666</td>
<td>1,742</td>
<td>1,734</td>
<td>1,748</td>
<td>1,771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>598,757,372</td>
<td>616,104,222</td>
<td>637,821,346</td>
<td>631,179,766</td>
<td>627,284,780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>373,715,908</td>
<td>381,321,118</td>
<td>393,236,955</td>
<td>405,341,277</td>
<td>399,494,993</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Physician Services Provided to Residents in Another Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>226,812</td>
<td>225,177</td>
<td>218,578</td>
<td>212,579</td>
<td>159,625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Physician Services Provided Outside Canada

#### Pre-Approved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>25,142</td>
<td>103,403</td>
<td>6,233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Non Pre-Approved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2,955</td>
<td>1,933</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>296,008</td>
<td>175,131</td>
<td>63,610</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Surgical-Dental Services Within Own Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>1,623</td>
<td>1,788</td>
<td>1,601</td>
<td>1,747</td>
<td>1,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>343,764</td>
<td>379,857</td>
<td>314,903</td>
<td>331,722</td>
<td>357,961</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

3 These are the number of physicians with an active physician status on March 31st of each year.
4 The total payment for all payment methods.
5 These are all physician services provided to residents and dispensed in another province. For NB, this is all services outside the province.
6 Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
7 These are the number of dentists and oral maxillofacial surgeons (OMS) participating in New Brunswick’s Medical Services Plan during a fiscal year. Routine dental services are not covered by New Brunswick Medicare therefore few dentists and OMSs are registered—only some emergency dental services done in hospital are covered by the Medical Services Plan.
COVID-19 MEASURES

TESTING
  › COVID-19 testing is covered for all persons in Quebec, whether or not they are eligible for the Quebec Health Insurance Plan. Only tests performed in Quebec are covered.

HEALTH CARE (PROFESSIONAL AND HOSPITAL SERVICES) FOR COVID-19
  › Health care received in Quebec is covered for people who are:
    › Eligible for the Quebec Health Insurance Plan, even if their health insurance card is expired; and
    › Not eligible for the Quebec Health Insurance Plan and who have no coverage provided by the person’s country of origin, a federal program or a private insurance policy.
  › Health care received outside of Quebec is covered for people eligible for the Quebec Health Insurance Plan, according to the plan’s usual conditions.

HEALTH CARE (PROFESSIONAL AND HOSPITAL SERVICES) OTHER THAN FOR COVID-19
  › Only those eligible for the Quebec Health Insurance Plan are covered according to the plan’s usual conditions, even if their health insurance card is expired.

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Insurance Plan and Public Authority
Quebec’s hospital insurance plan, the Régime d’assurance hospitalisation du Québec, is administered by the Ministry of Health and Social Services (MSSS).

Quebec’s health and drug insurance plans are administered by the Régie de l’assurance maladie du Québec (the Régie), a public body established by the provincial government which reports to the Minister of Health and Social Services.

Through the sound management of the Quebec Health Insurance Plan, the Public Prescription Drug Insurance Plan and assistance programs for the public, the Régie collaborates on access to health care. It also compensates health professionals so that Quebeckers can get the care they need.
1.2 Reporting Relationships

The Public Administration Act (CQLR, c A-6.01, hereinafter “PAA”) affirms the priority given by the government administration to the quality of services to the public in the development and application of the rules of the public administration. It recognizes the role played by parliamentarians with respect to government action and their contribution to improving services provided for the public while making the government more accountable to the National Assembly. As a result, the PAA establishes a framework for results-based management and transparency.

To ensure the implementation of this management framework, the PAA sets out a number of obligations that must be met by departments and agencies, including the production of a declaration of services to the public; if direct services to the public are offered; a multi-year strategic plan; an annual management report; and, in the case of departments, an annual expenditure management plan.

Section 24 of the PAA provides that a department or body, including the MSSS and the Régie, must prepare an annual management report. This report must include a presentation of the results related to the objectives set out in the strategic plan, and a declaration by the deputy minister or agency head attesting to the reliability of the data in the report and the related controls, and any other element or information determined by Treasury Board or included in its laws.

In the case of the Régie, the annual management report includes a specific section on the results of the various control measures in place (inspections, investigations and amounts recovered) as well as the activity report on the basic prescription drug insurance plan.

In accordance with section 26 of the PAA, each minister tables in the National Assembly their department’s annual management report and that of the bodies and administrative units under their responsibility within four months of the end of their fiscal year or, if the National Assembly is not sitting, within 15 days of resumption of activity.

1.3 Audit of Accounts

The Quebec Hospital Insurance Plan and the Quebec Health and Drug Insurance Plans are administered by the public authorities on a non-profit basis. All books and accounts are audited by the Auditor General of the province.

The books and accounts of the Régie are audited by the Auditor General of Quebec each year and also whenever so ordered by the Government. These reports must accompany the Régie’s annual management report.
2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

Insured in-patient services outlined in the Regulation respecting the application of the Hospital Insurance Act (CQLR, c A-28) include the following:

- standard ward accommodation and meals;
- necessary nursing services;
- routine surgical supplies;
- diagnostic services;
- use of operating rooms, delivery rooms and anaesthetic facilities;
- medication;
- prosthetic and orthotic devices that can be integrated with the human body;
- biological products and related preparations;
- use of radiotherapy and physiotherapy facilities; and
- services delivered by hospital staff.

Out-patient services covered by the Regulation respecting the application of the Hospital Insurance Act include the following:

- clinical services for psychiatric care;
- electroshock, insulin and behaviour therapies;
- emergency care;
- minor surgery (day surgery);
- radiotherapy;
- diagnostic services;
- physiotherapy;
- occupational therapy;
- inhalation therapy, audiology, speech therapy and orthoptic services; and
- other services or examinations required under Quebec legislation.

Le MSSS administers a free ambulance transportation program for persons aged 65 and older, in accordance with the parameters described in the Quebec policy on user transportation.
2.2 Insured Physician Services

Services covered under this plan include medical and surgical services provided by physicians participating in the plan that are medically necessary, except those excluded by regulation.

The Régie also covers the cost of the following:

› optometric services for people who are under age 18 or 65 and over, and for people who have been receiving last-resort financial assistance for at least the past 12 consecutive months;
› dental care for children age 10 and under and people who have been receiving last-resort financial assistance for at least the past 12 consecutive months; and
› acrylic dental prostheses for people who have been receiving last-resort financial assistance for at least the past 24 consecutive months and who have prior authorization from the Quebec Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity.

The Régie also covers the following for “insured persons” within the meaning of the Health Insurance Act (CQLR, c A-29, hereinafter “HIA”) who meet the eligibility criteria specific to each program:

› prostheses;
› orthotics;
› orthopedic appliances;
› walking and posture aids;
› hearing aids and assistive listening devices;
› visual aids;
› the program related to radical suburethral sling removal surgery services outside of Quebec (temporary program for surgeries performed between October 1, 2018, and February 28, 2021); and
› glasses and contact lenses.

This coverage applies only to aids and appliances covered in the Regulations. Financial aid is granted for external breast prostheses, ocular prostheses, devices provided to ostomies, and compression clothing for people with lymphedema.

Coverage for eyeglasses and contact lenses applies exclusively to minors. Fixed financial assistance is provided for the purchase of professionally prescribed eyeglasses or contact lenses for vision correction.
The following services are also included:

› family planning services set forth by legislation;
› artificial insemination services; and
› services required for the purpose of fertility preservation set forth by legislation which are provided by a participating physician.

Moreover, since January 1, 1997, the Régie has covered, in addition to recipients of last-resort financial assistance and persons aged 65 or over, insured persons who would not otherwise have access to a private drug insurance plan. In 2020–2021, 3.7 million people were covered by the Public Prescription Drug Insurance Plan.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

Services insured under this plan include surgery performed by dental surgeons and specialists in oral and maxillofacial surgery, in a prescribed hospital centre or university institution.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services

Uninsured hospital services include:

› plastic surgery for purely cosmetic purposes;
› accommodation in a private or semi-private room at the patient’s request;
› television;
› telephone;
› drugs and biological products ordered after discharge from hospital; and
› services to which the patient is entitled under the Act respecting industrial accidents and occupational diseases or other federal or provincial legislation.

The following services are not insured:

› any examination or service not related to a process of curing or preventing illness;
› psychoanalysis of any kind, unless such service is delivered in a facility maintained by an institution authorized for such purpose by the MSSS;
› any service provided solely for aesthetic purposes;
› any refractive surgery, except where there is documented failure in respect of corrective lenses and contact lenses for astigmatism of more than 3.00 diopters or anisometropia of more than 5.00 diopters;
› any service delivered by a professional to their spouse or children;
any examination, expert appraisal, testimony, certificate or other formality required for legal purposes or by a person other than one who has received an insured service, except in certain cases;

any visit made for the sole purpose of getting a prescription renewal;

any examination, vaccination, immunization or injection where the service is provided to a group or for certain purposes;

any service delivered by a professional on the basis of an agreement or contract with an employer, association or body;

any adjustment of eyeglasses or contact lenses;

any surgical extraction of a tooth or dental fragment performed by a physician, unless such service is provided in a hospital centre in certain cases;

all acupuncture procedures;

injection of sclerosing substances and the examination performed at that time;

mammography used for detection purposes, unless this service is required by medical prescription in a place designated by the Department to a recipient 35 years of age or older, provided that the person has not been so examined for one year;

thermography, tomodensitometry, magnetic resonance imaging and use of radionuclides in vivo in humans, unless these services are delivered in a hospital centre;

ultrasonography, unless this service is delivered in a hospital centre or by a radiologist or, for obstetrical purposes, in a local community service centre recognized for that purpose;

optical tomography of the eyeball and confocal scanning laser ophthalmoscopy of the optic nerve, unless these services are delivered in a facility maintained by an institution that operates a hospital or are delivered in association with the delivery, by intravitreal injection, of an antiangiogenic drug for the treatment of certain ocular pathologies;

any radiological or anaesthetic service provided by a physician if required for providing an uninsured service, or if required by a person other than a physician or dentist, with the exception of a dental service provided in a hospital centre or, in the case of radiology, if required by a person other than a physician, specialist nurse or dentist;

any sex-reassignment surgery, unless it is provided on the recommendation of a physician specializing in psychiatry and is provided in a hospital centre recognized for this purpose;

any services that are not related to pathology and that are delivered by a physician to a patient between 18 and 65 years of age, unless that individual is the holder of a claim booklet, for colour blindness or a refractive error, in order to provide or renew a prescription for eyeglasses or contact lenses; and

any assisted reproduction services, with the exception of artificial insemination, including ovarian stimulation services within the meaning of the Act.
3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility
Registration with the Hospital Insurance Plan is not required. Registration with the Régie is sufficient to establish an individual’s eligibility. Any individual residing or staying in Quebec as defined in the HIA must be registered with the Régie to be eligible for hospital services.

A person whose eligibility has been denied or who is dissatisfied with a decision of the Régie may request a review of the decision. The request for a review must be submitted to the Régie in a written notice setting out the reasons for the request. The request must be submitted within the six-month period following the date when the requester was informed of the decision.

As a last resort, within 60 days of being notified of the decision, a person may contest before the Tribunal administratif du Québec the decision for which the person has requested a review.

No relevant amendments to eligibility were made in 2020–2021.

3.2 Other Categories of Individuals
Inmates in federal penitentiaries are not covered by the Quebec Health Insurance Plan.

Certain categories of residents, notably permanent residents under the Immigration Act and persons returning to live in Canada, become eligible under the plan following a waiting period of up to three months. Persons from another country receiving last-resort financial assistance benefits are eligible upon registration.

Canadian Forces personnel and their family members posted to Quebec from another Canadian province or territory who have status permitting them to settle there are eligible on the date of their arrival. Those who have not acquired Quebec resident status, and inmates of federal penitentiaries, become insured the day they are discharged or released.

Immediate coverage is provided for certain seasonal workers, repatriated Canadians, persons from outside Canada who are living in Quebec under an official bursary or internship program of the Ministère de l’Éducation et de l’Enseignement supérieur (Quebec Department of Education and Higher Education), persons from outside Canada who are eligible under an agreement or accord reached with a country or an international organization, and refugees.

Persons from outside Canada who have work permits and are living in Quebec for the purpose of holding an office or employment for a period of more than six months may be eligible for the plan following a waiting period of up to three months.
4.0 PORTABILITY

4.1 Minimum Waiting Period
Persons settling in Quebec after moving from another province of Canada are entitled to coverage under the Quebec Health Insurance Plan when they cease to be entitled to benefits from their province of origin, provided they register with the Régie and meet certain conditions.

4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences from Quebec
If living outside Quebec in another province or territory for 183 days or more and provided they so notify the Régie, students and full-time unpaid trainees may retain their status as residents of Quebec:

› students for a maximum of four consecutive calendar years; and
› full-time unpaid trainees for a maximum of two consecutive calendar years.

This is also the case for persons living outside Quebec who are temporarily employed or working on contract there. Their resident status can be maintained for no more than two consecutive calendar years.

Persons who are directly employed or working on contract outside Quebec for a company or corporate body with its headquarters or a place of business in Quebec to which they report directly, or who are employed by the federal government or the Government of Quebec and are posted outside Quebec, or who are working on a contract as self-employed persons while their place of business is in Quebec, also retain their status as a resident of the province. The same is true of persons who remain outside the province for 183 days or more, but less than 12 months within a calendar year, provided such absence occurs only once every seven years.

Persons who work abroad as employees of a non-profit organization with its head office in Canada, as part of an international aid and co-operation program recognized by the MSSS, or persons who stay abroad under a reciprocal agreement concluded by the MSSS, maintain their eligibility.

Insured persons who leave Quebec to settle in another province or territory of Canada remain eligible for health insurance for up to three months after their departure, but their eligibility for the Quebec drug plan ends on the day of their departure.

However, coverage for insured persons who leave Quebec to permanently move abroad terminates the day of their departure.
4.3 Reimbursement of Professional Services Received Outside Quebec

The costs of insured services provided by health professionals to an insured person in another province or territory of Canada are reimbursed for the amount actually paid or at the rate that would have been paid by the Régie for such services in Quebec, whichever is lower. Exceptionally, for the Outaouais region, Quebec has negotiated a permanent arrangement with Ontario to pay Ottawa medical specialists at the Ontario fee rate for specialized services that are not available in the Outaouais region. This agreement came into effect on November 1, 1989. The Régie covers the amount it would have paid for the same services in Quebec. The Centre intégré de services de santé et de services sociaux de l’Outaouais [Outaouais integrated health and social services centre] pays the difference between the cost invoiced by Ontario and the amount initially reimbursed by the Régie. A similar agreement was signed in December 1991 between the Centre de santé Témiscaming [Témiscaming Health Centre] and the North Bay Regional Health Centre.

The service provided must be an insured service within the meaning of the Act. Services that are experimental in nature are not reimbursed.

4.4 Reimbursement of Hospital Services Received in Canada

Costs for hospital services provided to an insured person in another province or territory of Canada are paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreement regarding hospital insurance agreed to by the provinces and territories of Canada. These costs are paid either at the established per diem for hospitalization in a standard ward or in intensive care proposed by the host province and approved by all the provinces and territories or, in cases of out-patient services or expensive procedures, at the approved interprovincial rates. Services that are excluded from interprovincial agreements but covered under the provincial program are reimbursed at the rate in force.

4.5 Reimbursement of Hospital Services Outside Canada

During a temporary stay outside Canada, the Régie reimburses the full cost of emergency hospital services and 75% of the cost in other cases to students enrolled in an educational institution outside Canada; full-time unpaid interns in a university, an institution affiliated with a university, a research institute or a government or international organization; Quebec public servants posted abroad; and employees of a non-profit organization with a head office in Canada that works as part of an international aid or co-operation program recognized by the MSSS. However, when such persons go on holiday outside their place of study, training or work, this coverage is no longer in force, and regular coverage for hospital services applies.

Residents of Quebec who are working or studying abroad are covered by the plan in effect in that country when the stay falls under a social security agreement reached between the MSSS and the country in question.
For residents who are not in one of the above situations and receive insured services in a hospital outside Canada, the Régie reimburses the cost of such services, when they become necessary due to an emergency or sudden illness, to a maximum of C$100 per day if the patient was hospitalized, including for day surgery, or to a maximum of C$50 per day for outpatient services. However, hemodialysis treatments are covered to a maximum of C$220 per treatment. The services must be delivered in a hospital, or hospital centre, recognized and accredited by the appropriate authorities. No reimbursements are made for nursing homes, spas or similar establishments.

4.6 Prior Approval Requirement
To receive full reimbursement for professional and hospital services elsewhere in Canada or in another country, which are insured but not available in Quebec, a written request signed by two physicians with expertise in the field of the pathology of the person on whose behalf the request is made must first be sent to the Régie. The request must be accompanied by a summary of the insured person’s medical file, describe the specialized services required by the insured person, attest to the unavailability of the said services in Quebec or Canada, and contain information about the treating physician and the name and address of the hospital where the services are to be provided. Following an evaluation of the request by the Régie, authorization to receive the services is either given or denied. No authorization will be given if the service is available in Quebec or if it is an experimental service.

A person whose request has been denied or who is dissatisfied with a decision of the Régie may request a review of the decision. The request for a review must be submitted to the RAMQ in a written notice setting out the reasons for the request. The request must be submitted within the six-month period following the date when the requester was informed of the decision.

As a last resort, within 60 days of being notified of the decision, a person may contest before the Tribunal administratif du Québec the decision for which the person has requested a review.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY
5.1 Access to Insured Health Services
Everyone has the right to receive adequate health care services without any kind of discrimination. In Quebec, the HIA does not allow user fees to be imposed. It also prohibits any person from demanding or receiving any payment from an insured person for incidental fees related to an insured service, except in cases prescribed by regulation or provided for in an agreement and the conditions mentioned therein. If an insured person thinks that they have been incorrectly billed fees, they may request reimbursement from the Régie, which will determine whether any amounts have been unjustifiably billed. If appropriate, the Régie will reimburse the insured person and will recover the amount reimbursed from the health care professional or the clinic involved. It is also possible to reimburse insured persons who have not made reimbursement requests if the Régie finds that fees have been charged to them illegally.
A situation that appears to be illegal with respect to fees charged to an insured person may also be reported to the Régie which, after verification, will follow up appropriately. These follow-ups may include an inspection or an investigation of the clinics or the professionals involved. Residents who have reason to believe they have been subject to patient charges can contact the Régie.

In more detail, as of March 31, 2020, the health and social services network had 141 institutions: 51 public and 90 private. These institutions administer 1,624 facilities or physical spaces providing health and social services to the Quebec population.

The 51 public institutions are administered by 34 president-CEOs or CEOs. They include integrated centres whose legal name is Centre intégré de santé et de services sociaux (CISSS) [health and social services centre] and Centre intégré universitaire de santé et de services sociaux (CIUSSS) [integrated university health and social services centre], as well as grouped institutions and other institutions that have been neither grouped nor merged.

As of April 1, 2015, each of the 22 integrated centres is the result of the merger of all or some of the public institutions in a given health and social services region, as the case may be, with the health and social services agency. Nine of the 22 integrated centres can call themselves a “centre intégré universitaire de santé et de services sociaux” (CIUSSS) because they are located in a health and social services region in which a university offers a complete predoctoral program of study in medicine, or because they operate a centre designated as a university institute in the field of social services.

For their part, the 29 remaining public institutions are distributed as follows:

- Five university hospital centres (CHU), one university institute (IU), and one institution, which are not attached to an integrated centre but to the MSSS, and which offer specialized or ultra-specialized services beyond the boundaries of their health and social service region, namely:
  - CHU de Québec—Université Laval;
  - Quebec Heart and Lung Institute—Université Laval;
  - Centre hospitalier de l’Université de Montréal;
  - McGill University Health Centre;
  - Centre hospitalier universitaire Ste-Justine;
  - Montréal Heart Institute; and
  - Institut national de psychiatrie légale Philippe-Pinel.
- Five public institutions not targeted or affected by the Act to modify the organization and governance of the health and social services network, in particular by abolishing the regional agencies (chapter O-7.2) (LMRSSS) that serve a Northern or Indigenous population.
17 public institutions attached to an integrated centre. These institutions were not merged with other institutions under the LMRSSS but are administered by the board of the integrated centre to which they are attached.

In addition, as of March 31, 2021, Quebec had 41 public and 5 private facilities under agreement with a centre hospitalier (CH) [hospital centre] mission providing diagnostic services and general and specialized medical care in the physical health (CHSGS) and mental health (psychiatric care: CHPSY) sectors. As of that date, there were 22,617 beds with a CH mission: 21,488 beds for general and specialized care (CHSGS) and 1,129 beds for psychiatric care (CHPSY). Of this number, 992 beds in CHSGS represent beds added under COVID-19. According to the most recent available data, in Quebec hospital facilities:

- From April 1, 2018, to March 31, 2019, there were 833,258 short-term care admissions and 373,684 day surgery admissions. These admissions accounted for 6,899,467 patient days.

In conclusion, Quebec also has four integrated university health and social services networks (réseaux universitaires intégrés de santé et de services sociaux or RUISSS) which promote cooperation, complementarity and integration of the care, teaching and research missions of the health facilities and universities with which they are affiliated. In addition to the services provided by public facilities, the population also has access to the services of private facilities which offer accommodation, long-term care and other services.

Since 2002, Family Medicine Groups (GMFs) have served as flagships for the organization of front-line health care and services in Quebec. GMFs promote teamwork, collaboration among professions, institutional responsibility to the population, and the development of trust and close collaboration between patients and clinicians. The GMF program provides financial and professional support tailored to the realities of clinicians and the needs of patients, and ensures equitable, patient-centred funding, professional support (nursing personnel, social workers, pharmacists and other health professionals), a more balanced service offer, less burdensome administrative procedures, and mandatory use of electronic health records. These features have the voluntary support of physicians and the benefit of a team funding structure.

The elementary structure of the GMFs ensures that registered patients have reasonable and timely access, as is demonstrated by the use of a measurement of patient attendance at the GMF where they are registered. Also, measures were recently added to the program to engage GMFs in a territorial service offer for patients waiting for a family physician.

As of March 31, 2021, Quebec had nearly 370 recognized GMFs in its territory. On the same date, there were about 50 GMF networks.
5.2 Physician Compensation

Physicians are remunerated in accordance with the negotiated fee schedule. The Minister may enter into an agreement with the organizations representing any class of health professional.

The HIA governs the compensation of health professionals (physicians, dentists, optometrists and pharmacists). While the majority of physicians practise within the provincial plan, Quebec allows two other options:

› professionals who have withdrawn from the plan and practise outside the plan, but agree to remuneration according to the provincial fee schedule; and

› non-participating professionals who practise outside the plan, with no reimbursement from the Régie for either them or their patients.

To become a non-participant, a health professional must notify the Régie by registered or certified mail. The non-participation takes effect the thirtieth (30th) day from the date of mailing, and re-enrollment takes effect the eighth (8th) day following the date of mailing of the notice (Regulation respecting the application of the Health Insurance Act, s. 29).

There are various modes of remuneration:

› Fee for service: Compensation according to the service rates set out in the compensation agreements for each specialty.

› Mixed: Include half-day and full-day rates or daily compensation and fee supplements.

› Lump sum fees: Include hourly and half-day rates, as well as daily compensation.

› Salary: Salary = specialists / fixed fees = general practitioners. These two modes of compensation are based on a work week whose number of hours may vary.

› Establishment laboratory service: This rate governs the rate for the practice of laboratory medicine, which includes the disciplines of biomedicine, nuclear medicine and diagnostic radiology.

› Lump sum: Lump sum compensation is based on a given amount paid periodically or annually to family physicians (general practitioners) for the care and medical management of a patient, as well as a supplement for the volume of patients registered and the lump sum for family practice.

› Bonuses (incentive measures): Bonuses increase the hourly rate or fixed fees. These include responsibility bonuses, occupational health bonuses and those related to the frontline service delivery support schedule.

› Special measures (incentive measures): Some measures are aimed at encouraging physicians to practise and remain in underserved areas (e.g., isolation allowances).
Establishment laboratory service: This mode governs the rate for the practice of laboratory medicine, which includes the disciplines of biomedicine, nuclear medicine and diagnostic radiology. The physician enters a billing period, the services provided and the number of times these services were rendered.

According to the most recent data available, in 2020–2021 the Régie paid an estimated $7.9 billion for professional services provided to Quebec residents. Professional services (including reimbursements to insured persons and payments to professionals) received outside Quebec were estimated at $31.8 million.

The Régie is responsible for enforcing health-care professional compensation agreements and for controlling compensation paid to health-care professionals. It has established a framework that enables it to enhance its controls on the basis of the risks identified, in order to ensure that the compensation paid to health-care professionals complies with the terms and conditions in the agreements negotiated. The Régie has various control measures as follows.

AWARENESS-RAISING MECHANISMS
The Régie issues notifications to the MSSS with respect to issues and risks associated with controlling the payment of health-care professionals on the basis of the agreements negotiated. Thus, based on its analyses, the Régie’s findings may result in the issuance of notifications on different issues even if they apply more to medical practice or the organization of services.

SYSTEMATIC CONTROLS
These measures are aimed at the overall billing of health-care professionals or agreement situations. The controls are carried out manually, by computer, by taking samples, or by monitoring. Systematic controls may be followed by specific controls if the Régie deems it necessary to do an in-depth analysis of a situation with a professional or a limited group of professionals (see next section).

SPECIFIC CONTROLS (INSPECTIONS, INVESTIGATIONS, SERVICE AUDITS PERFORMED)
These measures are aimed at the billings of a professional or a limited group of professionals for whom practices have been identified as at risk of being non-compliant or potentially abusive or fraudulent. A specific audit may also be initiated following a complaint or a tip.

The Régie recovers the amounts that have been inappropriately paid by means of a compensation or recovery mechanism.

The Régie has a monitoring mechanism to ensure that professionals with non-compliant, abusive or fraudulent billings are subject to monitoring.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals
The MSSS funds hospitals through payments directly related to the cost of insured services provided.
ONTARIO

Ontario has one of the largest and most complex publicly funded health care systems in the world. Administered by the province’s Ministry of Health (MOH), Ontario’s health care system was supported by over $67.8 billion in spending during 2020–2021.5

COVID-19 MEASURES

In response to the COVID-19 outbreak, Ontario implemented the following temporary funding changes related to its health insurance program:

› Removed the three-month waiting period requirement for all eligible new and returning residents such that they are granted immediate health insurance coverage.

› Extended the eligibility of expired/expiring health cards such that residents could continue to receive insured health services without renewing their health cards. This extension will end as of February 28, 2022.

› Implemented fee codes to remunerate physicians for certain virtual care services. These new fee codes have enabled physicians to provide medical assessments required by their patients virtually, while practicing physical distancing.

› Implemented sessional fee codes to remunerate physicians for assessment, testing, and vaccination services rendered at COVID-19 Assessment Centres.

› Implemented fee codes to remunerate physicians for facilitating and providing the COVID-19 vaccine, outside of mass vaccination settings such as primary care offices.

› Extended the eligibility for premiums to physicians performing specified elective surgical and other procedures after-hours in order to reduce the surgical backlog.

› Established new physician funding to better enable the planning and management of a surge state volume of patients in hospitals.

› Established the COVID-19 Advance Payment Program to help Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) fee-for-service providers and Independent Health Facilities (IHFs) with cash flow issues arising as a result of the COVID-19 outbreak.

› Implemented a program to fund all medically necessary services provided in hospital, as well as assessments and mental health services provided by physicians in the community, for patients who are not covered by OHIP, other provincial or federal coverage or a privately funded health care plan.

5 This number excludes Ministry of Long-Term Care spending. On June 20, 2019, Ontario announced changes to its Cabinet that included the creation of the Ministry of Health and the Ministry of Long-Term Care. As such, the Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care will be referred to as the Ministry of Health (MOH) throughout this report.
 Implemented fee codes to remunerate hospital-based dentists for certain virtual care services. These new fee codes have enabled dentists to provide consultations, follow-up assessments and visits required by their patients virtually, while practicing physical distancing.

The COVID-19 outbreak also resulted in a constrained global supply chain, which impeded health service provider (HSP) access to Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and other critical supplies. In response to these challenges:

- MOH began supplementing regular funding mechanisms with the direct, centralized procurement and distribution of PPE and other critical supplies to HSPs to enable continued provision of key health services.
- The Ontario government formally announced the establishment of Supply Ontario on November 16, 2020, a new agency with a mandate to centralize the province’s supply chain system to deliver enhanced value for the people of Ontario. The agency will:
  - enable all of the public sector to buy as one, leveraging provincial purchasing power to ensure consistent access to high-quality and reliable products at the best value for Ontarians; and
  - prioritize operations for critical categories in the short-term, starting with a plan to transition the PPE supply chain to steady state while ensuring minimal disruption.

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

ONTARIO HEALTH CARE AND HEALTH CARE PLANNING

The Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) is administered on a non-profit basis by the Ministry of Health (MOH). OHIP was established in 1972 and is continued under the Health Insurance Act (HIA), Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1990, c. H-6, to provide insurance in respect of the cost of insured services provided to Ontario residents (as defined in the HIA) in hospitals and health facilities, and by physicians and other health care practitioners.

The MOH provides services to the public through programs such as health insurance, drug benefits, assistive devices, forensic mental health and supportive housing, home care, community and public health, and health promotion and disease prevention. It also regulates hospitals and nursing homes, medical laboratories and specimen collection centres, and coordinates emergency health services.

Local Health Integration Networks ( LHIN ) were established under the Local Health System Integration Act, 2006 (LHSIA). Since April 1, 2007, Ontario’s fourteen (14) LHINs have served as Ontario’s regional health authorities and have had responsibility for funding, planning, and integrating health care services at the local level. This included services delivered by hospitals, community care access centres, community health centres, community support service agencies, and mental health and addictions agencies.
In 2017, the LHINs’ role was expanded to include the management and delivery of home and community care services. To support their expanded mandate, the roles and responsibilities of the former 14 community care access centres were transferred to the LHINs.

On February 26, 2019, Ontario announced its long-term plan to transform the health system to one that provides better patient and provider experiences, better population and health outcomes, and improves value, efficiency, and long-term sustainability. Ontario is creating an integrated public health care system by coordinating the work of existing provincial health agencies, organizations, and programs. On February 26, 2019, the Minister of Health introduced Bill 74, The People’s Health Care Act, 2019 that enabled the phased reorganization of many government agency functions under the oversight of a single agency, Ontario Health (OH). OH, a Crown agency, has the mandate to ensure the quality and sustainability of the Ontario health system by, among other items, overseeing health care delivery, improving clinical guidance, and providing support for providers to ensure better quality care for patients. OH will work in collaboration with ministries, health sector entities, and Supply Ontario to support a modern, centralized, provincial public sector supply chain for the health sector to deliver greater value for health products and services across the province.

On December 2, 2019, the following five health agencies were transferred into OH in accordance with the Connecting Care Act 2019:

- Cancer Care Ontario;
- Health Quality Ontario;
- eHealth Ontario;
- Health Shared Services Ontario; and
- HealthForceOntario Marketing and Recruitment Agency.

The 14 LHINs were also clustered into five interim geographic regions, and five Transitional Regional Leads were appointed. The Transitional Regional Leads were responsible for facilitating ongoing transformation work.

In April 2020, the Ontario Telemedicine Network (OTN) was transferred into OH and the previously transferred five provincial agencies and OTN were dissolved.

As the COVID-19 pandemic continued to evolve rapidly in Ontario in Spring 2020 and recognizing the critical role of OH in the health system response, the Ministry paused the planned transfer of select LHIN non-patient care functions into OH until a later date.

On April 1, 2021, the Trillium Gift of Life Network (TGLN) and the health system planning and funding (i.e., non-patient care) functions of the LHINs transferred to OH. The 14 LHINs began operating under the new business name, Home and Community Care Support Services on April 1, 2021. After its transfer into OH, TGLN was dissolved.
As the COVID-19 response begins to stabilize and plans are underway to reopen the economy, the Ministry has resumed planning for the next phase of OH transfers and transformation work without negatively impacting COVID-19 efforts or compromising patient care.

The transformation will take place over a number of years. It will continue to roll out in carefully planned phases to ensure patient care is not interrupted.

1.2 Reporting Relationship

Section 2 of the HIA stipulates that the Minister of Health is responsible for the administration and operation of OHIP and is Ontario’s public authority for the purposes of the Canada Health Act.

Annually, the MOH reports on its plans, results and outcomes via a published plan and annual report. The MOH’s published plan and annual report are tabled in the legislature and published on the MOH’s website.

1.3 Audit of Accounts

Every year the Auditor General of Ontario reports on the results of their examination of government resources and administration. The Auditor General’s report is tabled by the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly, usually in the fall, at which time it becomes available to the public. Audit reports on select areas of the MOH chosen for review by the Auditor General are included within this annual report, the last of which was released on December 7, 2020.

The MOH’s accounts are published annually in the Public Accounts of Ontario. The 2020–2021 Public Accounts of Ontario were tabled and released on September 24, 2021.

The Auditor General of Ontario’s 2020 Annual Report was released on December 7, 2020. The following sections made specific reference to the operation of OHIP:

› Value-for-Money Audit: Virtual Care: Use of Communication Technologies for Patient Care (2020);
› Chapter 1, Section 1.04: Interprovincial and International Health Services; and
› Chapter 4, Follow-Up on Audit Recommendations from 2013 to 2019 (2016 Section 3.11: Physician Billing).

The Auditor General of Ontario also released a Special Report on November 25, 2020, which makes specific reference to the operation of OHIP:

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

Insured in-patient and out-patient hospital services in Ontario are prescribed in sections 7 and 8 of Regulation 552 under the Health Insurance Act (HIA).

In keeping with the provisions of the Canada Health Act, the Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) insures all medically necessary hospital services. Hospital services are all services that are medically required to be performed in hospital. These are described in the Regulations as follows:

Insured in-patient hospital services include medically required:

› use of operating rooms, obstetrical delivery rooms, and anaesthetic facilities including necessary equipment and supplies;
› necessary nursing services;
› laboratory, radiological, and other diagnostic procedures together with the necessary interpretations for the purpose of maintaining health, preventing disease, and assisting in the diagnosis and treatment of any injury, illness or disability;
› drugs, biologicals and related preparations; and
› accommodation and meals at the standard ward level.

Insured out-patient services include medically required:

› laboratory, radiological, and other diagnostic procedures, together with necessary interpretations;
› use of radiotherapy, occupational therapy, physiotherapy, and speech therapy facilities, where available;
› use of diet counselling services;
› use of the operating room and anaesthetic facilities;
› surgical supplies;
› necessary nursing service;
› supply of drugs, biologicals, and related preparations (subject to some exceptions);
› certain other specified services such as the provision of certain equipment, to hemophiliac patients for use at home; and
› certain specified home-administered drugs.

Each individual hospital service is not specifically listed in Regulation 552; rather, the Regulation lists the above broad categories of services so that new medical and technological advances are automatically included as they become accepted standards of practice.
Regulatory changes are approved by Cabinet and generally there is a public consultation process by way of Ontario’s Regulatory Registry.

No regulation changes to insured hospital services were completed in fiscal year 2020–2021.

2.2 Insured Physician Services

Insured physician services are prescribed in Regulation 552 under the HIA.

Under Regulation 552 of the HIA, a service provided by a physician in Ontario is an insured service if it:

› is medically necessary;
› referred to in the Schedule of Benefits—Physician Services; and
› rendered in such circumstances or under such conditions as specified in the Schedule of Benefits—Physician Services.

Physicians provide medical, surgical, and diagnostic services, including primary health care services. Services are provided in a variety of settings, including: physician offices, community health centres, hospitals, mental health facilities, licensed independent health facilities, and long-term care homes.

In general terms, insured physician services include:

› consultations and visits, for diagnosis and treatment of medical conditions;
› maternity care;
› anaesthesia;
› immunizations; and
› surgical procedures.

Physicians must be registered to practice medicine in Ontario by the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Ontario, and be located in Ontario when rendering the service in order for their services to be covered under OHIP.

During 2020–2021, most physicians submitted claims for all insured services rendered to insured persons directly to OHIP, and a small number of physicians billed the insured person. Physicians who do not bill OHIP directly are commonly referred to as having opted-out of the Plan. When a physician has opted-out of the Plan the physician bills the patient an amount not exceeding the amount payable for the service under the Schedule of Benefits—Physician Services (this was permitted on a ‘grandparented’ basis following proclamation of the Commitment to the Future of Medicare Act [CFMA] in 2004). The patient then recoups that amount from the Plan.
There were approximately 33,562 physicians who submitted claims to OHIP in 2020–2021. This figure includes physicians submitting both fee-for-service claims and physicians included in an alternative payment plan who submitted tracking or shadow-billed claims. In 2020–2021, there were 14 opted-out physicians in Ontario.

The Schedule of Benefits—Physician Services is regularly reviewed and revised to reflect current medical practice and new technologies. In 2020–2021, numerous changes were made that included new services added, existing services revised, revisions to fees or obsolete services removed through regulatory amendment. Temporary fee codes that had been introduced in 2019–2020 by way of Ministerial Orders, to address the provision of physician services during the COVID-19 pandemic, were extended through regulatory amendment. These temporary fee codes include the provision of assessments of, or counselling to, insured persons by telephone or video, or advice and information to patient representatives by telephone or video, and certain services provided within eligible assessment centres that differentiates physician payment for services provided after-hours, weekend hours and holidays in these centres. This process involved consultation with the Ontario Medical Association (OMA) and negotiation of payments with the OMA under the Binding Arbitration Framework between the Ministry and the OMA.

Additional changes were also made in November 2020 and March 2021 by way of Ministerial Order, to address the provision of physician services during the COVID-19 pandemic. This included temporarily extending the eligibility for premiums to physicians performing specified elective surgical and other procedures after-hours in order to reduce the surgical backlog caused by COVID-19 and temporarily listing as insured services new fee codes for COVID-19 vaccine and COVID-19 Vaccine Patient Facilitation.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

In accordance with the Canada Health Act, certain surgical-dental services are prescribed as insured services under Regulation 552 in the HIA and listed in the Schedule of Benefits—Dental Services. The Act authorizes OHIP to pay for a limited number of procedures when the procedure is performed in a public hospital graded under the Public Hospitals Act as Group A, B, C, or D, by a dental surgeon who has been appointed to the dental staff of the public hospital.

Generally, insured dental services include:

- oral and maxillofacial surgery that would normally be required to be performed in a hospital;
- root resection and apical curettage procedures when performed in association with other insured dental procedures; and
- dental extractions when performed in a hospital for the safety of high-risk patients and if prior approval is obtained from the Ministry of Health (MOH).

With respect to insured surgical-dental services, the MOH consults with the Ontario Dental Association in making changes to the Schedule of Benefits—Dental Services.
Regulatory changes are approved by Cabinet and generally there is a public consultation process by way of Ontario’s Regulatory Registry.

In Ontario, in the fiscal year 2020–2021, 881 dentists had active billing numbers and 256 dentists billed OHIP. There were 622 dentists who had active billing numbers but did not bill OHIP. Following proclamation of the CFMA in 2004, dentists are required to submit claims for all insured surgical-dental services to OHIP, i.e., are prohibited from charging the patient for insured services. No dentists are ‘opted-out’ or exempt under ‘grand-parented’ provisions.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services

Uninsured hospital services include but are not limited to:

- private or semi-private accommodation unless no ward room is available or if prescribed by a physician, oral maxillofacial surgeon, or midwife due to a patient’s condition;
- telephones and televisions;
- charges for certain private-duty nursing;
- provision of medications for patients to take home from hospital, with prescribed exceptions; and
- services that are not medically necessary.

Section 24 of Regulation 552 details some specified physician and supporting services that are not insured services.

Uninsured physician services may include:

- services that are not medically necessary;
- services not listed in the Schedule of Benefits—Physician Services; and
- services that in the circumstances set out in section 24 of Regulation 552 are uninsured. For example a service, including an annual health or annual physical examination, received wholly or partly for the production or completion of a document or transmission of information to a third party (e.g., insurance company, employer, Workplace Safety and Insurance Board (WSIB), etc.) may be uninsured.

Under section 24, treatment for a medical condition that is generally accepted within Ontario as experimental is also not insured.

Additionally, “add ons” to insured services that are considered non-medically necessary and optional upgrades to a basic insured service (e.g., upgraded cataract lenses, specialized testing for cataract surgery, fibreglass casts, etc.) are uninsured services for which a patient may be charged.
Dental services provided in dentists’ private offices are not insured and payment is the responsibility of the individual patient. Dental services not specifically listed in the Dental Schedule are also not insured, including such services as prosthetic restorations (fixed bridges and dentures) for the replacement of teeth, orthodontic treatment, fillings, and crowns.

In an effort to uphold requirements under the Canada Health Act to prohibit extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) for insured health care services, Ontario’s Commitment to the Future of Medicare Act provides authority to review and take certain actions related to allegations of EBUC. Specifically, with respect to EBUC the CFMA makes it illegal:

› for a physician or designated practitioner to charge, or accept payment or other benefit for rendering an insured service to an insured person in addition to the amount that is paid by OHIP (subject to a few specified exceptions). Such charges are “unauthorized payments” that are commonly called extra-billing;

› for a physician or designated practitioner to accept payment or benefit for an insured service rendered to an insured person except from OHIP (subject to a few specified exceptions);

› for any person or entity to charge or accept payment or other benefit for an insured service rendered to an insured person except as outlined above or as specified in the Regulations.

For more fulsome information on the CFMA, please refer to section 5.1.

Under the Independent Health Facilities Act (IHFA), the MOH provides facility fee funding to cover overhead costs associated with the provision of insured services rendered in non-hospital facilities. Under this Act, facility fees are payable only by the Minister of Health or Ontario Health and only to a licensed independent health facility, and charges to or receipt of a facility fee payment from a patient is an illegal facility fee.

The MOH reviews all possible violations of the CFMA and IHFA that come to its attention. Possible violations come to the MOH’s attention from various sources such as patient complaints, the media, advertisements, health care providers and their staff and Members of Provincial Parliament. In some cases, the MOH may also review possible violations of the CFMA and IHFA on a proactive basis (i.e., without receiving a complaint tied to a specific patient). If it is found that a patient has paid an unauthorized payment, the MOH ensures that patients are reimbursed in accordance with provisions of the CFMA.

Providers and facilities are legally permitted to charge patients for uninsured services, either on a fee-for-service basis, or through a block or annual fee, which covers a group of uninsured services rendered by a physician, practitioner, or hospital over a specified time period.

The MOH does not regulate charges for uninsured services, or for services rendered to uninsured persons nor does the MOH set prices for uninsured services.
The College of Physicians and Surgeons of Ontario (CPSO), the body governing the practice of medicine in Ontario, is responsible for regulating charges by physicians for uninsured services, including block fees. The MOH’s interest in block fees is to ensure that they do not create a barrier to accessing insured services, do not include charges for insured services, do not confer preferential access to insured services, or constitute illegal facility fees contrary to Ontario law. However, the Ministry does not regulate the amount charged for block fees or the types of uninsured services that may or may not be included in block fees.

The CPSO has established guidelines with respect to charging patients for uninsured services, and is responsible for investigating complaints against physicians, such as for excessive fees. Under the CPSO guidelines, physicians must ensure that fees charged for uninsured services are reasonable. The MOH directs patients who have complaints regarding charges for uninsured services to the CPSO.

A regulatory amendment is required for changes to OHIP insured services, including potential public consultation via the Regulatory Registry.

3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

Section 11 of the Health Insurance Act (HIA) specifies that every person who is a resident of Ontario is entitled to become an insured person under the Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) upon application. In order to be considered an Ontario resident, Regulation 552 under the HIA, with a few exceptions that are noted in the Regulation, requires that a person must:

› hold Canadian citizenship or an immigration status as prescribed in Regulation 552;
› make his or her primary place of residence in Ontario;
› subject to some limited exceptions, be physically present in Ontario for at least 153 days in any 12-month period; and
› for most new and returning residents, be physically present in Ontario for 153 of the first 183 days following the date residence is established in Ontario. In other words, a person cannot be away from the province for more than 30 days in the first six months of residency.

Individuals who are not eligible for OHIP coverage are those who do not meet the definition of a resident, such as tourists, visitors to the province, and those who do not hold an immigration or other similar status as defined in the Regulation. Services that a person is entitled to receive under federal legislation are not insured services, for example, those provided to federal penitentiary inmates and Canadian Forces members. Services that a person is entitled to receive under the Workplace Safety and Insurance Act are also not insured services in Ontario.
When it is determined that a person is not eligible, or is no longer eligible, for OHIP coverage, a request may be made by the person to the Ministry of Health (MOH) to review the decision. Anyone may request that the MOH review the denial of their OHIP eligibility by making a request in writing to the OHIP Eligibility Review Committee (OERC). Those who are not satisfied with the OERC’s decision regarding their OHIP eligibility may request an appeal of their case by the Health Services Appeal and Review Board.

The MOH is the sole payor for OHIP insured physician, hospital, and hospital surgical-dental services. An eligible Ontario resident may not obtain any benefits from another insurance plan for the cost of any insured service that is covered by OHIP. As noted, the waiting period has been removed in response to the pandemic.

Persons who were previously ineligible for OHIP coverage but whose status and/or residency situation has changed may be eligible upon application, subject to the requirements of Regulation 552. There were 14,525,378 valid and active health card users in Ontario as of March 31, 2021.

### 3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

The MOH provides health insurance coverage to a limited number of specified categories of residents of Ontario, other than Canadian citizens and permanent residents or landed immigrants. These residents are required to provide acceptable original documentation to support their residence in Ontario and their identity in the same manner as Canadian citizens and permanent resident or landed immigrant applicants.

The individuals listed below who are residents in Ontario may be eligible for OHIP coverage in accordance with Regulation 552 of the HIA. Individuals are required to apply in person to ServiceOntario, which has the government-wide mandate for the delivery of front-facing services to the residents of Ontario, including the issuance of the Ontario Photo Health Card.

As of March 19, 2020, the province has removed the three-month waiting period requirement for OHIP coverage.

**Applicants for Permanent Residence:** These are persons who have submitted an application for Permanent Resident status to Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada (IRCC), and IRCC has confirmed that the person meets the eligibility requirements to apply for permanent residence in Canada and that the application has not yet been denied.

**Protected Persons/Convention Refugees:** These are persons who are determined to be Protected Persons/Convention Refugees under the terms of the federal Immigration and Refugee Protection Act. Members of this group are provided with immediate OHIP coverage.
**Holders of Temporary Resident Permits:** A Temporary Resident Permit is issued to an individual by IRCC when there are compelling reasons to admit an individual into Canada who would otherwise be inadmissible under the federal *Immigration and Refugee Protection Act*. Each Temporary Resident Permit has a case type or numerical designation on the permit that indicates the circumstances allowing the individual entry into Canada. Individuals who hold a permit with a case type of 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95 or 80 (if for adoption) are eligible for OHIP coverage.

**Foreign Clergy, Foreign Workers and their Accompanying Family Members:** An eligible foreign clergy is a person who is sponsored by a religious organization or denomination if the member has finalized an agreement to minister to a religious congregation or group in Ontario for at least six months, as long as the member is legally entitled to stay in Canada.

A foreign worker is eligible for OHIP if the individual has been issued a Work Permit or other document by IRCC that permits the person to work in Canada, and if the person also has a formal agreement in place to work full-time for an employer in Ontario. The work permit or other document issued by IRCC, or a letter provided by the employer, must set out the employer’s name, state the person’s occupation with the employer, and state that the person will be working for the employer for no less than six consecutive months.

A spouse and/or dependant (under 22 years of age; or 22 years of age or older if dependent due to a mental or physical disability) of an eligible foreign clergy or an eligible foreign worker is also eligible for OHIP coverage as long as the spouse or dependant is legally entitled to stay in Canada.

**Applicants for Canadian Citizenship:** These individuals are eligible for OHIP coverage if they have submitted an application for Canadian citizenship under section 5.1 of the federal *Citizenship Act*, even if the application has not yet been approved, provided that IRCC has confirmed that the person meets the eligibility requirements to apply for citizenship under that section and the application has not yet been denied.

**Children Born Out-of-Country:** A child born to an OHIP-eligible woman who was transferred from Ontario to receive insured health services that were pre-approved for payment by OHIP is eligible for immediate OHIP coverage provided that the mother was pregnant at the time of departure from Ontario.

**Seasonal Agricultural Farm Workers:** Are persons who have a Work Permit issued under the Seasonal Agricultural Worker Program administered by the Government of Canada. Due to the special nature of their employment, migrant farm workers do not have to meet any other residency requirement and are provided with immediate OHIP coverage.

### 3.3 Premiums

No premiums are required to obtain OHIP coverage. There is an Ontario Health Premium that is collected through the provincial income tax system, but it is not connected to OHIP registration or eligibility in any way. Responsibility for the administration of the Ontario Health Premium lies with the Ontario Ministry of Finance.
4.0 PORTABILITY

4.1 Minimum Waiting Period

Prior to March 19, 2020, in accordance with section 5 of Regulation 552 under the Health Insurance Act (HIA), individuals who moved to Ontario were typically entitled to Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) coverage three months after establishing residency in the province unless listed as an exception in sections 6, 6.1, 6.2, or 6.3 of Regulation 552, or subsection 11(2.1) of the HIA.

Assessment of whether or not an individual was subject to the waiting period occurred at the time of their application for OHIP coverage. Examples of those who are exempt from the three-month waiting period included newborn babies, eligible military family members, and insured residents from another province or territory who move to Ontario and immediately become residents of an approved long-term care home in Ontario.

In accordance with Regulation 552 under the HIA and as provided for in the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability, persons who permanently moved to Ontario from another Canadian province or territory where they are insured were typically eligible for OHIP coverage after the last day of the second full month following the date residency is established, in other words, an interprovincial waiting period.

Effective March 19, 2020, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, Regulation 552 under the HIA was amended to remove the waiting period for OHIP for all new and returning residents of Ontario. Currently no waiting period for OHIP coverage exists.

4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

Ontario adheres to the terms of the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability (EPA), as per section 1.6 of Regulation 552, and in accordance with the EPA, an insured person who leaves Ontario temporarily to travel within Canada, without establishing residency in another province or territory, may continue to be covered by OHIP for a period of up to 12 months.

An insured person who temporarily seeks or accepts employment in another province or territory may continue to be covered by OHIP for a period of up to 12 months. If the individual plans to remain outside Ontario beyond the 12-month maximum, he or she should apply for coverage in the province or territory where that person has been working or seeking work.

As per section 1.8 of Regulation 552, and in accordance with the EPA, insured students who are temporarily absent from Ontario, but remain within Canada, may be eligible for continuous health insurance coverage for the duration of their full-time studies, provided they do not establish permanent residency elsewhere during this period. To ensure that they maintain continuous OHIP eligibility, a student should provide the Ministry of Health (MOH) with documentation or information from their educational institution confirming registration as a full-time student. Insured family members (spouses and dependents) of students who are studying in another province or territory are also eligible for continuous OHIP eligibility while accompanying students for the duration of their studies.
Also, in accordance with section 1.6 and 1.8 of Regulation 552 of the HIA, most insured residents who want to travel, work or study outside Ontario, but within Canada, and maintain OHIP coverage, must have resided in Ontario for at least 153 days in the last 12-month period immediately prior to departure from Ontario.

Payments for insured out-of-province services are prescribed under sections 28, 28.0.1, 28.0.2, and 29 of Regulation 552 of the HIA. Insured residents who are temporarily outside of Ontario can use their valid Ontario health card to obtain insured physician (except in Quebec) and hospital services generally at no direct cost.

Ontario participates in Reciprocal Hospital Billing Agreements with all other provinces and territories for payment of insured in-patient and out-patient hospital services. For the 2020–2021 year, rates were set and approved by the Interprovincial Health Insurance Agreements Coordinating Committee. Payment for in-patient services depends on the hospital’s approved in-patient per diem rate. Payment for out-patient services is at the standard approved out-patient rate.

Ontario is also party to the Reciprocal Medical Billing Agreements with all other provinces and territories, except Quebec (which does not participate in reciprocal medical billing). Ontario residents who have been directly billed for insured physician or hospital services in another province or territory can submit their receipts to MOH for reimbursement. Reimbursement of insured physician services is at the rates payable in the Ontario Schedule of Benefits for Physician Services or the amount billed, whichever is less. Reimbursement of insured hospital services is at the established rates or the amount billed, whichever is less.

Out-of-Province (Within Canada)
Out-of-province (but within Canada) authorized laboratory tests performed outside of a publicly funded hospital require prior approval of funding in accordance with Section 28.0.2 of Regulation 552. In addition, certain medical services that require prior approval of funding in Ontario (as prescribed in the Schedule of Benefits for Physician Services for services including breast reduction and panniculectomy) must be prior approved if the service is sought in another province or territory.

4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada
Residents may be temporarily outside of Canada for a total of 212 days in any 12-month period and still maintain OHIP coverage as long as their primary place of residence remains Ontario.

Extended Absences:
Health insurance coverage for insured Ontario residents during extended absences (longer than 212 days) outside Canada is governed by Regulation 552 of the HIA.

The MOH requests that residents apply to MOH to confirm this coverage before their departure and provide documents explaining the reason for their absence.
In accordance with Regulations and MOH policy, most applicants must also have been residents in Ontario for at least 153 days in each of the two consecutive 12-month periods before their expected date of departure.

The length of time that a person can receive continuous Ontario health insurance coverage during an extended absence outside Canada varies depending on the reason for the absence as follows:

**REASONS AND LENGTHS OF TIME A PERSON CAN RECEIVE CONTINUOUS ONTARIO HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE DURING AN EXTENDED ABSENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REASON</th>
<th>OHIP COVERAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Duration of full-time academic studies (unlimited)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>Five-year terms (specific residency requirements must be met for two years between absences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable Worker</td>
<td>Five-year terms (specific residency requirements must be met for two years between absences)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vacation/Other</td>
<td>Two-year terms (specific residency requirements must be met for five years between absences)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spouses and dependants may also qualify for continuous OHIP coverage while accompanying the primary applicant on an extended absence outside Canada.

**Out-of-Country Coverage for Ontario Residents who are Temporarily Absent**

*Regulation 552* under the HIA set out eligibility criteria and payment authority for funding emergency health care costs incurred by eligible Ontarians who are temporarily absent from Canada, such as for travel, work, and studying.

The provisions under this program provide reimbursement at very limited rates for medical treatment required to treat illnesses, diseases, conditions, or injuries that are acute, unexpected, arose outside of Canada and required immediate treatment.

OHIP reimburses patients at the following rates:

- in-patient hospital expenses at $200/$400 CAD per day for standard in-patient care/ intensive in-patient care;
- emergency out-patient hospital services eligible for OHIP coverage up to a maximum of $50 CAD per day or the amount billed—whichever is less; and
- physician services are reimbursed at the rates listed in the Ontario Physician Schedule of Benefits or the amount billed, whichever is less.

These provisions are intended and designed to provide a very limited amount of funding for the medical treatment of insured residents of Ontario if they incur costs related to an unexpected illness, disease, condition or injury while they are outside of Canada and not if the illness, disease, condition, or injury arises before the patient leaves Canada, or if it is not acute or unexpected.
4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

As set out in Regulation 552 under the HIA, payment for non-emergency health services provided outside of Canada requires written prior approval from the General Manager of OHIP before the services are rendered.

With written prior approval, full funding for out-of-country medical services is paid directly to out-of-country hospitals, health facilities, and physicians as well as laboratories for medically necessary insured services that are not performed in Ontario or, with the exception of laboratory services, for services that cannot be obtained in Ontario without medically significant delay.

In accordance with the requirements of Regulation 552 under the HIA, the requested out-of-country medical services are eligible for funding as insured services only if they are:

› performed at a licensed hospital or health facility as defined in the Regulation; and
› generally accepted by the medical profession in Ontario as appropriate for a person in the same medical circumstances as the insured person; and
› medically necessary, and either:
   › not performed in Ontario by an identical or equivalent procedure; or
   › performed in Ontario but the insured person must travel outside of Canada to avoid delay that would result in either death or medically significant irreversible tissue damage; and
› not experimental or for the purposes of research or a survey.

Requests for prior approval of funding require written confirmation from a physician who is a specialist in the type of services for which prior approval has been requested to confirm that the regulatory criteria for the funding of out-of-country medical services are met. This requirement does not apply to emergency services or services that are within a general practitioner’s scope of practice.

There are also other specified requirements in section 28.4 of Regulation 552 depending on the nature of the service for which funding is requested.

Funding requirements for non-emergency authorized laboratory tests performed outside Canada are described in section 28.5 of Regulation 552 of the HIA.

In the case of a denial of funding, the referring Ontario physician and the patient are advised that the decision may be reviewed if new medical information is submitted for consideration. Internal reviews may be requested as often as needed, provided new additional supporting medical documentation is submitted. In addition, the patient may appeal an out-of-country funding decision to the Health Services Appeal and Review Board.
5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

Funding for all insured hospital, physician, and designated practitioner services provided to insured Ontario residents is in accordance with the Health Insurance Act (HIA) and Regulations. Access to insured services without charges is protected under Part II of the Commitment to the Future of Medicare Act (CFMA), “Health Services Accessibility.” The CFMA prohibits extra-billing by including a provision that prohibits any physician or designated practitioner from charging or accepting payment or other benefit for rendering an insured service to an insured person for more than the amount that is paid by Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP). The CFMA also prohibits a physician or designated practitioner from accepting payment or benefit for an insured service rendered to an insured person except from OHIP (subject to a few specified exceptions) and generally prohibits any person or entity from charging or accepting payment or other benefit for an insured service rendered to an insured person except as outlined above or as specified in the regulations.

The CFMA further prohibits queue-jumping through a provision that prohibits any person or entity from paying, charging, or accepting payment or other benefit in exchange for conferring upon an insured person a preference in obtaining access to an insured service. In addition, the CFMA prohibits physicians, practitioners, and hospitals from refusing to provide an insured service if an insured person chooses not to pay a “block” or “annual” fee for uninsured services.

The CFMA contains provincial offence provisions, where individuals and corporations in violation of the Act may be subject to fines under the Provincial Offence Act.

The Ministry of Health (MOH) reviews all possible contraventions of the CFMA that come to its attention. For situations in which it is determined that an unauthorized payment has occurred, the MOH takes steps to ensure that the amount is repaid to the payee. When a CFMA review identifies possible inappropriate OHIP billing or fraud, the matter is subsequently referred to either the ministry’s Payment Accountability Unit or to the Ontario Provincial Police fraud investigation unit for more serious cases.

For complaints regarding charges for insured services, the CFMA program of the ministry can be reached at 1-888-662-6613 or by email at: protectpublichealthcare@ontario.ca.

Health Card Validation (HCV) assists health care providers with access to information requested for claims payment. HCV allows the provider to determine the point-in-time validity of a patient’s Ontario health number (and version code) indicating eligibility or ineligibility for provincially funded health care services, thereby reducing claim rejects. A health care provider may subscribe for validation services if they have a valid and active billing number as assigned by the MOH. If patients require access to insured services and do not have a valid health card in their possession, upon obtaining patient consent, the provider may obtain the necessary information by utilizing the accelerated health number release service provided by ServiceOntario’s Health Number Look Up service, which is offered 24 hours a day, 365 days per year to physicians or hospitals registered for this service.
Acute care priority services are designated, highly specialized, hospital-based services that deal with life-threatening conditions such as organ transplants, cancer surgery and treatments, and neuro services. These services are often high-cost and are rapidly growing, which has made access a concern. Generally, these services are managed provincially, on an ongoing basis by continually monitoring demand and adjusting funding as needed.

Acute care priority services include:
- selected cardiovascular services;
- selected cancer services;
- chronic kidney disease services;
- critical care services; and
- organ and tissue donation and transplantation.

**Primary Health Care:** The various primary health care physician compensation models encourage access to comprehensive primary health care services for Ontario as a whole, as well as for targeted population groups and remote underserviced communities.

**INTERPROFESSIONAL CARE MODELS:**

**Family Health Teams** (FHT) are independent, non-profit organizations that provide interdisciplinary team-based primary health care; they are staffed by providers such as nurse practitioners, nurses, social workers, and dieticians. Physician groups that can affiliate with and participate in FHTs are funded by one of three compensation options: Blended Capitation (such as FHN or FHO), Complement Based Models (RNPGA or other specialized agreements) and BSM (for community sponsored FHTs). FHT are located across Ontario, in both urban and rural settings, ranging in size, structure, scope and governance.

**Nurse Practitioner-Led Clinics** (NPLCs) have been created throughout Ontario to provide comprehensive, accessible and coordinated family health care services by targeting Ontarians who have difficulty accessing primary care. NPLCs are contributing to a number of local and provincial health care priorities by providing faster access to care and collaborating with other community partners to improve quality and better coordinate care for their patients.

**Community Health Centres** (CHCs) are models of primary health care delivery that play a key role delivering primary health care services to priority populations across Ontario and support the province’s overarching efforts to transform primary care. CHCs are not-for-profit community governed organizations with a primary focus to improve the health and well-being of populations who have traditionally faced barriers accessing health services, including those who are low income, new immigrants, those with complex mental health issues and individuals who do not have health insurance. CHCs are mandated to deliver comprehensive primary health care services, health promotion, and disease prevention services to individuals and families. CHCs develop partnerships that focus on broader health and social issues, such as inadequate housing, literacy, pollution, and other social determinants of health.
Aboriginal Health Access Centres (AHACs) are Indigenous-governed primary health care organizations that provide a combination of traditional healing, primary care, cultural programs, health promotion programs, community development initiatives, and social support services to First Nations, Métis, and Inuit Communities. AHACs are closely modelled after Ontario’s Community Health Centres and provide the mechanisms to improve the health and well-being of communities in Ontario facing various barriers in accessing health care. AHACs serve as a key contributor to Ontario’s commitment to improve and expand access to comprehensive primary care by providing clinical care services, integrated chronic disease prevention and management, family focused maternal/child health care, and addictions counselling and mental health care.

Health Care Connect (HCC) refers Ontarians who are seeking a primary health care provider (family doctor or nurse practitioner) to a provider who is accepting new patients in their community. Insured persons without a primary health care provider who register with HCC may be referred to a family doctor or a nurse practitioner if there is a participating provider who is accepting new patients in their community. HCC is voluntary for both patients and providers and there is no guarantee that a referral will be made for each program registrant.

During 2020–2021, MOH continued to administer various initiatives to improve access to health care services across the province. Ontario’s physician supply has stabilized due to past medical school expansion and ongoing evidence-informed planning, and the province is working to enhance the retention and distribution of physicians through measures, such as:

- supporting rural and remote clinical education opportunities for medical students;
- supporting Remote First Nations medical resident training positions to address First Nations primary health care in northern Ontario;
- supporting the Northern Ontario School of Medicine;
- supporting training and assessment programs for International Medical Graduates and other qualified physicians who do not meet certain requirements for practice in Ontario; and
- supporting Ontario Health to help recruit and retain health care professionals in Ontario communities that need them.

There are a number of existing initiatives to improve access across Ontario, including but not limited to the Northern and Rural Recruitment and Retention Initiative, the Northern Physician Retention Initiative, and the Northern Health Travel Grant Program.

Northern and Rural Recruitment and Retention Initiative (NRRRI): The NRRRI supports the recruitment and retention of physicians in rural and northern communities. The NRRRI provides financial recruitment incentives to physicians who establish a fulltime practice in an eligible community. Community eligibility for the NRRRI is based on a Rurality Index for Ontario score of 40 or more. Also eligible are the five Northern Ontario Census Urban Referral Centre census metropolitan areas (Thunder Bay, Sudbury, North Bay, Sault Ste. Marie, and Timmins).
Northern Physician Retention Initiative (NPRI): The NPRI provides physicians who have completed a minimum of four years of continuous full-time practice in Northern Ontario with a retention incentive paid at the end of each fiscal year in which they continue to practise full-time in Northern Ontario. NPRI supports retention of physicians in Northern Ontario and encourages them to maintain active hospital privileges. Northern Ontario is defined as the districts of Algoma, Cochrane, Kenora, Manitoulin, Nipissing, Parry Sound, Muskoka, Rainy River, Sudbury, Thunder Bay, and Timiskaming.

Northern Health Travel Grant (NHTG) Program: The NHTG Program helps defray travel-related costs for residents of Northern Ontario who must travel long distances to access insured medical specialist services, or designated health care facility-based procedures that are not locally available, within a radius of 100 kilometres. In addition to travel grants based on kilometric rate, the program provides an accommodation allowance of $100-$550 (dependent on the number of lodging nights) per eligible treatment trip to patients whose one-way road distance to a specialist is at least 200 kilometers. In 2017–2018, a $9.9 million enhancement was introduced to move from a $100 flat rate accommodation allowance to a maximum of $550, dependent on the number of medically necessary lodging nights. The NHTG Program also promotes using specialist services located in Northern Ontario, which encourages more specialists to practice and remain in the north.

5.2 Physician Compensation
Physicians are paid for the services they provide through a number of mechanisms. Many physician payments are provided through fee-for-service arrangements. Fee-for-service remuneration is based on the Schedule of Benefits—Physician Services a document incorporated by reference into Regulation 552 under the HIA. Other physician payment models include Primary Health Care Models (such as blended capitation models), Alternate Payment Plans, and funding arrangements for physicians in Academic Health Science Centres.

Physicians that belong to these other payment models may also bill fee-for-service when providing services that are outside of the scope of these models.

The MOH undertakes payment accountability activities to ensure physicians receive the payment to which they are entitled. Pre-payment activities include monitoring and system controls, such as automated payment rules in the OHIP fee-for-service claims payment system and occasionally pre-payment reviews of claims for payment.

Post-payment activities include claims reviews, audits, and educating and assisting physicians in meeting OHIP billing requirements. If payments for inappropriate claims are identified, the MOH attempts to work with the physician to resolve the issue. The MOH may also use remedies outlined in the HIA. Post-payment reviews are identified through monitoring such as data analytics, as a result of concerns identified by or reported to the MOH, such as through the fraud hotline or other mechanisms.
In 2018–2019, 95 per cent of General Practitioners received fee-for-service payments from OHIP, but fewer than 30 per cent of them were paid solely on a fee-for-service basis. The majority (65 per cent) of primary care physicians in Ontario received funding through one of the primary health models: Comprehensive Care (CCM), Family Health Group (FHG), Family Health Network (FHN), Family Health Organization (FHO), Community Health Centres (CHC), Rural and Northern Physician Group Agreement (RNPGA), Group Health Centre (GHC), Blended Salary Model (BSM) and specialized agreements.

The MOH negotiates physician compensation with the Ontario Medical Association (OMA) in accordance with the OMA Representation Rights and Joint Negotiation and Dispute Resolution Agreement. In 2017, the MOH and the OMA successfully negotiated a Binding Arbitration Framework, an agreement that governs the process for PSA negotiations, mediation, and arbitration.

On February 19, 2019, a board of arbitration released its award establishing the parameters for physician compensation for the period of April 1, 2017 to March 30, 2021.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals

Ontario hospitals are funded through a combination of global funding, volume-based funding, and Patient-Based Funding—which provides funding on a spectrum between activity-based, and performance-based approaches.

Since April 1, 2012, Ontario shifted hospital funding from a predominantly global budget system towards a patient-based funding (PBF) system. PBF ensures that patients get the right care, at the right place, at the right time, and at the right price. PBF offers an integrated approach to health system funding and puts the patient at the centre through adopting a ‘funding follows the patient’ principle.

For purposes of funding, publicly funded hospitals are classified based on whether they receive funding through the Growth and Efficiency Model (GEM) or not. In addition, GEM hospitals are further classified based on whether they provide specialized care (e.g. teaching, pediatric) or by their size (e.g. large, medium).

Stand-alone psychiatric and small-sized hospitals do not receive GEM funding. Instead, they rely primarily on global budgets for their operational funding.
HOSPITAL FUNDING SOURCES

Global funding: Non-targeted base funding that is carried over year-to-year. This funding is not tied to the delivery of specific procedures.

Growth and Efficiency Model (GEM) (Formerly Health-Based Allocation Model [HBAM]): This is an evidence-based funding formula that uses clinical and financial information to redistribute about $5.135 billion annually among all modeled hospitals, based on the number of patients treated and the complexity of their care. The model also takes into account the efficiency of hospitals.

In 2019–2020, the redistribution of HBAM was suspended, pending development of a long-term plan that considers a consolidated approach to address growth in services, which resulted in the introduction of the Growth and Efficiency Model (GEM). GEM is used to allocate incremental growth funding, rather than re-distributing existing funds.

Quality Based Procedures (QBP): QBP are episodes of care (e.g. hip/knee replacement surgery, stroke) for which evidence-based best practices have been defined and providers are compensated for providing the services included in the episode based on an established price.

Funding is allocated by assigning a number of cases (volumes) and a provincial price that is specific to identified surgical or medical procedures. The provincial price is adjusted to reflect patient cohort differences at each hospital using a measure of acuity, known as the Case Mix Index (CMI).

The funding amount for QBP is based on historical utilization, population growth projections and other risk factors and is intended to address the demands of a growing and aging population.

Bundled Care: Like QBP, Bundled Care funding is allocated by an assigned number of cases and a price. However, a Bundled QBP encompasses services that cross providers, specifically including hospital and post-acute community care like home care. Bundled QBP provide a single payment for an episode of care across multiple settings and providers, like hip/knee replacement surgery and post-surgical rehabilitation.

Funding is allocated to a Bundle Holder (a health service provider) who is responsible for partnering with and transferring funds to other service providers for surgical care and/or post-acute rehabilitation, providing a more integrated service from the time patients enter hospital for surgery to their recovery at home and in the community. Bundle Holders must ensure that patients are receiving the full scope of care in an integrated pathway, regardless of where the patient lives.

Bundled care is being implemented for hip and knee replacement surgery and chronic kidney disease, and being tested in other clinical areas.
Priority Programs and Services: Funding for life-saving procedures and specialized services (i.e. cardiovascular, neurosurgical, bariatric, critical care) as well as maternal/newborn health programs.

Funding rates are pre-set, and volume amounts are determined using a number of data points, including: historical utilization information, changes in the population of interest for the catchment area, and direct discussions with the hospitals and Local Health Integration Networks (LHIN), regarding their respective projections.

Post Construction Operating Plan (PCOP): PCOP funding provides operating funds to hospitals for clinical service and space expansions incurred after the completion of an approved capital project.

Post Construction Operating Plan funding may be provided for service volume increases, one-time start up and transition costs, equipment amortization and/or incremental facility costs.

Wait Times: Allocated to support additional diagnostic imaging (e.g. Magnetic Resonance Imaging [MRI] & Computerized Axial Tomography [CT] Hours) and select surgical procedures (price per procedure). Funding allocation is determined based on prior year performance, current capacity and wait lists.

Pay for Results (P4R): Provides annual one-time performance-related funding incentives to hospitals with high volume Emergency Departments with over 30,000 annual visits.

6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS

The Government of Ontario publicly acknowledged the federal contributions provided through the Canada Health Transfer in its Public Accounts of Ontario 2020–2021.

REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31[^1]</td>
<td>13,829,743</td>
<td>14,042,917</td>
<td>14,231,376</td>
<td>14,295,514</td>
<td>14,525,378</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number[^2]</td>
<td></td>
<td>143</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)[^3]</td>
<td>16,784,015,574</td>
<td>17,356,176,130</td>
<td>18,024,589,979</td>
<td>18,400,652,198</td>
<td>24,321,059,400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services[^4]</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)[^5]</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>6,337</td>
<td>6,473</td>
<td>6,230</td>
<td>5,809</td>
<td>4,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>61,781,960</td>
<td>61,748,658</td>
<td>59,696,706</td>
<td>54,158,972</td>
<td>43,726,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>120,710</td>
<td>119,325</td>
<td>122,863</td>
<td>119,206</td>
<td>104,232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient¹</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)²</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>49,236,770</td>
<td>76,038,140</td>
<td>32,377,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient³</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4,343</td>
<td>4,419</td>
<td>1,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)⁴</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>3,936,420</td>
<td>3,986,091</td>
<td>1,288,096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient³</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>13,693</td>
<td>13,891</td>
<td>3,453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)⁴</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,393,745</td>
<td>1,385,304</td>
<td>270,470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ These estimates represent the number of Valid and Active Health Cards (have current eligibility and resident has incurred a claim in the last 7 years).
² Number represents all publicly funded hospitals excluding specialty psychiatric hospitals. Specialty psychiatric hospitals are excluded in order to conform to Canada Health Act Annual Report requirements.
³ Amount represents funding for all public and private hospitals excluding specialty psychiatric hospitals.
⁴ Data are not collected in a single system in MOH. Further, the MOH is unable to categorize providers/facilities as “for-profit” as MOH does not have financial statements detailing service providers’ disbursement of revenues from the Ministry.
⁵ Indicators 10 & 11 include both in-patient and out-patient for insured hospital and physician services provided outside Canada.
⁶ Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
⁷ Data pertains to hospital services to out-of-country travellers for emergency services that are acute, unexpected, arose outside of Canada and require immediate treatment.
### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>30,893</td>
<td>31,718</td>
<td>32,566</td>
<td>33,245</td>
<td>33,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians(^a)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)(^b)</td>
<td>12,113,803,206</td>
<td>13,199,726,871</td>
<td>13,024,319,815</td>
<td>13,910,893,530</td>
<td>13,300,206,910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>8,028,037,940</td>
<td>13,199,726,871</td>
<td>8,469,716,136</td>
<td>9,013,952,400</td>
<td>8,375,400,748</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\): Ontario has no non-participating physicians, only opted-out physicians who are reported under item #20.

\(^b\): Total payments includes payments made to Ontario physicians through Fee-for-Service, Primary Care, Alternate Payment Programs, Academic Health Science Centres, the Hospital On Call Program and Health Care Connect. Services and payments related to Other Practitioner Programs, Out-of-Country/Out-of-Province Programs, Nurse Practitioners, Interprofessional Shared Care, NP Led Clinics, ECHO & Chronic Pain, Fertility Services, Family Health Teams and Community Labs are excluded.

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>585,353</td>
<td>539,598</td>
<td>573,828</td>
<td>506,698</td>
<td>426,823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)(^c)</td>
<td>30,851,717</td>
<td>28,646,930</td>
<td>30,818,175</td>
<td>28,626,840</td>
<td>23,229,219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^c\): Data pertains to physician services for out-of-country travellers for emergency services that are acute, unexpected, arose outside of Canada and require immediate treatment.

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA\(^d\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)(^e)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>80,534</td>
<td>79,937</td>
<td>20,803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)(^f)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2,750,057</td>
<td>2,771,990</td>
<td>807,589</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^d\): Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.

\(^e\): Data pertains to physician services for out-of-country travellers for emergency services that are acute, unexpected, arose outside of Canada and require immediate treatment.

\(^f\): Total payments includes payments made to Ontario physicians through Fee-for-Service, Primary Care, Alternate Payment Programs, Academic Health Science Centres, the Hospital On Call Program and Health Care Connect. Services and payments related to Other Practitioner Programs, Out-of-Country/Out-of-Province Programs, Nurse Practitioners, Interprofessional Shared Care, NP Led Clinics, ECHO & Chronic Pain, Fertility Services, Family Health Teams and Community Labs are excluded.

### INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>98,823</td>
<td>105,438</td>
<td>106,109</td>
<td>101,668</td>
<td>72,476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>13,124,123</td>
<td>12,981,062</td>
<td>13,131,908</td>
<td>12,527,790</td>
<td>8,337,866</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MANITOBA

Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) provides leadership and support to protect, promote, and preserve the health of all Manitobans. MHSC continues efforts to improve access, service delivery, capacity, innovation, sustainability, and improve the health status of Manitobans while reducing health disparities. The roles and responsibilities of the department include policy, program and standards development; fiscal and program accountability; and evaluation. In addition, some direct services continue to be provided through Selkirk Mental Health Centre, Cadham Provincial Laboratory, public health inspections, and provincial nursing stations.

COVID-19 MEASURES

Steps have been taken in relation to the COVID-19 pandemic, to ensure that newcomers to Manitoba and other applicants for coverage have expedited access to registration for health care benefits under the Provincial Health Insurance Plan, including the temporary relaxation of documentation requirements, extensions of benefits in instances where delays due to travel or processing of immigration or other government documents may impact the application process, and other similar extensions and exceptions.

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

The Manitoba Health Services Insurance Plan (MHSIP) is administered by Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) under the Health Services Insurance Act, R.S.M. 1987, c. H35.

The MHSIP is administered under this Act, and insures the costs of hospital, personal care, medical and other health services referred to in acts of the legislature or related regulations.

The Minister of Health and Seniors Care (the Minister) is responsible for administering and operating the MHSIP. The Minister may also enter into contracts and agreements with any person or group that he or she considers necessary for the purposes of the Act.

The Minister may also make grants to any person or group for the purposes of the Act on such terms and conditions that are considered advisable. Also, the Minister may, in writing, delegate to any person any power, authority, duty or function conferred or imposed upon the Minister under the Act or under the Regulations.

There were no legislative amendments to the Act or the Regulations in the 2020–2021 fiscal year that affected the public administration of the MHSIP.
1.2 Reporting Relationship
Section 6 of the Health Services Insurance Act requires the Minister to have audited financial statements of the MHSIP showing separately the expenditures for hospital services, medical services, and other health services. The Minister is required to prepare an annual report, which must include the audited financial statements, and to table the report before the Legislative Assembly within 15 days of receiving it, if the Assembly is in session. If the Assembly is not in session, the report must be tabled within 15 days of the beginning of the next session.

1.3 Audit of Accounts
Section 7 of the Health Services Insurance Act requires that the Office of the Auditor General of Manitoba (or another auditor designated by the Office of the Auditor General of Manitoba) audit the accounts of the MHSIP annually and prepare a report on that audit for the Minister. The most recent audit reported to the Minister and available to the public is for the 2020–2021 fiscal year and is contained in the Manitoba Health and Seniors Care Annual Report.

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services
Sections 46 and 47 of the Health Services Insurance Act, as well as the Hospital Services Insurance and Administration Regulation (M.R. 48/93), provide for insured hospital services.

There were no amendments to sections 46 and 47 of the Health Services Insurance Act or the Hospital Services Insurance and Administration Regulation in 2020–2021.

As of March 31, 2020, there were 96 facilities providing insured hospital services to both in-and out-patients. Hospitals are designated by the Hospitals Designation Regulation (M.R. 47/93) under the Act.

Services specified by the Regulation as insured in-patient and out-patient hospital services include:
- accommodation and meals at the standard ward level;
- necessary nursing services;
- laboratory, radiological and other diagnostic procedures;
- drugs, biologics and related preparations;
- routine medical and surgical supplies;
- use of operating room, case room, and anaesthetic facilities; and
- use of radiotherapy, physiotherapy, occupational and speech therapy facilities where available.

The Regulation states that hospital in-patient services include routine medical and surgical supplies, thereby ensuring reasonable access for all residents. The regional health authorities and Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) monitor compliance.

No additional services were added to the list of insured hospital services in 2020–2021.
Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC), for the period of 2020–2021, had no formal evidence, investigations or actions against any diagnostic clinics where there was an assertion of inappropriate charging of patients for services that would be considered insured if provided in a hospital. Manitoba Health and Seniors Care do not have any recent or upcoming legislative or regulatory changes in this regard.

Manitoba residents maintain high expectations for quality health care and insist that the best available medical knowledge and service be applied to their personal health situations.

### 2.2 Insured Physician Services

The enabling legislation that provides for insured physician services is the *Medical Services Insurance Regulation (M.R. 49/93)* made under the *Health Services Insurance Act*.

Physicians providing insured services in Manitoba must be lawfully entitled to practice medicine in Manitoba, and be registered and licensed under the *Medical Act*. As of March 31, 2021, there were 3,083 physicians registered in Manitoba, with 2,856 participating in the Manitoba Health Services Insurance Plan.

A physician, by giving notice to the Minister of Health and Seniors Care (the Minister) in writing, may elect to collect the fees other than from the Minister for medical services rendered to insured persons, in accordance with section 91 of the Act and section 5 of the *Medical Services Insurance Regulation*. The election to opt out of the health care insurance plan takes effect on the first day of the month following a 90-day period from the date the Minister receives the notice.

Before rendering a medical service to an insured person, physicians must give the patient reasonable notice that they propose to collect any fee for the medical service from them or any other person except the Minister. The physician is responsible for submitting a claim to the Minister on the patient’s behalf and cannot collect fees in excess of the benefits payable for the service under the Act or Regulations. No physicians opted-out of the medical plan in 2020–2021.

The range of physician services insured by Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) is listed in the *Payment for Insured Medical Services Regulation (M.R. 95/96)*. Coverage is provided for all medically required personal health care services that are not excluded under the *Excluded Services Regulation (M.R. 46/93)* of the Act, rendered to an insured person by a physician.

During fiscal year 2020–2021, a number of new insured services were added to a revised fee schedule. The Physician’s Manual can be found on the MHSC website.

The process for a medical service to be added to the list of those covered by MHSC is that physicians must put forward a proposal to their specific section of Doctors Manitoba. Doctors Manitoba will negotiate the item, including the fee, with MHSC. MHSC may also initiate this process, which may include stakeholder and public consultation.
2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

Insured surgical and dental services are listed in the Hospital Services Insurance and Administration Regulation (M.R. 48/93) under the Health Services Insurance Act. Surgical services are insured when performed by a certified oral and maxillofacial surgeon or a licensed dentist in a hospital, when hospitalization is required for the proper performance of the procedure. This Regulation also provides benefits relating to the cost of insured orthodontic services in cases of cleft lip and/or palate for persons registered under the program by their 18th birthday, when provided by a registered orthodontist.

Providers of dental services, by giving to the minister at any time notice in writing, may elect to collect their fees directly from the patient in the same manner as physicians in accordance with section 91(1) of the Health Services Insurance Act and may not charge to, or collect from, an insured person a fee in excess of the benefits payable under the Act or Regulations. No providers of dental services opted-out in 2020–2021.

In order for a dental service to be added to the list of insured services, a dentist must put forward a proposal to the Manitoba Dental Association (MDA) for discussion with MHSC, which may include stakeholder and public consultation. The MDA negotiates the item and fee with MHSC.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services

The Excluded Services Regulation (M.R. 46/93) made under the Health Services Insurance Act sets out those services that are not insured. These include:

- examinations and reports for reasons of employment, insurance, attendance at university or camp, or performed at the request of third parties;
- group immunization or other group services except where authorized by MHSC;
- services provided by a physician, dentist, chiropractor, or optometrist to him or herself or any dependents;
- preparation of records, reports, certificates, communications and testimony in court;
- mileage or travelling time;
- services provided by psychologists, chiropodists, and other practitioners not provided for in the legislation;
- tattoo removal;
- contact lens fitting;
- reversal of sterilization procedures; and
- psychoanalysis.

The Hospital Services Insurance and Administration Regulation states that hospital in-patient services includes routine medical and surgical supplies, thereby ensuring reasonable access for all residents. The regional health authorities and MHSC monitor compliance.
All Manitoba residents have equitable access to services. Third parties such as private insurers or the Workers Compensation Board do not receive priority access to services through additional payment. Manitoba has no formalized process to monitor compliance; however, feedback from physicians, hospital administrators, medical professionals and staff allows regional health authorities and MHSC to monitor usage and service concerns.

To de-insure services covered by MHSC, the Ministry prepares a submission for approval by Cabinet. The need for public consultation is determined on an individual basis depending on the subject.

No services were removed from the list of those insured by MHSC in 2020–2021.

3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

The Health Services Insurance Act defines the eligibility of Manitoba residents for coverage under the provincial health care insurance plan.

Section 2(1) of the Act states that a resident is a person who is legally entitled to be in Canada, makes his or her home in Manitoba, is physically present in Manitoba for at least six months in a calendar year, and includes any other person classified as a resident in the Regulations, but does not include a person who holds a temporary resident permit under the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act (Canada), unless the Minister of Health, Seniors and Active Living (the Minister) determines otherwise, or is a visitor, transient or tourist.

The Residency and Registration Regulation (M.R. 54/93) extends the definition of residency. The extensions are found in sections 7(1) and 8(1). Section 7(1) allows missionaries, individuals with out-of-country employment and individuals undertaking sabbatical leave to be outside Manitoba for up to two years while still remaining residents of Manitoba. Students are deemed to be Manitoba residents while in full-time attendance at an accredited educational institution. Section 8(1) extends residency to individuals who are legally entitled to work in Manitoba and have a work permit of 12 months or more under the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act (Canada). Additionally, section 8.1.1 of the Residency and Registration Regulation extends deemed residency to temporary foreign workers (and their dependents) in the province to provide agricultural services on the basis of a work permit, regardless of the duration of their work permit.

No amendments were made to the Residency and Registration Regulation (M.R. 54/93) in 2020–2021.

The Residency and Registration Regulation, section 6, defines Manitoba’s waiting period as follows: “A resident who was a resident of another Canadian province or territory immediately before his or her arrival in Manitoba is not entitled to benefits until the first day of the third month following the month of arrival.”
Section 6 of the Residency and Registration Regulation stipulates that there is no waiting period for dependents of members of the Canadian Armed Forces.

There are currently no other waiting periods in Manitoba.

The Manitoba Health Services Insurance Plan (MHSIP) excludes residents covered under any federal plan, including the following federal statutes:

- Aeronautics Act;
- Civilian War-related Benefits Act;
- Government Employees Compensation Act;
- Merchant Seaman Compensation Act;
- National Defence Act;
- Pension Act;
- Veteran’s Rehabilitation Act; and
- Federal inmates or those covered under legislation of any other jurisdiction (Excluded Services Regulations subsection 2[2]).

These residents become eligible for health services insurance coverage upon discharge from the Canadian Forces, or in the case of an inmate of a penitentiary, upon discharge if the inmate has no resident dependents. Upon change of status, these persons have one month to register with Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) (Residency and Registration Regulation [M.R. 54/93, subsection 2(3)]).

RCMP members are insured persons in Manitoba and are eligible for benefits under the MHSIP.

The process of issuing health insurance cards requires that individuals inform and provide documentation to MHSC that they are legally entitled to be in Canada, and that they intend to be physically present in Manitoba for six months in a calendar year. They must also provide a primary residence address in Manitoba. Upon receiving this information, Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) will provide a registration card for the individual and all qualifying dependents.

Manitoba has two health-related numbers. The registration number is a six-digit number assigned to an individual 18 years of age or older who is not classified as a dependent. The six-digit number may be shared by all members of a family including a spouse and dependents. A nine-digit Personal Health Identification Number is used for payment of all medical service claims and hospital services.

As of June 1, 2021, there were 1,394,618 residents registered with the Manitoba Health Services Insurance Plan.
Individuals may appeal decisions of MHSC with respect to eligibility before the Manitoba Health Appeal Board, an independent quasi-judicial tribunal established pursuant to the Health Services Insurance Act.

There is no provision for a resident to opt out of the Manitoba Health Services Insurance Plan.

### 3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

The Residency and Registration Regulation (M.R. 54/93, sub-section 8[1]) requires that temporary workers possess a work permit issued by Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada for at least 12 consecutive months, be physically present in Manitoba for six months in a calendar year, and be legally entitled to be in Canada before receiving MHSIP coverage.

Section 8.1.1 of the Residency and Registration Regulation extends deemed residency to temporary foreign workers (and their dependents) in the province to provide agricultural services on the basis of a work permit, regardless of the duration of their work permit.

### 4.0 Portability

#### 4.1 Minimum Waiting Period

The Residency and Registration Regulation (M.R. 54/93, section 6) identifies the waiting period for insured persons from another province or territory. A resident who lived in another Canadian province or territory immediately before arriving in Manitoba is entitled to benefits on the first day of the third month following the month of arrival.

#### 4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

The Residency and Registration Regulation (M.R. 54/93 section 7[1]) defines the rules for portability of health insurance during temporary absences in Canada.

Students are considered residents and will continue to receive health coverage for the duration of their fulltime enrollment at any accredited educational institution. The additional requirement is that they intend to return and reside in Manitoba after completing their studies.

Manitoba has formal agreements with all Canadian provinces and territories for the reciprocal billing of insured hospital services.

In-patient costs are paid at standard rates approved by the host province or territory. Payments for in-patient, high-cost procedures, and out-patient services are based on national rates agreed to by provincial and territorial health plans. These include all medically necessary services as well as costs for emergency care.

Except for Quebec, medical physician services incurred in all provinces or territories are paid through a reciprocal billing agreement at host province or territory rates. Claims for physician medical services received in Quebec are submitted by the patient or physician to Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) for payment at host province rates.
4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada

The Residency and Registration Regulation (M.R. 54/93, sub-section 7[1]) defines the rules for portability of health insurance during temporary absences from Canada.

Section 7(1)(g) of the Residency and Registration Regulation extends the period during which a person may be temporarily absent from Manitoba for the purpose of residing outside of Canada from six months to a maximum of seven months in a 12-month period.

Residents on full-time employment contracts outside Canada will receive health services insurance coverage for up to 24 consecutive months. Individuals must return and reside in Manitoba after completing their employment terms. Individuals serving as humanitarian aid workers or missionaries on behalf of a religious organization approved as a registered charity under the Income Tax Act (Canada) will be covered by MHSC for up to 24 consecutive months. Students are considered residents and will continue to receive health coverage for the duration of their full-time enrollment at an accredited educational institution. The additional requirement is that they intend to return and reside in Manitoba after completing their studies. Residents on sabbatical or educational leave from employment will be covered by MHSC for up to 24 consecutive months. These individuals also must return and reside in Manitoba after completing their leave.

Manitoba residents receiving coverage under the provincial health insurance plan who receive medical and hospital services outside of Canada are eligible to be reimbursed at the rates set out in the Medical Services Insurance Regulation and the Hospital Services Insurance and Administration Regulation. Emergency doctors’ services outside of Canada are reimbursed at a rate equal to what a Manitoba doctor would receive for a similar service. Emergency hospital care is paid on an average daily rate established by MHSC.

4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

Prior approval is not required for procedures that are covered under the interprovincial reciprocal agreements with other provinces. Prior approval by MHSC is required for high cost items or procedures that are not included in the reciprocal agreements.

In order to be eligible for reimbursement, all non-emergency hospital and medical care provided outside Canada requires prior approval from MHSC. Manitobans requiring medically necessary medical and/or hospital services unavailable in Manitoba or elsewhere in Canada may be eligible for reimbursement of costs incurred outside of Canada, pursuant to the Medical Services Insurance Regulation, by providing MHSC with a recommendation from a specialist stating that the patient requires a specific, medically necessary service.

Individuals may appeal decisions of MHSC with entitlement to medical benefits before the Manitoba Health Appeal Board, an independent quasi-judicial tribunal established pursuant to the Health Services Insurance Act.
5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC) ensures that medical services are equitable and reasonably available to all Manitobans. Effective January 1, 1999, the Surgical Facilities Regulation (M.R. 222/98) under the Health Services Insurance Act came into force to prevent private surgical facilities from charging additional fees for insured medical services.

The Health Services Insurance Act and the Private Hospitals Act include definitions and other provisions to ensure:

› that no charges can be made to individuals who receive insured surgical services, or to anyone else on that person’s behalf; and
› that a surgical facility cannot perform procedures requiring overnight stays and thereby function as a private hospital.

The Accessibility for Manitobans Act includes definitions and principles to ensure accessibility by preventing and removing barriers that disable people with respect to receiving health care services including:

› accommodation;
› the built environment, including facilities, building, structures and premises;
› the delivery and receipt of goods, services and information; and
› a prescribed activity or undertaking.

In the event that a Manitoba resident feels that they have been inappropriately charged for a service that is insured under the provincial health insurance plan (i.e., a potential incidence of extra-billing or a user charge), the resident is encouraged to contact Manitoba to report this occurrence at the following coordinates:

Manitoba Health and Seniors Care
300 Carlton Street
Winnipeg, MB R3B 3M9
1–800–392–1207

Inquiries are made by the Insured Benefits Branch of MHSC into the specifics of the fee(s) charged to assess whether the service provided was an insured service, and any required further action. Generally, contact from MHSC to the medical service provider, advising that the provider must reimburse the patient and submit a claim to MHSC, is sufficient to address the concern. Further incidents on the part of the same service provider may result in an investigation by MHSC’s Audit and Investigation Unit. Concerns regarding the professional conduct of medical service providers are referred to the appropriate regulatory agency.
Manitoba Health and Seniors Care remains committed to the principles of Medicare and improving the health status of all Manitobans. In 2020–2021, Manitoba continued to support these commitments through a number of activities including the following:

**SYSTEM TRANSFORMATION**
As recommended in the KPMG Health System Sustainability and Innovation Review, the government of Manitoba announced the creation of a Transformation Management Office in order to guide the integration of structural and organizational reform of the health system between government, regional health authorities, and health-care facilities to ensure fiscal sustainability while addressing wait times. The government is now focused on the implementation of the review’s recommendations to ensure the realization of sustainable benefits over the 2019–2020 year and moving forward.

Additionally, Shared Health Manitoba, a new provincial health organization announced in 2017–2018, continues to focus on patient-centred planning to ensure consistent standards across the province for the provision of care. Input was sought from over 10 provincial clinical teams comprised of health-care providers with varied professional backgrounds and experience across rural, urban and northern Manitoba communities with the objective of developing a multi-year clinical and preventive services plan for Manitoba. A strategic plan, known as the Manitoba Clinical and Preventative Services Plan, was created and published publicly. An implementation plan was in its early stages of development.

The province also continued its focused efforts on the implementation of the provincial mental health and addictions strategy by aligning the needs identified in the Improving Access and Coordination of Mental Health and Addictions Services: A Provincial Strategy for all Manitobans report (the Virgo report) with the provincial clinical services plan, to ensure alignment with the broader health care system—a key recommendation within the Virgo report. As part of implementing this report, in January 2021, a new Department of Mental Health, Wellness and Recovery was created to provide strategic policy, planning, funding and oversight for mental health, wellness and recovery services in Manitoba.

Additionally, Manitoba continued to implement the patient centred medical home model through two complementary and aligned initiatives—MyHealth Teams and Home Clinic. The goal of these is to improve access and demonstrate achievement of quality primary care standards for Manitobans and to build a more integrated primary care system. Adoption rate of home clinics remained high, representing approximately 70 per cent of all primary care providers. Both initiatives remain aligned with the broader provincial preventive and clinical services plan.
FACILITIES
As an ongoing component of Healthcare System Transformation, a Provincial Information & Communications Technology (ICT) Governance model was integrated within Shared Health Manitoba with the intent of ensuring that a more equitable and provincial perspective was taken when considering investments focused on improving and where possible enhancing access and quality of services.

Manitoba Health provided strategic guidance for infrastructure investment to establish expectations and conditions to enable success for stakeholders to progress a cross-functional approach to planning and delivery of infrastructure including investments in repair, renovation and construction of buildings, specialized equipment and ICT.

Manitoba Health established a multi-year infrastructure plan that supports provincial population health objectives and is sustainable and sufficiently flexible to meet the changing needs of the population, and the requirements of innovation in service delivery. This included a review of prioritized requests for major capital and on-going repairs/replacement related to infrastructure, ICT and specialized equipment repairs and replacement received from regional health authorities (RHAs) / service delivery organizations (SDOs) as well as providing advice to inform government decision making for investment.

Manitoba Health planned, developed, and completed infrastructure based projects across the multi-year strategic capital plan to address the operation service needs of the provincial health system. For the 2020–2021 fiscal year, 60 individual investments within capital and ICT plus over 300 individual projects with the infrastructure repair and upgrades and specialized equipment categories. Projects with an estimated $1.8 billion were submitted to MHSC and progressed.

Manitoba secured and sustained government funding to support the execution of the provincial strategic infrastructure/ICT capital plan that is defined and implemented in accordance with government direction and with regional need and best practices, appropriate standards (program, design and construction), approved scope and timeline, and negotiated costs limits. Oversight for the implementation of investments of approximately $291.2 million in infrastructure, ICT, and specialized equipment was provided.

Manitoba applied policies related to procurement practices, infrastructure development, infrastructure sustainment, departmental funding, and community cost-sharing and provided oversight and guidance to ensure that requirements were known to and complied with by RHAs and SDOs.

Manitoba provided efficient and accurate information on the department’s infrastructure program including accurate forecasting of maintenance requirements, emerging program standards and models, capital financing and development of appropriate program and policy options. Oversight was provided for 18 Infrastructure/ICT major capital projects valued at approximately $2.1 billion.
Manitoba provided upgrades and functional changes to existing infrastructure in a timely, prioritized sequence and continued to oversee the annual ICT Infrastructure Renewal Program managed by Digital Health, which focuses on the execution of a risk-based approach to replacing and upgrading old, obsolete, and failing technical infrastructure in Manitoba’s health information systems operating environment. Policy, planning and project management oversight was provided to support department initiatives to ensure appropriate resourcing and solution delivery including significant efforts to update and sustain departmental ICT systems supporting critical administrative systems and information management and analytical capability. Continued oversight for the annual safety and security program including the review of the prioritized list of potential projects from the regional health authorities/service delivery organizations and the monitoring of the projects to completion as well as the oversight of the annual specialized equipment program including monitoring expenditures and completion of delivery/installation.

Manitoba provided necessary data and information for Health department staff to achieve corporate goals and objectives and consulted with other department branches/areas to ensure that all proposed projects fit with the department’s planned priorities, as well as managing, maintaining, and providing security of the department systems and processes in support of user’s access to information and in compliance with required availability targets.

HEALTH PROFESSIONALS
In 2020–2021, the province provided funding for the following complement of medical and nursing professionals registered to practice in Manitoba:

- 3,083 Physicians;
- 171 Physician and Clinical Assistants;
- 275 Nurse Practitioners;
- 13,147 Registered Nurses;
- 1,106 Registered Psychiatric Nurses; and
- 3,719 Licensed Practical Nurses.

The transition to the Regulated Health Professions Act (RHPA) continues to be a significant undertaking for the province. The RHPA came into effect in January 2014 to ensure all regulated health professions are governed by consistent, uniform regulations with enhanced focus on patient safety and accountability. The legislation includes a list of activities and procedures called reserved acts, that regulated health professionals may be authorized to perform when providing health care based on their competence and training.
The RHPA sets out consistent rules and processes for governance, registration, complaints and discipline, as well as regulation and bylaw making authority. To date audiologists and speech language pathologists, physicians and surgeons, and registered nurses have transitioned to self-regulation under the RHPA. It is expected that the profession of para-medicine will be next to transition to self-regulation with the new College of Paramedics of Manitoba commencing operations in fall 2020. Psychologists and Registered Psychiatric Nurses are the next two health care professions that will be transitioning to self-regulation under the RHPA. The transition of other health professions to the RHPA will continue to be a focus for the province, as it will have a significant long-term impact on the provincial health workforce.

In 2020–2021, the province provided funding to increase the number of medical and nursing professionals registered in Manitoba as follows:

- Physicians increased by 54 (from 3,029 to 3,083);
- Nurse Practitioners increased by 14 (from 261 to 275);
- Registered Psychiatric Nurses increased by 16 (from 1,090 to 1,106);
- Licensed Practical Nurses increased by 25 (from 3,694 to 3,719); and
- Physician Assistants increased by 25 (from 113 to 138).

The number of Registered Nurses decreased by 109 (from 13,256 to 13,147).

### 5.2 Physician Compensation

Manitoba continues to employ the following methods of payment for physicians:

- fee-for-service;
- contract;
- blended; and
- sessional.

The *Health Services Insurance Act* governs remuneration to physicians for insured services. There were no amendments to the *Health Services Insurance Act* related to physician compensation during the 2020–2021 fiscal year.

Fee-for-service remains the primary method of payment for physician services. Alternate payment arrangements constitute a significant portion of the total compensation to physicians in Manitoba. Alternate-funded physicians are those who receive non fee-for-service compensation, including through a salary (employment relationship) or those who work on an independent contract basis. Manitoba also uses blended payment methods where appropriate. As well, physicians may receive sessional payments for providing medical services on a time based arrangement, as well as stipends for on-call and other responsibilities.
In 2020–2021, Manitoba Health and Seniors Care (MHSC), in collaboration with Shared Health, represented Manitoba in its negotiations with Manitoba physicians. The physicians are typically represented by Doctors Manitoba with some exceptions, such as oncologists engaged by CancerCare Manitoba.

Doctors Manitoba and Manitoba reached a four-year agreement in July of 2019, to renew the physician Master Agreement. The new physician Master Agreement took effect on April 1, 2019, and will expire on March 31, 2023.

The Manitoba Physician’s Manual lists all of the fee tariff descriptions, rates, rules of application and the dispute resolution process in relation to fee-for-service payments to physicians. This document is the Schedule of Benefits payable to physicians on behalf of insured persons in Manitoba pursuant to the Medical Services Insurance Regulation under the Health Services Insurance Act.

All fee-for-service claims must be submitted electronically. The submission of paper claims is permitted on a limited basis and only with the prior approval of MHSC. Fee-for-service claims must be received within six months of the date upon which the physician rendered the service.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals

Division 3.1 of Part 4 of the Regional Health Authorities Act sets out the requirements for operating agreements between regional health authorities and the operators of hospitals and personal care homes, defined as “health corporations” under the Act.

Pursuant to the provisions of division 3.1, regional health authorities are prohibited from providing funding to a health corporation for operational purposes unless the parties have entered into a written agreement for this purpose that:

› enables the health services to be provided by the health corporation;
› enables the funding to be provided by the regional health authority for the health services;
› sets out the terms of the agreement; and
› includes a dispute resolution process and remedies for breaches.

If the parties cannot reach an agreement, the Act enables them to request that the Minister appoint a mediator to help them resolve outstanding issues. If the mediation is unsuccessful, the Minister is empowered to resolve the matter or matters in dispute. The Minister’s resolution is binding on the parties.
There are three regional health authorities which have hospitals operated by health corporations in their health regions. The regional health authorities have required agreements with health corporations that enable the regional health authority to determine funding based on objective evidence, best practices and criteria that are commonly applied to comparable facilities. In all other regions, the hospitals are operated by regional health authorities. The allocation of resources by regional health authorities for providing hospital services is approved by MHSC through the approval of regional health plans, which the regional health authorities are required to submit for approval pursuant to section 24 of the Regional Health Authorities Act. Section 23 of the Act requires that regional health authorities allocate their resources in accordance with the approved regional health plan.

Pursuant to subsection 50(2.1) of the Health Services Insurance Act, payments from the Manitoba Health Services Insurance Plan for insured hospital services are to be paid to the regional health authorities. In relation to those hospitals that are not owned and operated by a regional health authority, the regional health authority is required to pay each hospital in accordance with any agreement reached between the regional health authority and the hospital operator.

No legislative amendments to the Act or the Regulations in 2020–2021 had an effect on payments to hospitals.

6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS
Manitoba regularly recognizes the federal role regarding the contributions provided under the Canada Health Transfer in public documents. Federal transfers are identified in the Estimates of Expenditures and Revenue (Manitoba Budget) document and in the Public Accounts of Manitoba. Both documents are published annually by the Manitoba government.
### REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>1,339,308</td>
<td>1,356,961</td>
<td>1,360,518</td>
<td>1,372,708</td>
<td>1,386,938</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

#### PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Claims, in-patient</td>
<td>2,458</td>
<td>2,569</td>
<td>2,491</td>
<td>2,502</td>
<td>1,922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>28,194,575</td>
<td>31,845,644</td>
<td>33,989,616</td>
<td>35,646,832</td>
<td>26,464,737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims, out-patient</td>
<td>30,412</td>
<td>30,843</td>
<td>31,401</td>
<td>30,616</td>
<td>22,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>11,535,541</td>
<td>12,579,590</td>
<td>12,742,040</td>
<td>13,949,642</td>
<td>8,894,815</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

#### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Claims, in-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims, out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Claims, in-patient</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>613</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>567</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>3,148,170</td>
<td>3,160,654</td>
<td>1,930,540</td>
<td>1,719,770</td>
<td>1,995,854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims, out-patient</td>
<td>10,842</td>
<td>11,615</td>
<td>10,542</td>
<td>7,718</td>
<td>3,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>3,652,283</td>
<td>4,463,261</td>
<td>6,790,798</td>
<td>2,876,572</td>
<td>2,868,875</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Population as of June 1st.
2. Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
3. The claims in our data system cannot be separated into pre-approved or non pre-approved, therefore, the numbers reflect the total claims and payments as reported for previous years.
**INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY**

| 18. Number of participating physicians | 2,655 | 2,706 | 2,754 | 2,829 | 2,856 |
| 19. Number of opted-out physicians | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20. Number of non-participating physicians | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($) | 1,283,742,000 | 1,252,850,000 | 1,339,598,000 | 1,393,152,000 | 1,296,902,000 |
| 22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($) | 834,703,718 | 845,960,421 | 895,650,638 | 931,517,187 | 876,012,714 |

**INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY**

| 23. Number of services | 254,395 | 273,056 | 271,009 | 251,133 | 185,256 |
| 24. Total payments ($) | 13,062,681 | 13,818,753 | 13,898,168 | 13,440,993 | 9,784,063 |

**INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA**

| 25. Number of services (#) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 26. Total payments ($) | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 27. Number of services (#) | 6,641 | 6,867 | 5,888 | 5,482 | 3,036 |
| 28. Total payments ($) | 1,042,755 | 788,816 | 768,212 | 602,938 | 264,565 |

**INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY**

| 29. Number of participating dentists | 227 | 222 | 247 | 273 | 235 |
| 30. Number of opted-out dentists | N/A | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 31. Number of non-participating dentists | N/A | 515 | 495 | 473 | 585 |
| 32. Number of services provided | 7,249 | 7,415 | 7,081 | 7,098 | 5,449 |
| 33. Total payments ($) | 1,851,615 | 2,047,349 | 1,872,000 | 2,205,750 | 1,410,459 |

---

4 Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
Saskatchewan’s Ministry of Health is dedicated to achieving a responsive, integrated, and efficient health system for Saskatchewan people with a focus on better health, better care, better value, and better teams. The Ministry supports innovative approaches to meet the needs of patients and families by putting the patient first and enabling best possible health by promoting healthy choices and responsible self-care.

The COVID-19 pandemic has created serious disruption to the provincial health care system over the past 18 months. Expected operations of programs and services have been temporarily impacted as the Government of Saskatchewan worked quickly to support citizens and businesses through this evolving situation. The Ministry of Health has closely collaborated with federal, provincial, and territorial counterparts, the Saskatchewan Health Authority (SHA), and many other partners to manage the challenging situation as effectively as possible. The Ministry of Health and its health care partners have worked hard to protect Saskatchewan people throughout the pandemic, and has delivered a robust and efficient mass vaccination campaign to the public.

Within Saskatchewan’s health system, the SHA is supported by the Saskatchewan Cancer Agency, eHealth Saskatchewan, 3S Health (Shared Services Saskatchewan), the Athabasca Health Authority, affiliated health care organizations, and a diverse group of professionals, many of whom are in private practice. There are 28 self-regulated health professions in the province, overseen by 26 regulatory bodies. An estimated 46,000 people provide a broad range of services across the health system.

The Ministry continues to assess how it is organized to provide effective strategic oversight for health system partners, and supports leadership from boards, management, and health professionals at all levels.

The Ministry maintains partnerships with local, regional, provincial, national and international organizations, to help ensure that all Saskatchewan residents have access to quality health care services.

Visit saskatchewan.ca for more information about Ministry programs and services.

COVID-19

The Government of Saskatchewan continues to work closely with health organizations, First Nations and Métis, the federal government, regulatory bodies, other provincial ministries, local governments and others in response to COVID-19 pandemic. The Saskatchewan Health Authority, with the support of the Government of Saskatchewan, has prepared for multiple waves of the pandemic to address higher hospitalization rates in the acute care hospital system for surges in in-patient admissions due to the coronavirus. Actions that have been taken include:

› creating a system-wide acute care surge plan designed for rural and urban areas;
› a centralized bed management and tracking system;
› plans to reduce elective and non-urgent services to create capacity in the system for COVID-19 patients;
preserving supplies and personal protective equipment;
- ensuring hospital care in the north remains safe and accessible;
- increasing urban hospital capacity by relocating patients who do not require acute care to more appropriate facilities; and,
- equipping additional spaces to provide patient care, including development of two field hospitals that are ready to receive patients; and rapidly increasing medical equipment, including ventilators.

The Ministry of Health also implemented a range of measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, including:
- virtual care fee codes to compensate physicians for direct patient care provided over the telephone and secure video conferencing;
- temporary non-fee-for-service pandemic contracts to create stability and flexibility during the pandemic and to allow for necessary deployment of physician resources to areas of need;
- a temporary Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) Benefit program to provide funding for eligible physicians to purchase PPE for their practices; and
- a temporary self-isolation benefit for eligible physicians who were required to self-isolate due to COVID-19 illness and/or mandatory self-isolation, as a result of a workplace exposure.

### 1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

#### 1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

The provincial government is responsible for funding and ensuring the provision of insured hospital, physician and surgical-dental services in Saskatchewan. Section 6.1 of the Health Administration Act authorizes that the Saskatchewan Minister of Health (the Minister) may:

- pay part of, or the whole of, the cost of providing health services for any persons or classes of person who may be designated by the Lieutenant Governor-in-Council;
- make grants or loans, or provide subsidies to the provincial health authority, health care organizations or municipalities for providing and operating health services or public health services;
- pay part of, or the whole of, the cost of providing health services in Saskatchewan in which those services are considered by the Minister to be required;
- make grants or provide subsidies to any health agency that the Minister considers necessary; and
- make grants or provide subsidies to stimulate and develop public health research, and to conduct surveys and studies in the area of public health.
Sections 8 and 9 of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act provide the authority for the Minister to establish and administer a plan of medical care insurance for residents of Saskatchewan. The Provincial Health Authority Act, implemented in 2017, provided the authority to amalgamate the 12 regional health authorities to a single health authority.

Sections 3 and 9 of the Cancer Agency Act provide the authority for establishing a Saskatchewan Cancer Agency and for the Agency to coordinate a program for diagnosing, preventing and treating cancer.

The mandates of the Saskatchewan Ministry of Health, provincial health authority, and the Saskatchewan Cancer Agency are outlined in the Health Administration Act, the Provincial Health Authority Act, and the Cancer Agency Act.

The Health Administration Act was amended in 2020 by The Opioid Damages and Health Care Costs Recovery Act to expand and clarify the Minister’s rights to recover from a wrongdoer whose negligent or wrongful act or omission causes or contributes to a beneficiary’s personal injury or death. The amendments do not affect the above provisions enabling the plan or responsible authority.

1.2 Reporting Relationship

The Ministry of Health is directly accountable, and regularly reports, to the Minister on the funding, and administering the funds, for insured physician, surgical-dental, and hospital services.

Section 36 of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act requires that the Minister submit an annual report concerning the medical care insurance plan to the Legislative Assembly.

The Provincial Health Authority Act requires that the provincial health authority submit to the Minister:

- a report on the activities of the provincial health authority; and
- a detailed, audited set of financial statements.

Pursuant to legislation, the Minister submits these reports and corresponding statements to the Legislative Assembly.

Section 7–4 of the Provincial Health Authority Act requires that the provincial health authority and the Cancer Agency submit any reports that the Minister may request from time to time. The provincial health authority and the Cancer Agency are required to submit various financial documents and a health service plan to the Ministry.
1.3 Audit of Accounts

The Provincial Auditor conducts an annual audit of government ministries and agencies, including the Ministry. The audit of the Ministry includes a review of Ministry payments including, but not limited to, payments made to the Saskatchewan Health Authority (SHA), the Saskatchewan Cancer Agency (SCA), and physicians and dental surgeons for insured physician and surgical-dental services.

Section 7–7 of the *Provincial Health Authority Act* requires that an independent auditor, who possesses the prescribed qualification and is appointed for that purpose by the SHA and the SCA, audit the accounts of the SHA or the SCA at least once in every fiscal year. The SHA and the SCA must annually submit to the Minister a detailed, audited set of financial statements.

The most recent audits were for the year ending March 31, 2021. The SHA and SCA each table annual reports in the Saskatchewan Legislature each year which include their audited financial statements. The Government of Saskatchewan tables its audited financial statements (Public Accounts) in the Legislature each year as well. The reports are available to the public directly from each entity and are available on their websites. The 2020–2021 report was abbreviated due to ongoing demands on the health system caused by the COVID-19 pandemic.

The Office of the Provincial Auditor for Saskatchewan provides independent assurance (audit reports) and advice on the Government’s management of and accountability practices for the public resources entrusted to it. They inform the Legislative Assembly about the reliability of the Government’s financial and operational information, the Government’s compliance with legislative authorities and the adequacy of the Government’s management of public resources. Their reports are available on the Provincial Auditor of Saskatchewan web site. The most recent report was released June 8, 2021, and examined the SHA and eHealth Saskatchewan.

The SHA and Saskatchewan Cancer Agency each table annual reports in the Saskatchewan Legislature each year, which include their audited financial statements. The Government of Saskatchewan tables its audited financial statements (Public Accounts) in the Legislature each year as well. The reports are available to the public directly from each entity and are available on their websites. The annual reporting requirements for the provincial health authority are specified in section 7–5 of the *Provincial Health Authority Act*. 
2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

Section 2–7 of the Provincial Health Authority Act gives the Saskatchewan Minister of Health (the Minister) the authority to provide funding to the provincial health authority or a health care organization for the purpose of the Act. There were no amendments made to the Act in 2020–2021.

Section 2–9 of the Act permits the Minister to designate facilities including hospitals, special care homes and health centres. Section 2–10 allows the Minister to prescribe standards for delivering services in those facilities in the provincial health authority, including health care organizations that have entered into service agreements with the provincial health authority.

The Act sets out the accountability requirements for the provincial health authority and health care organizations. These requirements include, for example, submitting annual financial and health service plans for ministerial approval (section 7–2), and reporting critical incidents (section 8–2). The Minister also has the authority to establish a provincial surgical registry to help manage surgical wait times (section 2–11). The Minister retains authority to inquire into matters (section 8–3), appoint a public administrator if necessary (section 8–4), and approve general and practitioner staff by-laws (sections 6–1 to 6–3).

Funding for hospitals is included in the funding provided to the provincial health authority. A comprehensive range of insured services is provided by hospitals. These may include:

› public ward accommodation;
› necessary nursing services;
› the use of operating room and case room facilities;
› required medical and surgical materials and appliances;
› x-ray, laboratory, radiological and other diagnostic procedures;
› radio-therapy facilities;
› anaesthetic agents and the use of anaesthesia equipment;
› physiotherapeutic procedures;
› all drugs, biological and related preparations required for hospitalized patients; and
› services rendered by individuals who receive remuneration from the hospital.
Hospitals are grouped into the following six categories: community or northern, district, regional, provincial, rehabilitation, and field. The hospitals are grouped this way so that people know what they can expect at each hospital. While not all hospitals will offer the same services, reliability and predictability means:

› it is widely understood which services each hospital offers; and
› these services will be provided on a continuous basis, subject to the availability of appropriate health providers.

The provincial health authority has the authority to change the manner in which they deliver insured hospital services based on an assessment of their population health needs, available health providers, and financial resources.

The process for adding a hospital service to the list of services covered by the health care insurance plan involves a comprehensive review, which takes into account such factors as service need, anticipated service volume, health outcomes by the proposed and alternative services, cost and human resource requirements, including availability of providers as well as initial and ongoing competency assurance demands. Typically the provincial health authority initiates the process and, depending on the specific service request, it could include consultations involving several branches within the Ministry of Health as well as external stakeholder groups such as service providers and the public. No new hospital services were added to the health care insurance plan in 2020–2021.

2.2 Insured Physician Services
Sections 8 and 9 of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act enable the Minister of Health to establish and administer a plan of medical care insurance for provincial residents. There were no amendments to the Act in 2020–2021. All insured fee items for physicians can be found in the Physician Payment Schedule. As of March 31, 2021, there were 2,718 physicians licensed to practise in the province and eligible to participate in the Medical Care Insurance Plan. Of these, 1,374 (50.6 per cent) were family practitioners and 1,344 (49.4 per cent) were specialists. Physicians may choose to not participate in the Medical Services Plan (known in Saskatchewan legislation as opting-out), but if doing so, they must fully opt out of all insured physician services. As per legislation, the non-participating physician must also advise beneficiaries that the physician services to be provided are not insured and that the beneficiary is not entitled to be reimbursed for those services. Written acknowledgement from the beneficiary indicating that he or she understands the advice given by the physician is also required.

As of March 31, 2021, there were no non-participating physicians in Saskatchewan.
Insured physician services are those that are medically necessary, are covered by the Medical Services Plan of the Saskatchewan Ministry of Health, and are listed in the Physician Payment Schedule of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Payment Regulations (1994) of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act.

A process of formal discussion and negotiation between the Medical Services Plan and the Saskatchewan Medical Association addresses new insured physician services and definition or assessment rule revisions to existing selected services. The Executive Director of the Medical Services Branch manages this process. When the Medical Services Plan covers a new insured physician service, or a change is made to an existing physician service, the changes are reflected in the Physician Payment Schedule. A regulatory amendment to the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Payment Regulations is required to provide the authority to pay updated rates to physicians and new insured services.

Although formal public consultations are not held, any member of the public may make recommendations about physician services to be added to the Medical Services Plan.

### 2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

Dentists may choose to not participate in the Medical Services Plan, but if doing so, they must opt out of all insured surgical-dental services. The non-participating dentist must also advise beneficiaries that the surgical-dental services to be provided are not insured and that the beneficiary is not entitled to reimbursement for those services, or advise the beneficiaries to seek services from a dental specialist who is participating. Written acknowledgement from the beneficiary indicating that he or she understands the advice given by the dentist is also required.

There were two non-participating general and specialist dentists in Saskatchewan as of September 24, 2021.

Insured surgical-dental services are limited to:

- oral or maxillofacial surgery and adjunctive services if provision for payment for the service is included in the dentist payment schedule;
- orthodontic service or nasoalveolar molding treatment services for the care of cleft palate where the beneficiary receiving the service is referred to the dentist by a physician or another dentist; and
- the extraction of any teeth necessary to be performed before the provision of heart surgery services, services for chronic renal disease, stem cell transplant services, head or neck cancer services or services for total joint replacement by prosthesis, or resulting from cancer radiation treatment, where:
  - the beneficiary is referred to the dentist by a specialist in the field of practice in which the services lie;
  - the specialist recommends that payment be made for the service; and
  - the minister approves the payment.
In addition, all dental anaesthetic for beneficiaries under age 14 is publicly funded.

Surgical-dental services can be added to the list of insured services covered under the Medical Services Plan through a process of negotiation with provincial dental surgeons. The Executive Director of the Medical Services Branch manages the process of adding a new service. Although formal public consultations are not held, any member of the public may recommend that surgical-dental services be added to the Medical Services Plan.

As of September 24, 2021, there were approximately 572 practicing dentists and dental surgeons located in all major centres in Saskatchewan. Seventy-four provided services insured under the Medical Services Plan.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services

Uninsured hospital, physician and surgical-dental services in Saskatchewan include:

- in-patient and out-patient hospital services provided for reasons other than medical necessity;
- services prescribed to be an “uninsured service” in legislation;
- the extra cost of private and semi-private hospital accommodation not ordered by a physician;
- physiotherapy and occupational therapy services not provided by or under contract with the provincial health authority;
- services provided by health facilities other than hospitals unless through an agreement with the provincial health authority and licensed under the Patient Choice Medical Imaging Act or the Health Facilities Licensing Act;
- non-emergency insured hospital, physician, or surgical-dental services obtained outside Canada without prior written approval;
- non-medically required elective physician services;
- surgical-dental services that are not medically necessary; and
- services received under other public programs including the Workers’ Compensation Act, the federal Department of Veteran Affairs and the Mental Health Services Act.

As a matter of policy and principle, insured hospital, physician, and surgical-dental services are provided to residents on the basis of assessed clinical need. There are no charges allowed in Saskatchewan for insured hospital, physician, or surgical-dental services. Charges for enhanced medical services or products are permitted only if the medical service or product is not deemed medically necessary and/or not deemed to be an insured service. Compliance is monitored through consultations with the provincial health authority, physicians and dentists, as well as via complaints from members of the public.
The Patient Choice Medical Imaging Act and the Medical Imaging Facilities Licensing Regulations authorize private MRI and CT facilities in Saskatchewan to accept payment directly from patients in exchange for MRI and CT services. However, for every scan that is paid for privately, the Regulations require private providers to provide a second scan, free of charge, to an individual who is waiting on the public list. Private-pay MRI service and its unique two-for-one provision gives patients more options in accessing MRI service and has added capacity to the publicly-funded system at no extra cost to the health system or the patient receiving the reciprocal scan. Along with increases in public capacity, through expanded hospital volumes, new CT and MRI scanners, and increased volumes in publicly funded contracts, these privately funded scans and second scans are assisting in the management of MRI wait times.

Insured hospital services are typically de-insured by the government if they were determined to be no longer medically necessary and/or clinically appropriate. The process involves discussions among stakeholders, practitioners, and officials from the Saskatchewan Ministry of Health.

Insured physician services could be de-insured if they were determined not to be medically required and/or clinically appropriate. The process involves consultations with the Saskatchewan Medical Association and managed by the Executive Director of the Medical Services Branch.

Insured surgical-dental services could be de-insured if they were determined not to be medically necessary and/or clinically appropriate. The process involves discussion and consultation with the dental surgeons of the province, and is managed by the Executive Director of the Medical Services Branch.

Formal public consultations about de-insuring hospital, physician or surgical-dental services may be held if warranted. There were no services de-insured during 2020–2021.

3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

The Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act (sections 2 and 12) and the Medical Care Insurance Beneficiary and Administration Regulations define eligibility for insured health services in Saskatchewan. Section 11 of the Act requires that all residents register for provincial health coverage.

While the Regulations set out classes of beneficiaries exempt from insured services under the Act, it is possible for individual residents to request that the Health Registry not issue a provincial health card in certain cases (e.g., for religious reasons).

Eligibility is limited to residents. A “resident” means a person who is legally entitled to remain in Canada, who makes his or her home and is ordinarily present in Saskatchewan, or any other person declared by the Lieutenant Governor-in-Council to be a resident. Canadian citizens and permanent residents of Canada relocating from within Canada to Saskatchewan are generally eligible for coverage on the first day of the third month following establishment of residency in Saskatchewan. There were no changes to residency requirements in 2020–2021.
Returning Canadian citizens, the families of returning members of the Canadian Forces, international students, and international workers are eligible for coverage on establishing residency in Saskatchewan, provided that residency is established before the first day of the third month following their admittance to Canada.

The following persons are not covered under Saskatchewan’s Medical Services Plan:

› members of the Canadian Forces, federal inmates, refugee claimants, visitors to the province; and

› persons eligible for coverage from their home province or territory for the period of their stay in Saskatchewan (e.g., students and workers covered under temporary absence provisions from their home province or territory).

Such people become eligible for coverage as follows:

› discharged members of the Canadian Forces, if stationed in or resident in Saskatchewan on their discharge date;

› released federal inmates (this includes those prisoners who have completed their sentences in a federal penitentiary and those prisoners who have been granted parole and are living in the community); and

› refugee claimants, on receiving Convention Refugee status (immigration documentation is required).

Individuals who are not successful when applying for a provincial health card may appeal the decision by submitting to Health Registries—eHealth Saskatchewan, a Saskatchewan Health Services Card Application—Appeal Form.

The number of persons registered for health services in Saskatchewan on June 30, 2020, was 1,227,341.

3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Other categories of individuals who are eligible for insured health service coverage include persons allowed to enter and remain in Canada under authority of a work permit, study permit, or Minister’s permit issued by Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada. Their accompanying family may also be eligible for insured health service coverage.

Refugees are eligible on confirmation of Convention status or with a study or work permit, Minister’s permit, or permanent resident or landed immigrant record.
People moving to Saskatchewan from outside of Canada may be eligible for Saskatchewan health converge on, or before, the first day of the third month after arriving in Canada, if among one of the following groups:

- permanent residents (landed immigrants);
- people discharged from the Canadian Forces;
- non-immigrants who are in Canada in connection with their trade or profession;
- international students;
- returning spouses of Canadian Forces members; and
- returning Canadian citizens.

### 4.0 PORTABILITY

#### 4.1 Minimum Waiting Period

In general, insured persons from another province or territory who move to Saskatchewan are eligible on the first day of the third month following establishment of residency. However, where one spouse arrives in advance of the other, the eligibility for the initial arriving spouse is established on either a) the first day of the third month following arrival of the second spouse; or b) the first day of the thirteenth month following the establishment of residency by the first spouse. The second spouse would be eligible on the first day of the third month following arrival.

#### 4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

Section 3 of the Medical Care Insurance Beneficiary and Administration Regulations of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act prescribes the portability of health insurance provided to Saskatchewan residents while temporarily absent within Canada.

Residents of Saskatchewan are able to maintain health coverage during a period of temporary absence, conditional upon the registrant’s intent to return to Saskatchewan residency.

- Residents of Saskatchewan are required to be physically present in the province for a minimum 5 months over a 12 month period.
- Residents of Saskatchewan who are temporarily absent from the province for 7 months or more are required to submit a request for extended absence as follows:
  - education: for the duration of studies at a recognized educational facility (confirmation by the facility of full-time student status and expected graduation date are required);
  - employment of up to 12 months in Canada; and
  - vacation and travel of up to 12 months.
In 2015–2016, Saskatchewan amended the Medical Care Insurance Beneficiary and Administration Regulations to increase the amount of time residents are allowed to be out-of-province while still maintaining their health care benefits. Residents are now able to maintain health coverage after spending a maximum of seven months outside of Saskatchewan. Residents were only allowed to be absent for a maximum of six months over any 12 month period before their health benefits were discontinued. The new policy took effect January 1, 2016.

Section 6.6 of the Health Administration Act provides the authority for paying in-patient hospital services to Saskatchewan beneficiaries temporarily residing outside the province. Section 10 of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Payment Regulations (1994) provides payment for physician services to Saskatchewan beneficiaries temporarily residing outside the province but within Canada. No amendments were made to the Act or the Regulations in 2020–2021.

Saskatchewan has bilateral reciprocal billing agreements with all provinces for hospital services. Quebec does not participate in reciprocal billing of physician services.

4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada

Section 3 of the Medical Care Insurance Beneficiary and Administration Regulations of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act prescribes the portability of health insurance provided to Saskatchewan residents who are temporarily absent from Canada.

Residents of Saskatchewan are able to maintain health coverage during a period of temporary absence, conditional upon the registrant’s intent to return to Saskatchewan residency.

› Residents of Saskatchewan are required to be physically present in the province for a minimum of 5 months over a 12 month period.

› Residents who are temporarily absent from the province for 7 months or more are required to submit a request for extended absence as follows:

› education: for the duration of studies at a recognized educational facility (confirmation by the facility of full-time student status and expected graduation date are required);

› employment of up to 24 months outside of Canada; and

› vacation and travel of up to 12 months.

Section 3 of the Medical Care Insurance Beneficiary and Administration Regulations provides open-ended temporary absence coverage for persons whose principal place of residence is in Saskatchewan, but who are not able to satisfy the annual five months physical presence requirement because the nature of their employment requires travel from place to place outside Canada (e.g., cruise line workers).

Section 6.6 of the Health Administration Act provides the authority under which a resident is eligible for health coverage when temporarily outside Canada. In summary, a resident is eligible for medically necessary hospital services at the rate of $100 per in-patient and $50 per outpatient visit per day. No amendments were made to the Regulations in 2020–2021.
4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

Out-of-Province
The Saskatchewan Ministry of Health covers most hospital and medical out-of-province care received by its residents in Canada through reciprocal billing arrangements. These arrangements mean that residents do not need prior approval and may not be billed for most hospital and medical services received within the publicly funded health care system in other provinces or territories while travelling within Canada. The cost of travel, meals, and accommodation are not covered. Prior approval is required for the following services provided out-of-province:

- alcohol and drug, mental health, rehabilitation, problem gambling services, home care, certain rehabilitative services and services not eligible to be billed reciprocally.

Prior approval from the Saskatchewan Ministry of Health must be obtained by the patient’s specialist before the out-of-province services are received.

Out-of-Country
If a specialist physician refers a patient outside Canada for treatment not available in Saskatchewan or another province, the referring specialist must obtain prior approval for coverage from the Medical Services Plan of the Saskatchewan Ministry of Health. The Saskatchewan Cancer Agency is consulted for out-of-country cancer treatment requests. If approved, the Saskatchewan Ministry of Health will pay the full cost of treatment, excluding any items that would not be covered in Saskatchewan.

In Saskatchewan, the Health Services Review Committee (HSRC) is an arms-length panel that reviews government decisions made on requests for out-of-province and out-of-country medical coverage, ensuring legislation, policy, and guidelines are followed appropriately.

The Ministry of Health informs eligible applicants of their right to request a review by the HSRC upon denial of their out-of-province or out-of-country coverage request. A person can request a review by the HSRC only if the coverage request was for out-of-province insured medical health services, elective out-of-country insured medical services (physician and hospital care) or community care programs (mental health, alcohol and drug, problem gambling, and rehabilitative services).

If a case is ineligible for HSRC or if HSRC upholds the Saskatchewan Ministry of Health’s coverage decision, a person may contact the Provincial Ombudsman for their review.
5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

To ensure that access to insured hospital, physician, and surgical-dental services is not impeded or precluded by financial barriers, extra-billing by physicians or dental surgeons, and user charges by hospitals for insured health services are not allowed in Saskatchewan.

Pursuant to section 18 (1.1) of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act, no physician or other person who provides an insured service to a beneficiary shall demand or accept payment for that service in an amount that he knows exceeds the payment to be made for that service prescribed in the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Regulations.

With regard to extra-billing and user charges, compliance is monitored through consultations with the provincial health authority, physicians and dentists, as well as complaints from members of the public. The Saskatchewan Ministry of Health’s General Inquiry contact information is as follows:

Saskatchewan Ministry of Health
1–800–667–7766
info@health.gov.sk.ca

When requests are made by a beneficiary to reimburse monies paid directly to a physician for insured physician services that are extra-billing charges, correspondence is sent to the beneficiary (copying the physician) advising them of section 18 (1.1) of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Payment Act that a physician must accept the negotiated rate as payment in full for insured services provided to a beneficiary. Once they have received payment from Medical Services Plan for the eligible service(s), reimbursement for any difference in the amount charged by the practitioner and the amount paid by Medical Services should be collected directly from the practitioner. If further complaint is made, the beneficiary is directed to address complaints to the Saskatchewan College of Physicians and Surgeons.

In addition, a private third-party facility must obtain a health facility license to provide certain insured services (e.g., surgical services) on behalf of the publicly funded health system. The Health Facilities Licensing Act (HFLA) or the Patient Choice Medical Imaging Act (PCMIA) authorizes and prescribes the conditions under which a health facility license may be issued to a private facility. The HFLA or PCMIA stipulate that a licensee may not charge or permit any other person to charge any fee to any beneficiary for any insured health service as defined under the HFLA or PCMIA.

Legislation prescribes that the Saskatchewan Minister of Health may amend, suspend or cancel a license if, in the opinion of the Minister, the licensee has failed to comply with the above clause.
Persons who have a complaint of an extra-billing and user charge may also raise the concern with the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Saskatchewan. The College has in their bylaws 7.1 Code of Ethics that includes:

- treat all patients with respect; and
- do not exploit them for personal advantage.

Contravention of, or failure to comply with, the Code of Ethics is unbecoming, improper, unprofessional or discreditable conduct for the purposes of the Medical Care Insurance Act.

The health system continues to strengthen coordination, communication, and referral guidelines to better coordinate services to ensure patients have timely access to the most appropriate specialist and diagnostic services. By reducing the wait time for a consult with a specialist or diagnostic services (such as MRI and CTs), patients will be able to access treatment sooner.

Other Programs and Initiatives to Improve Access
The Family Physician Comprehensive Care Program is intended to support recruitment and retention of family physicians by recognizing those physicians who provide a full range of services to their patients and the continuity of care that result from these comprehensive services.

Leveraging Immediate Non-Urgent Knowledge (LINK) is a provincial telephone consultation service that allows primary care providers to consult with a specialist about serious and/or complex non-urgent patient health concerns. LINK helps patients get answers to their health concerns sooner, prevents unnecessary referrals, and supports better referrals to the right specialist when required.

Specialist’s wait times can vary for a variety of reasons and can result in two patients with the same condition and acuity having very different wait times. Pooled referrals offer referring physicians and their patients more choices to reduce wait times and improve patient access. Pooled referral systems direct patients to the next available specialist able to treat the patient’s condition yet still allow physicians to make direct referrals to a specific specialist using the same referral process.

Saskatchewan’s online Specialist Directory makes it easier to find current surgical wait times and information about surgical specialists in Saskatchewan. It can help patients and their family doctors view their options for surgical services and help them to easily identify the most appropriate surgeon for them. One of the many benefits is it can enable patients who are willing to travel to have the surgery more quickly in a location other than their nearest surgical centre.
5.2 Physician Compensation

Section 6 of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Payment Regulations (1994) outlines the obligation of the Minister of Health to make payments for insured services in accordance with the Physician Payment Schedule and the Dentist Payment Schedule.

Fee-for-service is the most widely used method of compensating physicians for insured health services in Saskatchewan, although sessional payments, salary, and blended methods are also used. Fee-for-service is the only mechanism used to fund dentists for insured surgical-dental services. Total expenditures for in-province physician services and programs in 2020–2021 amounted to $0.970 billion: $437.3 million for fee-for-service billings; $33.7 million for Specialist Emergency Coverage Programs; and $433.8 million in non-fee-for-service expenditures. There was also an additional $65.1 million for the Clinical Services Fund and other Saskatchewan Medical Association and bursary programs.

The Saskatchewan Joint Medical Professional Review Committee (JMPRC) is a physician peer-review Committee that was established by section 49 of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act (1988) to review the billing patterns of Saskatchewan physicians who are directly billing the publicly funded system for insured services. The JMPRC reviews billing patterns of physicians referred by the Director of Professional Review of the Ministry of Health and in cases where they determine that monies have been paid by the Minister inappropriately, they may order recovery from the physician.

Saskatchewan physicians do not charge block fees.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals

Funding to the Saskatchewan Health Authority (SHA) takes into account status quo funding levels and is adjusted for inflation, utilization increases, collective agreement increases, new programs and other adjustments as outlined in the current year provincial budget. The SHA is given a global budget and is responsible for allocating funds within that budget to address service needs and priorities identified through its needs assessment processes. The SHA may receive additional funds for providing specialized hospital programs and services (e.g., pandemic response, organ and tissue donation, emergency medical services, surgical, and mental health and addictions services).

Payments to the SHA for delivering services are made pursuant to section 2–7 of the Provincial Health Authority Act. The legislation provides the authority for the Minister of Health to make grants to the SHA and health care organizations for the purposes of the Act, and to arrange for providing services in any area of Saskatchewan if it is in the public interest to do so.

The SHA provides an annual report on the aggregate financial results of its operations.
6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS

Federal contributions provided through the Canada Health Transfer are publicly acknowledged by the Government of Saskatchewan in:

› the Ministry of Health’s 2020–2021 Annual Report;
› the 2021–2022 Provincial Budget and related documents;
› the 2020–2021 Public Accounts; and
› the Quarterly and Mid-Year Financial Reports.

These documents were tabled in the Legislative Assembly and are publicly available to Saskatchewan residents at Saskatchewan.ca. Federal contributions have also been acknowledged in news releases and issue papers, and in speeches and remarks made at various conferences, meetings, and public policy forums.

REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31st</td>
<td>1,176,932</td>
<td>1,199,429</td>
<td>1,196,842</td>
<td>1,216,490</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>1,976,162,750</td>
<td>1,968,702,500</td>
<td>2,067,238,750</td>
<td>2,141,445,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>4,376</td>
<td>4,277</td>
<td>4,174</td>
<td>3,991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>49,817,000</td>
<td>54,776,000</td>
<td>64,494,900</td>
<td>55,922,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>68,995</td>
<td>71,933</td>
<td>72,192</td>
<td>74,539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>27,218,000</td>
<td>28,957,000</td>
<td>29,364,100</td>
<td>30,332,600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pre-Approved</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>933,300</td>
<td>37,900</td>
<td>3,078,800</td>
<td>1,855,300</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>405,900</td>
<td>269,600</td>
<td>2,055,800</td>
<td>1,433,700</td>
<td>42,900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non Pre-Approved</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient ²</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($) ²</td>
<td>116,700</td>
<td>248,800</td>
<td>193,800</td>
<td>2,431,900</td>
<td>288,117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient ²</td>
<td>1,285</td>
<td>1,191</td>
<td>1,244</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($) ²</td>
<td>62,200</td>
<td>58,700</td>
<td>69,400</td>
<td>45,200</td>
<td>21,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Saskatchewan’s numbers as of June 30.
2. As reported by the Saskatchewan Health Authority in their annual audited financial statements.
   - Includes acute care services, specialized hospital services, and in-hospital specialist services.
   - Does not include in-patient mental health or addiction treatment services.
   - Does not include payments to Saskatchewan Cancer Agency for out-patient chemotherapy and radiation.
   - Physician compensation is included under the appropriate functional areas.
3. CT and MRI services are not considered insured services in Saskatchewan within the meaning of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act. Private facilities providing surgical, MRI and CT services may receive payments for these services under contract with the provincial health authority. The Ministry of Health does not directly provide payments to these facilities.
4. Data for prior years has been re-stated to reflect total number of hospital cases rather than claims as a single hospitalization can result in numerous claims.
5. Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>2,491</td>
<td>2,560</td>
<td>2,600</td>
<td>2,622</td>
<td>2,718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>982,568,484</td>
<td>997,950,125</td>
<td>1,009,110,700</td>
<td>1,050,449,400</td>
<td>970,000,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>557,334,395</td>
<td>561,557,167$^6$</td>
<td>556,831,300$^6$</td>
<td>556,434,500$^6$</td>
<td>437,348,300$^6$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>785,072</td>
<td>740,342</td>
<td>757,219</td>
<td>770,674</td>
<td>638,087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>42,855,888</td>
<td>41,691,900</td>
<td>42,976,000</td>
<td>44,549,700</td>
<td>35,554,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA$^7$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRE-APPROVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>596</td>
<td>764</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>500,368</td>
<td>747,889</td>
<td>140,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>4,906</td>
<td>4,817</td>
<td>1,627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>274,585</td>
<td>289,000</td>
<td>93,058</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>13,139</td>
<td>11,550</td>
<td>10,916</td>
<td>12,656</td>
<td>10,374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>1,688,771</td>
<td>1,516,900</td>
<td>1,529,800</td>
<td>1,565,900</td>
<td>1,046,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^6$ Figure is composed of fee-for-service billing and funding for the Emergency Rural Coverage Program which is paid through the fee-for-service program.

$^7$ Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
While responding to the challenges presented by the pandemic, Alberta’s Ministry of Health also pursued opportunities to strengthen Alberta’s publicly funded health care system, improve service delivery, and support better outcomes. More information about the Ministry is available through the Ministry of Health website.

**COVID-19 MEASURES**

As COVID-19 began to impact the entire health system in Alberta, with the benefit of expert advice from Alberta’s Chief Medical Officer of Health, public health measures were put in place to minimize the spread of COVID-19 and protect Albertans, particularly those most vulnerable to severe health outcomes. Steps taken by the Government of Alberta during the past year enabled continued access to emergency care and mitigated the impacts of the pandemic on other health services, while ensuring the health system maintained capacity to respond to the unfolding pandemic.

After the onset of the pandemic, Alberta implemented the following measures related to the provincial health insurance program.

› In March 2020, health service billing codes for practitioners delivering health care through means other than face-to-face interactions were activated and non-urgent surgical procedures undertaken in hospitals and chartered surgical facilities were paused. Alberta also added the ability of pharmacists to submit claims, and be paid, for providing COVID-19 assessments.

› In April 2020, Alberta introduced temporary changes to the coverage provided under the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (AHCIP). This enabled testing and treatment for COVID-19 for those not eligible for AHCIP coverage, regardless of their ability to pay. In addition, coverage was extended for those individuals who had applied for an extension to their Work or Study Permit but had not received a response from Immigration, Refugees and Citizenship Canada. Up-to-date information about changes made to AHCIP coverage as part of Alberta’s pandemic response is available through the AHCIP website.

› Alberta introduced self-referred assessment centres that all Albertans (and non-Albertans) could access for a diagnostic COVID-19 test. During summer 2020, this self-referral system was expanded so that asymptomatic Albertans could access testing through pharmacies across the province.

› Throughout 2020–2021 and in 2021–2022, due to rising hospitalizations and the potential impact of COVID-19, Alberta postponed non-emergency or non-urgent publicly funded surgeries at multiple points. Postponed surgeries were rebooked as soon as possible. Alberta also began implementing a plan to clear the backlog of postponed surgeries by prioritizing surgeries and allocating operating room time according to the greatest need; streamlining referrals from primary care to specialists; upgrading and building new surgical suites in hospitals; and providing increased volumes of less-complex publicly funded surgeries in chartered surgical facilities, where possible.
Beginning in December 2020, Alberta began providing COVID-19 vaccines to Albertans through a phased approach. In March 2021, community pharmacists, and AHS-operated immunization clinics began offering COVID-19 vaccines to Albertans, with physician clinics beginning to offer COVID-19 vaccines in April, 2021.

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority
Alberta’s Ministry of Health administers and operates the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (AHCIP), in accordance with the Canada Health Act. Since 1969, the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act (AHCIA), which is available on the Alberta Queen’s Printer website, has governed the administration and operation of the AHCIP. Alberta Health sets policy and direction to achieve a sustainable and accountable health system to promote and protect the health of Albertans. Section 3 of the AHCIA establishes the AHCIP and designates the Alberta Minister of Health (the Minister), as the public authority responsible for the administration and operation of the AHCIP.

1.2 Reporting Relationship
The Minister is accountable for the AHCIP, and as the public authority responsible for the administration and operation of the AHCIP, is required under the AHCIA to administer and operate the AHCIP on a non-profit basis, in accordance with the AHCIA and the regulations, to provide benefits for basic health services to all residents of Alberta. The legislation includes a number of accountability measures relating to the administration and operation of the AHCIP including provisions that enable the Minister to reassess claims for benefits and recover overpayments to practitioners.

The Fiscal Planning and Transparency Act (FPTA), which is available on the Alberta Queen’s printer website, provides a framework for government budgeting and fiscal planning. A ministry annual report is prepared under the direction of the Minister in accordance with the FPTA and the government’s accounting policies. The 2020–2021 Annual Report of the Ministry of Health, covering the fiscal year April 1, 2020 to March 31, 2021, was released to the public on June 30, 2021.

1.3 Audit of Accounts
The Auditor General of Alberta is an independent office responsible for conducting annual financial audits and other audits pertaining to the government’s management of public resources. In accordance with Alberta’s Auditor General Act, audit reports are tabled with the Legislative Assembly. The Auditor General’s opinion on the audit of the province’s consolidated financial statements, which includes the financial transactions and other information of the Ministry of Health, was published on June 30, 2021, in the Government of Alberta’s 2020–2021 Annual Report. The report indicated that the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and results of operations for the year ended March 31, 2021.
2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

In Alberta, Alberta Health Services (AHS) is the entity responsible to the Minister for ensuring the provision of insured hospital services. The Hospitals Act, the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation (AR 244/1990), the Health Facilities Act (HFA) and the Health Facilities Regulation (AR 208/2000) govern the provision of insured services in hospitals and chartered surgical facilities. This legislation is available on the Alberta Queen’s Printer website. In 2020, amendments were made within the HFA regarding the provision of surgical services in chartered surgical facilities. These legislative changes better reflect the purpose of these facilities and streamline processes to approve and designate the facilities, while maintaining quality and safety standards to ensure ongoing protection of health care service delivery (see section 5.3 for more details).

The publicly funded services provided in approved hospitals in Alberta include all of the hospital services listed in the Canada Health Act. The insured hospital services range from advanced levels of diagnostic and treatment services for in-patients and out-patients, to routine care and management of patients with previously diagnosed chronic conditions. The benefits available to hospital patients in Alberta are established in the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation.

The list of insured services included in the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation is intended to be both comprehensive and generic, thereby limiting the need for routine review and updating. No new insured hospital services were added during 2020–2021.

Computerized Tomography (CT) and Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) diagnostic procedures are publicly funded and provided to eligible Albertans by AHS at an AHS facility or AHS contracted facility. AHS has a system that sets priorities and manages wait times. If a patient chooses to attend a private diagnostic clinic and self pay, AHS has a process for reimbursement if criteria are met.

2.2 Insured Physician Services

The Alberta Health Care Insurance Act (AHCIA) governs the payments for insured physician services. Physicians as defined in the AHCIA are permitted to make a claim for payment of benefits through the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (AHCIP) for providing insured services. Persons referred to in section 20.1 of the AHCIA (discussed further below) are also able to submit claims for benefits through the AHCIP for insured services provided by physicians, subject to meeting certain legislative requirements.

In 2020–2021, the AHCIA was amended to add section 20.1 which authorizes a person (excluding individuals and professional corporations) to submit claims for benefits for an insured service provided by a physician if: (a) the Minister has entered into a section 20 agreement or established a section 20 arrangement with that person for the payment of benefits for the insured service on a basis other than a fee-for-service basis, (b) the person employs or has entered into a service agreement with the physician to provide the insured service, and (c) the physician was participating in the AHCIP when the insured service was provided. Examples of possible section 20.1 persons include AHS, or a corporation that owns and operates pharmacies.
The person referred to in section 20.1 has a direct legal relationship with the Minister (i.e., a legal right to claim and receive benefits without the physician having to assign benefits to that person). Section 20.1(4) provides that the person referred to in section 20.1 has all the duties of a physician with respect to the provision to the Minister of Health of information required to facilitate the handling, assessing, and payment of the claim for benefits. The person referred to in section 20.1 is also subject to the prohibition on extra-billing, the Minister’s right to recover amounts, and monitoring and enforcing compliance with the AHCIA. In 2020–2021 there were no section 20 arrangements with a person referred to in section 20.1.

Alberta had 10,631 physicians who claimed benefits under the AHCIP as of March 31, 2021. Within this amount, 8,740 physicians claimed benefits exclusively on a fee-for-service basis, 989 claimed benefits solely through an agreement or arrangement under section 20 of the AHCIA (either through one of the Academic Medicine and Health Services Program master agreements or through an Alternative Relationship Plan, both of which are alternatives to fee-for-service—see section 5.2 for more details), and the remaining 902 physicians claimed benefits on both a fee-for-service and an alternative to fee-for-service basis. As of March 31, 2021, there were two non-participating physicians in the province.

Before being registered with the AHCIP, a physician must complete the appropriate registration forms and include a copy of the licence issued to them by the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Alberta.

Under section 8 of the AHCIA, all physicians are deemed to participate in the AHCIP. Under section 8(2), a physician may choose to not participate in the AHCIP by taking the following actions at least 180 days prior to the effective date of opting out: a) notifying the Minister of Health in writing indicating the effective date of not participating, b) publishing a notice of the proposed non-participation in a newspaper having general circulation in the area in which the physician practises, and c) posting a notice of the proposed non-participation in a part of the physician’s office to which patients have access.

Legal requirements are set out in section 8(3) of the AHCIA for a physician who has not previously practised in Alberta and wants to opt out of the AHCIP. Under section 8(3), the physician may choose to not participate in the AHCIP prior to commencing practice by: (a) notifying the Minister in writing indicating the date on which the physician will commence non-participating practice, and (b) publishing a notice of the proposed non-participation in a newspaper having general circulation in the area in which the physician intends to practise.

By not participating in the AHCIP, a physician agrees that, commencing on the effective date of opting out, they will not participate in the publicly funded health system. This means that the physician cannot submit a claim for benefits to the AHCIP for payment for providing what would otherwise be insured health services, and the patient cannot seek reimbursement for any amounts paid by the patient for receiving health services from the non-participating physician.
The Medical Benefits Regulation (AR 84/2006) establishes the benefits payable for insured medical services provided to a resident of Alberta. Descriptions of those insured services which are payable on a fee-for-service basis are set out in the Schedule of Medical Benefits.

The Ministry of Health is committed to having a Schedule of Medical Benefits that supports continuous improvement and is responsive to health reform. The medical community is consulted by engaging with the Alberta Medical Association, and health services codes are created to ensure the Schedule of Medical Benefits reflects the current standard of practice within Alberta. There is no broader public consultation. All changes to the Schedule of Medical Benefits require the approval of the Minister of Health.

During 2019–2020, new virtual care health service codes were added to the Schedule of Medical Benefits to ensure continuation of essential medical services during the COVID-19 pandemic. These virtual care codes were made permanent in the Schedule of Medical Benefits on June 9, 2020.

Alberta added two new health service codes to the Schedule of Medical Benefits for the administration of the COVID-19 immunization. The two codes include determination of appropriate candidacy of the patient for the vaccination, general discussion with the patient, obtaining consent, administration of a single dose, updating the patient’s immunization record, and scheduling a second vaccine dose. In addition, the COVID-19 Vaccine Awareness Program (CVAP) was introduced to support physicians to pro-actively engage with their patients and encourage COVID-19 vaccine uptake. The CVAP was introduced in targeted areas where vaccine uptake was less than 50 per cent. Eligibility to access the CVAP has since expanded to all Alberta physicians.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

In Alberta, a small number of medically necessary oral surgical and dental procedures are insured through the ACHIP. These services are listed in the Schedule of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Benefits. In 2020–2021, no updates were made to this schedule.

The majority of dental procedures that can be billed to the ACHIP can only be performed by a dentist certified as an oral and maxillofacial surgeon who meets the requirements stated in the AHCIA. Insured dental-surgical services must be performed in either a public hospital or a chartered surgical facility. Major surgical services, including dental-surgical services as referred to in section 2(2)(b) of the HFA may only be provided in a public hospital. As of March 31, 2021, there were 182 dentists participating under the ACHIP for eligible dental procedures and no dentists were opted-out of the ACHIP. Routine dental care is not insured through the ACHIP.

Although there is no formal agreement with dentists, the Ministry of Health meets with members of the Alberta Dental Association and College to discuss changes to the Schedule of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Benefits. There is no public consultation. All changes to the Schedule of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Benefits require the approval of the Minister of Health.
Under section 7(1) of the AHCIA, all dentists are deemed to participate in the AHCIP. Under section 7(2), a dentist may opt out of the AHCIP by taking the following actions at least 30 days prior to the effective date of opting out: (a) notifying the Minister in writing indicating the effective date of not participating, (b) publishing a notice of the proposed non-participation in a newspaper having general circulation in the area in which the dentist practises, and (c) posting a notice of the proposed non-participation in a part of the dentist’s office to which patients have access.

Legal requirements are set out in section 7(3) of the AHCIA for a dentist who has not previously practised in Alberta and wants to opt out of the AHCIP. Under section 7(3), the dentist may choose to not participate in the AHCIP prior to commencing practice by: (a) notifying the Minister in writing indicating the date on which the dentist will commence non-participating practice, and (b) publishing a notice of the proposed non-participation in a newspaper having general circulation in the area in which the dentist intends to practise.

By choosing to not participate in the AHCIP, a dentist agrees that, commencing on the effective date of opting out, they will not participate in the publicly funded health system. This means that the dentist cannot submit a claim for benefits to the AHCIP for payment for providing what would otherwise be insured surgical-dental services and the patient cannot seek reimbursement for any amounts paid by the patient for receiving surgical-dental services from the non-participating dentist.

2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician, and Surgical-Dental Services

Section 12(2) of the Alberta Health Care Insurance Regulation (AR 76/2006) lists services that are not considered basic or extended health services unless otherwise approved by the Minister of Health. Section 4(2) and section 5(2) of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Benefits Regulation (AR 86/2006) indicate no benefits are payable for oral and maxillofacial surgery services provided to an Alberta resident in another province or territory of Canada or outside of Canada if they are not insured services in Alberta. Section 4(2) of the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation provides a list of hospital services that are not considered to be insured.

Services not covered by the AHCIP include:

- cosmetic surgery;
- ambulance services;
- prescription drugs;
- routine dental care;
- routine eye examinations for residents 19 to 64 years of age; and
- third party medical services, such as medicals for employment, insurance, and sports.
The Preferred Accommodation and Non-Standard Goods or Services Policy (Policy) describes the Government of Alberta’s expectations of AHS and guides the provision of preferred accommodation and enhanced or non-standard goods and services. The Policy requires AHS to provide 30 days advance notice to the Minister of Health’s designate regarding the categories of preferred accommodation offered and the charges associated with each category. AHS is also required to provide 30 days advance notice to the Minister of Health’s designate regarding any goods or services that will be provided as non-standard goods or services. AHS must also provide information about the associated charge for these goods or services, and when applicable, the criteria or clinical indications that may qualify patients to receive it as a standard good or service. Alberta’s Preferred Accommodation and Non-Standard Goods or Services Policy is available online.

Health services are deleted from the Schedule of Medical Benefits when those services are identified by the medical community as obsolete. The process to engage the medical community is completed through consultation with the Alberta Medical Association and AHS. The Alberta Medical Association is the representative for each physician section. AHS is engaged in this decision process in order to understand how changes may impact current service delivery models or the health system at a macro level.

Effective March 31, 2020, Alberta de-insured the medical examination, including completion of a form, required to obtain or renew an operator’s license, where the patient is 74.5 years of age or older. This service was never insured for patients under 74.5 years of age. Also effective March 31, 2020, one health service code was de-listed as the activity was already included under another health service code.

### 3.0 UNIVERSALITY

#### 3.1 Eligibility

Pursuant to the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act (AHCIA), Alberta residents are eligible to receive insured services under the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (AHCIP). There were no changes made to eligibility requirements for the AHCIP in 2020–2021.

A resident is defined as a person who is lawfully entitled to be or to remain in Canada, who makes the province their home and is ordinarily present in Alberta, and any other person deemed by the regulations to be a resident. The term “resident” does not include a tourist, transient, or visitor to Alberta.

Persons moving permanently to Alberta from outside Canada are eligible for coverage if they have permanent resident status, are returning permanent residents, or are returning Canadian citizens. Persons residing in Alberta on an approved Canada entry document may also be eligible for coverage under the AHCIP, and their eligibility is reviewed on a case-by-case basis.
A resident is not entitled to AHCIP coverage if the resident is a member of the Canadian Armed Forces or a person serving a term of imprisonment in a federal penitentiary as defined in the Corrections and Conditional Release Act. These residents receive health care coverage from the federal government. Spouses or partners and dependants of these residents are provided with AHCIP coverage if they are Alberta residents.

The AHCIP will cover individuals released within Alberta from the Canadian Armed Forces or federal penitentiaries, effective the date of release, if notified within three months. If individuals are released in another part of Canada, they are eligible for coverage on the first day of the third month after becoming a resident of Alberta.

In order to access insured services under the AHCIP, Alberta residents are required to register themselves and their eligible dependants. Family members are registered on the same account. Persons moving to Alberta should apply for coverage within three months of arrival or effective dates may be affected. For persons moving to Alberta from within Canada, their registration is effective on the first day of the third month after they become an Alberta resident. For persons moving to Alberta from outside Canada, their registration is effective the day they become an Alberta resident. The process for registering Albertans requires registrants to provide documentation that proves their identity, legal entitlement to be in Canada, and Alberta residency.

When a cancellation or denial of AHCIP coverage is questioned, an individual may contact the Ministry of Health by phone, e-mail, or mail to discuss the issue. If the issue cannot be resolved by front-line staff, it is escalated to a supervisor, then a manager, if needed. The manager will conduct a thorough investigation and send a letter with reasons for the decision, as it relates to legislation.

Individuals can choose to not participate in the AHCIP by filing a “Declaration of Election to Opt Out” at any time for themselves and their dependants. Coverage is cancelled for 36 months or until the declaration is revoked by the individual. A new declaration is required every 36 months of non-participation.

As of March 31, 2021, there were 4,825,270 Alberta residents registered with the AHCIP and 194 Alberta residents who were non-participants.
3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Under the Alberta Health Care Insurance Regulation, a person may be deemed a resident for the purpose of AHCIP coverage if they are residing in Alberta to work, study, or are the spouse or partner or dependant of someone who is here to work or study. A Canada Entry Document such as a Work Permit or Study Permit, is required as proof of their legal entitlement to be, and remain, in Canada. Dependents accompanying temporary residents on a Work or Study Permit must have a Visitor Record (that limits the length of stay) as proof of their legal entitlement to be, and remain, in Canada. Deemed residents must intend on residing in Alberta for 12 months or more. AHCIP coverage is provided to temporary residents and their accompanying dependants who meet all the eligibility requirements. There were 67,060 people covered by the AHCIP under these conditions as of March 31, 2021.

Individuals who hold a Study Permit that does not indicate a school in Alberta are required to provide proof of registration from the accredited school they are attending. Open or employer-specific Work Permits must be valid for six months or more. Employer-specific Work Permits must state the individual is employed by a company operating in Alberta. With the exception of clergy, athletes or members of the British army, individuals with a Visitor Record must be the spouse, partner, or dependant of an eligible resident or deemed resident.

Individuals with a Canada Entry Document that has the remark ‘does not confirm resident status’, are not eligible for AHCIP coverage. Permanent Residents who have proof of Permanent Resident Status and Convention Refugees who have a positive Notice of Decision letter are eligible for AHCIP coverage. Refugee claimants are not eligible.

Children of non-entitled residents (e.g., residents on a Visitor Record, with expired permits, or refugee claimants) who are born in Canada and meet residency requirements are eligible for AHCIP coverage. Children born to Canadian citizens who are temporarily absent from Alberta (and have maintained their coverage) are also eligible; however, documentation may be required.

Seasonal workers from outside Canada are considered Temporary Foreign Workers. To obtain AHCIP coverage, they must meet the definition of deemed resident, have a Work Permit as proof of their legal entitlement to be, and remain, in Canada and intend on residing in Alberta for 12 months or more. Seasonal workers from other provinces retain health coverage from their home province.

Returning Canadians whose Alberta residency has expired must provide evidence of their legal entitlement to be, and remain, in Canada (typically a permanent resident card) and meet residency requirements to be eligible for AHCIP coverage. Individuals who have applied for Permanent Resident status must maintain legal entitlement to be, and remain in Canada, (for example, a valid Work Permit, Study Permit or Visitor Record) while they await a decision on the Permanent Resident application. During this period, AHCIP coverage may be granted if they meet the eligibility requirements for a deemed resident.
4.0 PORTABILITY

4.1 Minimum Waiting Period
Under the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (AHCIP), generally, persons moving permanently to Alberta from another part of Canada are eligible for coverage on the first day of the third month following the date they establish residency in Alberta.

4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada
The AHCIP provides coverage under the Alberta Health Care Insurance Regulation for eligible Alberta residents who temporarily leave Alberta for other parts of Canada.

A person is considered temporarily absent from Alberta if the person stays in another province or territory for a period that does not exceed 12 consecutive months and where the person intends to return to and maintain permanent residence in Alberta on the conclusion of their stay outside Alberta. Albertan students who attend an accredited school in Canada, and who intend to return to Alberta after completing their studies, maintain their AHCIP coverage.

Temporary Foreign Workers who are deemed residents retain their AHCIP coverage if they travel to another Canadian province for vacation; however, they do not retain their coverage if they leave Alberta to work in another province or if they leave Canada.

Individuals who are routinely absent from Alberta every year normally must spend a cumulative total of 183 days in a 12-month period in Alberta to maintain continuous coverage. Individuals not present in Alberta for the required 183 days may be considered residents of Alberta if they satisfy the Ministry of Health of their permanent and principal place of residence within the province. Individuals may also remain eligible for coverage if, on a recurring basis, they are absent from Alberta for up to 212 days in a 12-month period for the purpose of vacation.

Alberta participates in Interprovincial Hospital and Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreements. All provinces and territories, except Quebec, participate in Medical Reciprocal Agreements. These agreements were established to minimize complex billing processes and to help ensure timely payments to physicians and hospitals when they provide services to residents from other provinces or territories. Under the agreements, where an eligible Albertan receives an insured physician service or hospital service in another participating province or territory, Alberta will reimburse for the insured service provided at the host province’s or territory’s rates for medical services and the applicable rate for hospital services.

In 2020–2021, no amendments were made to the legislation regarding portability within Canada. More information on coverage during temporary absences outside Alberta is available online.

Section 16(1)(a) of the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation addresses payment for hospital services obtained outside of Alberta but within Canada. Section 4 of the Medical Benefits Regulation addresses payment of medical services provided by a physician outside of Alberta but within Canada. These sections were not amended in 2020–2021.
4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada

Pursuant to the Alberta Health Care Insurance Regulation, eligible Alberta residents who are temporarily absent from Canada are covered through the AHCIP.

A person is considered to be temporarily absent from Alberta if the person stays outside Canada for a period that does not exceed six consecutive months, and the person intends to return to and maintain permanent residence in Alberta on the conclusion of their stay outside Alberta.

Individuals who are routinely absent from Alberta every year normally must spend a cumulative total of 183 days in a 12-month period in Alberta to maintain continuous coverage. Exceptions may be considered by the Ministry of Health depending on the individual circumstance.

Individuals may also remain eligible for coverage if, on a recurring basis, they are absent from Alberta for up to 212 days in a 12-month period for the purpose of vacation.

Individuals leaving the province temporarily on extended vacations, or for temporary employment, may be eligible for coverage for 24 to 48 consecutive months. Students attending an accredited educational institute outside Canada on a full-time basis are entitled to coverage for the duration of their studies providing they intend to reside in Alberta at the conclusion of their studies.

The maximum amount payable for out-of-country in-patient hospital services is $100 (CAD) per day (not including day of discharge). The maximum hospital out-patient visit rate is $50 (CAD), with a limit of one visit per day. The only exception is haemodialysis received as an out-patient, which is paid at a maximum of $524 (CAD) per visit, with a limit of one visit per day. Physician and dental specialist or oral surgeon services are paid according to Alberta rates as per the Schedule of Medical Benefits.

As of April 1, 2020, the AHCIP no longer provides coverage for non-urgent health services received by Albertans when travelling in another country. Only claims for emergency physician and/or hospital services received outside of Canada are eligible for reimbursement. Section 12(2)(l) of the Alberta Health Care Regulation and section 4(2)(e.1) of the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation defines emergency services as insured services rendered in relation to an illness, disease, or condition that is acute and unexpected, arose outside of Canada, and requires treatment without delay outside of Canada. Section 12(2)(l) of the Alberta Health Care Insurance Regulation was amended in 2020–2021 to remove non-emergency health services outside of Canada as basic health services insured under the AHCIP. Section 4(2)(e.1) of the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation was also amended in 2020–2021 to provide that non-emergency services provided by a facility outside of Canada without the prior approval of the Minister are not insured services.

Funding may also be available through the Out-of-Country Health Services Committee. The committee evaluates requests made by Alberta physicians or dentists for eligible Alberta residents to be considered for funding of insured services and insured hospital services covered under the AHCIP that are not available in Canada.
More information on coverage during temporary absences outside Canada is available online.

Section 16(1)(b) of the Hospitalization Benefits Regulation also addresses payment for goods and services provided by hospitals or approved facilities outside of Canada. Section 5 of the Medical Benefits Regulation addresses payment of medical services provided by physicians outside Canada. These sections were not amended in 2020–2021.

4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

Prior approval is not required for elective (non-emergency) insured services in another Canadian province or territory. Prior application is required for elective services received out-of-country and approval may only be given through the Out-of-Country Health Services Committee for insured services that are medically required, are not experimental, and are not available in Alberta or elsewhere in Canada.

Decisions made by the Out-of-Country Health Services Committee can be appealed. Appeals may be submitted by an Alberta physician or dentist on behalf of the Alberta resident or by the Alberta resident. The Out-of-Country Health Services Appeal Panel was established under the Alberta Health Care Insurance Regulation, and continues under the Out-of-Country Health Services Regulation (AR 78/2006). The Out-of-Country Health Services Appeal Panel reviews the application, the Out-of-Country Health Services Committee’s decision, and determines whether to confirm, vary or substitute the Out-of-Country Health Services Committee’s decision under appeal.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

The Government of Alberta is committed to meeting the health care needs of all Albertans. To ensure Albertans have the best possible access to primary health care services, the Alberta Ministry of Health funds Primary Care Networks (PCN). Most PCNs are operated by physicians’ non-profit corporations and Alberta Health Services (AHS), through joint venture agreements. The non-profit corporation and AHS receive grant funding from the Ministry of Health to jointly operate the PCN.

PCNs support inter-disciplinary teams made up of family physicians and other health care professionals who deliver primary health care services for their patients. Each PCN has the flexibility to develop programs and provide services to meet the specific needs of patients. Access to health care services can be limited by geography, hours of operation, and wait times.

As of March 31, 2021, there were 40 PCNs operating in Alberta. More than 3.8 million Albertans were enrolled in a PCN. A total of 4,826 primary care providers (including family physicians, pediatricians, and nurse practitioners), and the full-time equivalent of 1,341 other health care providers were registered providers in PCNs.
Section 9(1) of the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act (AHCIA) prohibits extra-billing by opted-in physicians or dentists (i.e., physicians and dentists participating in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (AHCIP)). No physician or dentist who participates in the AHCIP and who provides insured services to a resident with coverage under the AHCIP is allowed to charge or collect from any person an amount in addition to the benefits payable by the Minister of Health for those insured services. Section 9(1.1) of the AHCIA contains a similar prohibition for persons referred to in section 20.1 of the AHCIA.

Section 11 of the AHCIA prohibits any person from charging or collecting from any person the following payments, where the amount is in addition to the benefits payable by the Minister of Health for the insured service:

a) an amount for any goods or services that are provided as a condition to receiving an insured service provided by a physician or dentist who is participating in the AHCIP; or

b) an amount the payment of which is a condition to receiving an insured service provided by a physician or dentist who is participating in the AHCIP.

When an individual questions extra-billing or user charges, they may contact the Ministry of Health staff by phone, e-mail, fax, or mail as follows:

ALBERTA HEALTH
Attention: Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan
PO Box1360, Stn Main
Edmonton AB T5J 2N3
Phone: Edmonton: 780-427-1432; Toll free in Alberta: 310-0000 then 780-427-1432
Fax: 780-422-0102
E-mail: health.ahcipmail@gov.ab.ca (This email address is for general information or non-personal questions regarding the AHCIP)

If the matter cannot be resolved with the physician or dentist through communication or education, it may proceed to a compliance review.

The Ministry of Health monitors and enforces compliance with the AHCIA through a dedicated compliance unit. The unit reviews billing compliance, recovers inappropriately paid funds, and educates on appropriate billing practices. These reviews are conducted pursuant to section 18 of the AHCIA. If a compliance review uncovers evidence of non-compliance with sections 9 or 11 of the AHCIA, then sections 9, 11, 12, 13, and 14 set out the fines and other steps that may be taken by the Minister of Health.

Sections 9(2), 9(2.1), and 9(3) set out the escalating disciplinary actions the Minister may take in response to extra billing, in addition to any actions taken under sections 13 and/or 14.
Section 11(3) authorizes the Minister to recover from any person who receives a prohibited fee, that amount in a civil action in debt. Where the Minister recovers an amount pursuant to section 11(3), section 11(4) requires the Minister to reimburse the recovered amount to the person who was charged the amount.

Section 12(1) establishes that a physician or dentist who is opted into the AHCIP and provides insured services in circumstances where the physician or dentist knows, or reasonably ought to have known, that a person has been charged an amount in contravention of section 11 shall not receive payment of benefits from the Minister for those insured services. Section 12(1.1) contains a similar prohibition on receiving benefits for a person referred to in section 20.1. Section 12(2) then provides that if benefits have been received in contravention of sections 12(1) or 12(1.1), the sanctions set out in section 9(2) of the AHCIA apply.

Section 13 of the AHCIA sets out the Minister’s right to recover amounts received in contravention of sections 9, 10, or 12 by one or more of the following means: (a) by withholding those amounts from any benefits payable to the physician, dentist or person referred to in section 20.1, (b) by civil action as though those amounts were a debt owing to the Crown in right of Alberta, or (c) pursuant to any agreement between the Minister and the physician, dentist or person referred to in section 20.1 that provides for the repayment of those amounts. Section 13(3) provides that the Minister must reimburse a person in respect of whom benefits may be paid for any amounts recovered under section 13 that were paid by the person and have not been previously reimbursed.

Section 14 provides that a contravention of sections 9, 10, 11, or 12 is an offence and subject to the fines set out in section 14.

To ensure Albertans have access to safe and appropriate health care services during the COVID-19 pandemic, Alberta’s Ministry of Health committed to expanding virtual care and digital solutions. Part of this work is supported by Health Canada under a bilateral agreement for approximately $16 million and an agreement with Canada Health Infoway for $2 million. The Ministry of Health has identified four strategic priorities for virtual-care delivery in Alberta:

› establish the Provincial eHealth Strategy, inclusive of virtual care;
› expand MyHealth Records information and capabilities;
› implement a secure messaging service; and
› develop a privacy and security framework for virtual care.
Health infrastructure is important in ensuring current and future health care needs are met. The Ministries of Health and Infrastructure share the responsibility for planning and management of Alberta’s Health Capital Plan and projects. The Ministry of Health is responsible for setting strategic directions and implementing health policy, legislation, standards and providing global operating funding to AHS. AHS identifies and prioritizes health service needs requiring capital development. The Government of Alberta supports health infrastructure by funding capital development and the Infrastructure Maintenance Program. The Ministry of Infrastructure is responsible for the design, construction and delivery of major health capital projects throughout the province. Health legislation also stipulates the requirements for the purchase and disposition of assets and properties and the general provisions for health infrastructure.

The Budget 2020 Capital Plan dedicated $2.5 billion over three years for capital investments in health care, including $863 million in 2020–2021 for ongoing capital projects like the state-of-the-art Calgary Cancer Centre, the Grande Prairie Regional Hospital, and a number of continuing care capital projects. The plan also included new capital funding for the Alberta Surgical Initiative, the Rural Health Facilities Revitalization Program, renovations of the Peter Lougheed Centre in Calgary, and the Red Deer Regional Hospital Centre Renewal Project. The Northern Laboratory Equipment Upgrade Program provides upgraded and modernized lab equipment to help ensure people living in and around Edmonton and across northern Alberta will continue to have access to state-of-the-art diagnostic and treatment services.

In the 2020–2021 fiscal year, approximately $838 million was spent on health infrastructure and equipment.

5.2 Physician Compensation
The AHCIA governs the eligibility and payment to physicians for providing insured medical services to eligible Alberta residents. In Alberta, the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Alberta enforces standards of practice for physicians charging for uninsured professional services (services which are not insured under the AHCIA), which include rules related to block billing by physicians.

Under the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Benefits Regulation (AR 86/2006), benefits are payable in accordance with the regulations under the AHCIA for oral and maxillofacial surgery services provided to a resident of Alberta by a dentist.

Physicians are compensated through the AHCIP on a volume-driven, fee-for-service basis or through the use of alternative compensation models, which are authorized by section 20 of the AHCIA, such as Clinical Alternative Relationship Plans (ARP) and the Academic Medicine and Health Services Program master agreements. Some primary care physicians are compensated through a “Blended Capitation Model” which allows physicians to submit certain fee-for-service claims and receive capitation payments though a Clinical ARP.
Clinical ARPs and the Academic Medicine and Health Services Program master agreements provide alternative compensation models to the traditional fee-for-service payment system. Their purpose is to enhance physician recruitment and retention, team-based approaches to service delivery, access to services, patient satisfaction, and value for money. They also support innovative health care delivery, which will result in better health outcomes. The more predictable funding provided through Clinical ARPs and the Academic Medicine and Health Services Program master agreements enables physician groups to recruit new physicians and retain their services to support service delivery.

Through Clinical ARPs, the Minister compensates physicians for delivering a defined set of insured medical services to a specific patient population such as people diagnosed with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Edema, for example. On March 31, 2020, a Clinical ARP was established to compensate physicians redeployed to provide care to COVID-19 patients.

There are two Academic Medicine and Health Services Program master agreements, which include the University of Alberta in the “north sector” master agreement, and the University of Calgary in the “south sector” master agreement. The master agreements are multi-party, including the Minister of Health, Alberta Health Services, the participating physicians, and the respective university. The master agreements include accountability and reporting requirements for Alberta Health Services, the universities, and the participating physicians. Key performance themes include clinical service delivery, administration and leadership, research productivity, and educational quality. These themes are used to measure performance on an annual basis.

The Government of Alberta and the Alberta Medical Association (AMA) have a long-standing relationship in the form of formal agreements. On February 20, 2020, the Government of Alberta terminated the most recent agreement with the AMA after several months of unsuccessful negotiations and mediation.

On February 26, 2021, the Government of Alberta and the AMA announced a tentative successor agreement, however the agreement was not ratified. Government and the AMA continue to collaborate on shared priorities to improve patient care. Formal discussions on a successor agreement between the AMA and the Government of Alberta restarted on August 25, 2021. In the absence of an agreement, physicians continue to be paid for providing insured medical services in accordance with the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act.

To ensure accountability with the AHCIA, the Ministry of Health conducts regular reviews of claims filed by physicians, for their compliance with the AHCIA. The Ministry of Health uses statistical and risk assessment methodologies to identify errors or issues in the claims that were paid under the AHCIP. Compliance reviews can be initiated for a practitioner or group of practitioners to determine compliance with specific legislative or contractual requirements. Further, a compliance review may be triggered as a result of a specific complaint about a physician from an external party.
5.3 Payments to Hospitals

Alberta’s public hospitals are operated by AHS or by non-profit organizations under service agreements with AHS. In Alberta, public hospitals are operated in accordance with the Hospitals Act. The Health Facilities Act (HFA) prohibits the operation of private hospitals.

The Regional Health Authorities Act governs the funding of AHS, Alberta’s single regional health authority. The Ministry of Health funds AHS through base operating funds provided twice each month. AHS determines funding for individual hospitals and for chartered surgical facilities that are contracted by AHS to provide insured surgical services. The HFA governs the provision of insured and uninsured surgical services performed in public hospitals and chartered surgical facilities. The HFA prohibits queue jumping for insured surgical services. Specifically, no person shall give or accept any money or other valuable consideration, pay for or accept payment for enhanced medical goods or services or non-medical goods or services, or provide an uninsured surgical service for the purpose of giving any person priority for the receipt of an insured surgical service. Access to insured surgical services is based on the medical needs of patients and determined by physicians and dentists.

The Minister of Health must approve any service agreement between an operator of a chartered surgical facility and AHS in order for the operator’s facility to provide insured surgical services. The chartered surgical facility must also be designated by the Minister and accredited by the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Alberta.

According to the HFA, the Minister may not approve a proposed facility services agreement unless:

a) the Minister of Health is satisfied:

› that the provision of insured surgical services as contemplated under the proposed agreement would be consistent with the principles of the Canada Health Act;

› that the proposed agreement indicates performance expectations and related performance measures for the insured surgical services and facility services to be provided; and

› that the proposed agreement contains provisions showing how physicians’ compliance with the following will be monitored:

› the Health Professions Act (HPA) and regulations under the HPA;

› the bylaws of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Alberta; and

› the code of ethics and standards of practice adopted by the council of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Alberta under the HPA as they relate to conflict of interest and other ethical issues in respect of the operation of the facility.
b) the Minister has considered the assessment of the proposed agreement with respect to the factors referred to in section 8(1.1). Pursuant to section 8(1.1), the Minister, or a person designated by the Minister, must assess the proposed agreements against certain factors:

- access to insured surgical services in Alberta;
- quality of care;
- cost effectiveness and other economic considerations in Alberta; and
- any other factors the Minister considers appropriate.

Pursuant to the terms of the agreement between AHS and the operator of a chartered surgical facility, AHS agrees to pay the operator a “facility fee”. This fee covers the overhead costs of the facility, such as equipment and staffing. Physicians who provide insured surgical services to patients within an accredited chartered surgical facility are paid through the AHCIP. The amount paid to the physician is the same regardless of whether the physician provides the insured surgical service in a public hospital setting or in a chartered surgical facility.

### 6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS


### REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31st</td>
<td>4,529,842</td>
<td>4,598,089</td>
<td>4,700,840</td>
<td>4,783,609</td>
<td>4,825,270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

#### PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>7,059</td>
<td>6,668</td>
<td>6,484</td>
<td>5,872</td>
<td>4,479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>48,492,921</td>
<td>46,468,281</td>
<td>48,297,039</td>
<td>45,985,705</td>
<td>34,951,536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>147,350</td>
<td>135,149</td>
<td>130,737</td>
<td>124,744</td>
<td>108,778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>50,582,365</td>
<td>47,508,204</td>
<td>48,132,671</td>
<td>46,258,409</td>
<td>38,124,525</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>3,855</td>
<td>4,014</td>
<td>3,672</td>
<td>3,225</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>372,724</td>
<td>389,741</td>
<td>349,087</td>
<td>307,394</td>
<td>61,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>4,945</td>
<td>4,709</td>
<td>4,402</td>
<td>3,287</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>458,265</td>
<td>459,683</td>
<td>394,654</td>
<td>345,422</td>
<td>31,455</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Data reported reflect claims processed up to three months after the close of the fiscal year. Any claims processed after this date are not reflected in the presented information.

2. These data do not include claims/payments for Alberta residents who have received health services through the Out-of-Country Health Services Committee application process.

3. Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.

4. The claims in our data system cannot be separated into pre-approved or non pre-approved, therefore, the numbers reflect the total claims and payments as reported for previous years.
### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>9,684</td>
<td>10,058</td>
<td>10,326</td>
<td>10,618</td>
<td>10,631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>3,531,947,298</td>
<td>3,602,354,459</td>
<td>3,779,015,740</td>
<td>3,947,765,122</td>
<td>3,625,400,111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>840,246</td>
<td>796,364</td>
<td>738,060</td>
<td>726,338</td>
<td>597,064</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

**PRE-APPROVED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>31,224</td>
<td>30,653</td>
<td>27,434</td>
<td>19,339</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>2,474,336</td>
<td>2,494,650</td>
<td>2,204,584</td>
<td>1,653,886</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NON PRE-APPROVED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Insured Surgical-Dental Services within Own Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>29. Number of participating dentists</strong></td>
<td>217</td>
<td>232</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>30. Number of opted-out dentists</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>31. Number of non-participating dentists</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>32. Number of services provided</strong></td>
<td>34,603</td>
<td>39,647</td>
<td>42,766</td>
<td>46,593</td>
<td>49,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>33. Total payments ($)</strong></td>
<td>9,756,738</td>
<td>11,402,793</td>
<td>12,616,145</td>
<td>13,967,172</td>
<td>15,344,493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

5. Data for this section reflect claims processed up to three months after the close of the fiscal year. Any data pertaining to expenditures and physicians processed after this date are not reflected in the presented information.

6. The physician count includes physicians who are paid on fee-for-service basis, or through the use of alternative compensation models, which are authorized by section 20 of the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act.

7. Of the 10,631 participating physicians, 8,740 were paid exclusively on a fee-for-service basis, 989 were paid solely through an agreement or arrangement under section 20 of the AHCIA (i.e., either through one of the Academic Medicine and Health Services Program master agreements or through an Alternative Relationship Plan) and the remaining 902 received compensation on both a fee-for-service basis and through an agreement or arrangement authorized by section 20 of the Health Care Insurance Act.

8. Alberta’s legislation provides that all physicians are deemed to be participating in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan, unless they opt out in accordance with the procedure set out in section 8 of the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act.

9. These data do not include Alberta residents who have received health services through the Out-of-Country Health Services Committee application process. Additionally, following a methodology change in 2015–2016, there is a one-year lag from fiscal year end to date of payment for out-of-country data. This means data for out-of-country physician services are still being processed for 2020–2021.

10. Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.

11. The claims in our data system cannot be separated into pre-approved or non pre-approved, therefore, the numbers reflect the total claims and payments as reported for previous years.

12. Alberta’s legislation provides that all dentists are deemed to be participating in the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan, unless they opt out in accordance with the procedure set out in section 7 of the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act.
BRITISH COLUMBIA

British Columbia (BC) has a progressive and integrated health care system, which includes a health care insurance plan that provides publicly funded health care services to residents of BC in accordance with the guiding principles of the Canada Health Act. The BC Ministry of Health (the Ministry) has overall responsibility for ensuring that quality, appropriate, and timely health care services are available to all British Columbia residents.

To read more about BC’s publicly-funded health system, please refer to the Ministry of Health’s 2019–2020 to 2021–2022 Service Plan.

COVID-19 MEASURES
The COVID-19 public health emergency remains in effect (as of November 2021) and enables public health orders. The provincial state of emergency for COVID-19 ended at 11:59 pm on June 30, 2021. BC is currently in Step 3 (since May 24, 2021) of BC’s Restart Plan: A Plan to Bring Us Back Together.

The Province of BC has taken every precaution and step necessary to protect people, communities, and the most vulnerable from COVID-19. While not exhaustive, the following information identifies key highlights of work since the onset of the pandemic to protect British Columbians and contribute to a safer and healthier province and country. Key COVID-19 measures are highlighted below:

COVID-19 VACCINATION PROGRAM:

- On January 22, 2021, BC announced the COVID-19 Immunization Plan, the most complex immunization effort in BC history. The four-phase plan focused on immunizing the most vulnerable first, including long-term care residents and health care workers, remote and at-risk Indigenous communities, and seniors. Designed to save lives and stop the spread of COVID-19, the next phase of the plan is focused on sustained protection of everyone.

- As of November 18, 2021, 90.8 per cent (4,207,832) of eligible people 12 and older in BC have received their first dose of COVID-19 vaccine and 87 per cent (4,030,851) have received their second dose. To protect vulnerable seniors, all long-term care residents have been offered a third dose of vaccination (November 2021).

- More people in BC will start to receive invitations for a COVID-19 booster shot as the Province continues its COVID-19 immunization plan, prioritizing BC’s elderly and most at-risk through to the end of December.

---

Third dose or booster vaccination have been being offered to those in BC in the critically extremely vulnerable category. People 70+ who are registered in the Get Vaccinated System, as well as Indigenous Peoples 12+, are now invited to book their booster, which will help maintain protection against COVID-19. Booster doses are underway for other priority groups, including vulnerable people living in shelters or high-risk congregate settings. The plan expands to include all British Columbians 12+ beginning in January 2022.

BC will have enough vaccines for every child aged five to 11, and the province is ready to start welcoming children to clinics throughout the province soon after we receive our supply of pediatric vaccines. As of November 19, 2021, more than 75,000 children have been registered for their vaccine and are on the list to be contacted to book an appointment and get their COVID-19 pediatric vaccine.

Proof of vaccination requirements were introduced to access a broad range of social, recreational, and discretionary events, as well as some businesses. On October 24, 2021, patrons were required to be fully vaccinated to visit non-essential establishments.

The COVID-19 Vaccination Status Information and Preventive Measures Order requiring mandatory vaccinations for long-term care, seniors’ assisted living, and provincial mental health facility workers including volunteers and personal services providers, took effect on October 12, 2021.

The Hospital and Community (Health Care and Other Services) COVID-19 Vaccination Status Information and Preventive Measures Order was issued October 14, 2021, and updated October 21, 2021, to require all health care workers who work for the main health care employers in BC to be vaccinated against COVID-19 by November 15, 2021.

VACCINATION AND VISITORS POLICIES:

As of March 2020, visitor guidance was provided through the Ministry of Health—Overview of Visitors in Long-Term Care (LTC) and Senior’s Assisted Living (AL) publication.

Most recently updated on October 12, 2021, it outlines information to visitors to support safe, meaningful visits in LTC and AL settings, while adhering to infection prevention and control requirements through visitation restrictions aimed at protecting vulnerable seniors and Elders. As of October 16, 2021, only fully vaccinated visitors are permitted to enter facilities. This requirement excludes those who are under the age of vaccine eligibility, those with approved medical exemption, and visits at end-of-life.

The Ministry published the Ministry of Health—Overview of Visitors in Acute Care to support a consistent approach to visits in acute care facilities, promote person-centred care, and identify the process for resolution of complaints related to visitation.

Most recently updated on November 1, 2021, visitation restrictions aim to protect patients, health-care workers, and the public in acute care facilities, while continuing to ensure that patients are provided with safe and supportive care. Visitors in acute care must now demonstrate proof of full COVID-19 vaccination status, with some exceptions in place.
MANDATORY USE OF MASKS:
› Effective August 25, 2021, mandatory mask requirements were put in place for all primary and secondary school students in grades 4–12, K-12 staff/visitors, and post-secondary institutions, with additional vaccine requirements for post-secondary students.
› Effective August 25, 2021, a mandatory mask mandate was re-instated for all indoor public spaces.
› As of October 1, 2021, masks also became mandatory for kindergarten to grade 4 students.

HUMAN RESOURCES CAPACITY:
› A Facility Staff Assignment Order was issued, effective April 10, 2020, to limit the movement of staff between long-term care, assisted living, provincial mental health, and standalone extended care hospital facilities.
› The health authority Regulated Health Professionals SARS-CoV-2 Swabbing Order was implemented on November 16, 2020, to allow a Testing Registrant employed by a health authority to perform COVID-19 testing activities.
› The Regulated and Unregulated Health Professionals SARS-CoV-2 Immunization Order was issued on March 24, 2021, to authorize additional health professionals to perform an immunization activity, subject to specified conditions.
› The Health Professions General Regulation under the Health Professions Act (HPA), and the Emergency Medical Assistants Regulation under the Emergency Health Services Act, were amended to grant the Provincial Health Officer authority to issue orders authorizing emergency medical assistants to work outside their usual scope of practice during a public health emergency to more effectively address emergency staffing needs.
› The Provider Regulation under the Pharmaceutical Services Act was amended to authorize temporary changes to the administration of Opioid Agonist Treatment during the COVID-19 public health emergency to reduce stigma and better protect people from the increasingly toxic drug supply.
› The Laboratory Services Regulation under the Laboratory Services Act was amended to prescribe registered nurses and registered psychiatric nurses as referring practitioners to be able to test for SARS-CoV-2 for the duration of the COVID-19 public health emergency.

Reducing the risk of introducing and transmitting COVID-19 in long-term care homes, seniors’ assisted living residences, acute care, and other health care settings, while maintaining a person-centred approach has been a priority since March 2020. The rapid and thoughtful development of policies, guidelines, and directions—such as outbreak management protocols, infection prevention and control guidance, surge management protocols, visitation restrictions, and interfacility transfer guidance—has been integral to containing the spread of COVID-19, mitigating further impacts on vulnerable populations, and supporting the capacity of the health system.

See section 2.4 for reference to temporary hospital fee changes in response to COVID-19.
HEALTH PROFESSIONAL REGULATION:
A number of regulatory actions, including amendments to health profession regulations and regulatory college bylaws, have been taken to support the timely delivery of safe health services and the effective use of health human resources. These regulatory actions include the following:

› Amendments to the Health Professions General Regulation under HPA, and to the Emergency Medical Assistants Regulation under the Emergency Health Services Act, to give the Provincial Health Officer powers to authorize health professions and emergency medical assistants to work outside of their regulated scope of practice in certain circumstances and when in the public interest during a public health emergency (amendments came into force on May 6, 2020, under Ministerial Order M146).

› The amendments to the Health Professions General Regulation also included a temporary suspension of timelines for the disposition of complaints by health regulatory colleges.

› Health regulators used the authority provided under the Minister of Public Safety and Solicitor General’s Ministerial Order M098 to extend timelines as necessary for registration, licensing, exams and certification requirements.

› In response to an anticipated increase in demand for health professionals in health authority settings, and the potential need to redeploy private practitioners to fill gaps in service delivery, a number of regulators amended their temporary emergency registration categories in their bylaws and canvassed existing registrants impacted by private practice closures about their willingness to be redeployed.

› In response to temporary exemptions made by Health Canada under section 56 of the Controlled Drugs and Substances Act to maintain Canadians’ access to controlled substances for medical treatments, the College of Pharmacists of BC made amendments to its bylaws under the HPA and Pharmacy Operations and Drug Scheduling Act and its Professional Practice Policy. These amendments allowed:

   › pharmacists to dispense controlled substances upon receipt of a verbal prescription from a practitioner;

   › the transfer of a prescription for a controlled drug substance between pharmacists;

   › acknowledgement of the validity of verbal prescriptions; and

   › pharmacists to authorize regulated health professionals to deliver opioid agonist treatment.

› For the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic public health emergency, and in response to a number of the drugs used in the Medical Assistance in Dying (MAiD) intravenous drug protocol being included on Health Canada’s “Tier 3 Drug Shortages” list (due to also being used in the critical care of patients with COVID-19), the College of Pharmacists of BC made amendments to its bylaws under the HPA and Pharmacy Operations and Drug Scheduling Act to temporarily allow pharmacists to accept unused injectable drugs dispensed for the purpose of MAiD as returns into their inventory, when conditions are met to ensure drug integrity. This temporary exemption will expire once the COVID-19 public health emergency is declared over.
1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

The Ministry of Health (Ministry) sets goals and standards, and issues health authority mandate letters and performance expectations for provincial health service delivery. The Ministry works with the six health authorities throughout the province to provide quality, appropriate, and timely health services to British Columbians. There are five regional health authorities that deliver health care services to meet the needs of the population within their respective geographic regions. A sixth health authority, the Provincial Health Services Authority (PHSA), is responsible for managing the quality, coordination, and accessibility of province-wide health programs and services across the full continuum of care. The Ministry also works in partnership with the First Nations Health Authority to collaboratively support First Nations health and wellness in British Columbia (BC).

The BC Medical Services Plan (MSP), which is managed by the Medical Services Commission (MSC) on behalf of the Government of BC, provides health care coverage (including for diagnostic services) to beneficiaries and corresponding payments to medical and health care practitioners.

MSP is administered pursuant to the Medicare Protection Act (MPA). The purpose of the MPA is to preserve a publicly managed and fiscally sustainable health care system for BC, in which access to necessary medical care is based on need and not on an individual’s ability to pay. It expressly incorporates the principles of the Canada Health Act.

The MSC reports to the Minister of Health (the Minister), in accordance with the MPA. Under the MPA, the function and legislative mandate of the MSC is to facilitate reasonable access, throughout BC, to quality medical care, health care, and prescribed diagnostic services for British Columbians.

The MSC is a nine-member statutory body comprised of three representatives of the Government of BC, three representatives from the Doctors of BC (referred to as BC Medical Association in the MPA), and three members from the public who have been jointly nominated by the Doctors of BC and the Government of BC to represent beneficiaries. General hospital services are publicly funded in BC under the Hospital Insurance Act, the Hospital Insurance Act Regulations under the Hospital Insurance Act, the Hospital Act, and Hospital District Act.

Medically required laboratory services (including in-patient and out-patient laboratory testing) are publicly funded under the Laboratory Services Act (LSA). The Minister is responsible for all matters related to laboratory services (including the test review and facility approval processes), governance, accountability, and provision of benefits for all laboratory services in BC. Following the amalgamation of the BC Clinical Support Services Society with the PHSA on June 29, 2018, the Minister delegated the delivery of certain operational functions (under the LSA) to Provincial Laboratory Medicine Services (previously the BC Agency for Pathology and Laboratory Medicine), a program under PHSA. The PHSA’s mandate is to provide effective provincial oversight, which includes provincial planning, coordination, monitoring, evaluating, and reporting on province-wide results and health outcomes for publicly funded laboratory and pathology services.
1.2 Reporting Relationship
The Ministry provides information on the performance of BC’s publicly-funded health care system in its Service Plan Report. Tracking and reporting this information is consistent with the Ministry’s strategic approach to performance planning and reporting, and it is consistent with requirements contained in the provincial Budget Transparency and Accountability Act.

The MSC is accountable to the Government of BC through the Minister. The MSC Annual Report, which provides an annual accounting of the business of the MSC, its advisory committees, and other delegated bodies, is published annually for the prior fiscal year.

Regional health authorities and the PHSA have independent boards; however, the Boards are accountable to the Minister and are required to follow directions ordered by the Minister or report to the Minister for required stewardship purposes. On an annual basis, the Board Chairs receive mandate letters from the Minister. All the health authorities are expected to develop and post annual service plans and annual reports that clearly describe their goals, objectives, and strategies.

1.3 Audit of Accounts
The Ministry's accounts and financial transactions are subject to audit as follows:

- Internal Audit and Advisory Services, the Government of BC’s internal auditor, determines the scope of the internal audits and timing of the audits. Internal Audit and Advisory Services reports can be located on the Government of BC website.

- The Office of the Auditor General (OAG) of BC is responsible for conducting annual financial audits, as well as special audits and reports. The OAG reports its findings to the Legislative Assembly. The OAG initiates its own audits and determines the scope of its audits. The Select Standing Committee on Public Accounts of the Legislative Assembly reviews the recommendations of the OAG.

The OAG’s annual audit of the Ministry’s accounts and financial transactions are reflected in the OAG’s overall review and opinion related to the BC Public Accounts, which can be found on the Government of BC website. The OAG’s special audits and reports can be located on the Office of the Auditor General of BC website.

1.4 Designated Agency
Since 2005, the Ministry has contracted with MAXIMUS Canada to deliver many of the administrative operations of MSP (the Province’s medical insurance plan) and PharmaCare (the Province’s drug insurance plan), including responding to public inquiries, registering clients, and processing medical and pharmaceutical claims from health professionals. This administration occurs under the Health Insurance BC (HIBC) program. Policy and decision-making functions remain the responsibility of the Ministry.
HIBC submits monthly reports to the Ministry regarding performance on service levels to the public and health care providers. HIBC processes payments for health care services in accordance with payment schedules approved by the MSC.

HIBC is required to comply with all applicable laws, including the:

› Ombudsperson Act;
› Business Practices and Consumer Protection Act;
› Financial Administration Act; and
› applicable privacy and freedom of information legislation (i.e., the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act, the Personal Information Protection Act and the equivalent federal legislation, if applicable).

As of January 1, 2020, MSP premiums have been eliminated. The MPA was amended pursuant to the Medicare Protection Amendment Act, 2019, to effect this change. Premiums for periods of enrollment after January 1, 2020, are no longer being paid by beneficiaries.

Prior to January 1, 2020, adult MSP beneficiaries who did not meet the (primarily income-based) exceptions were obligated to pay premiums. With respect to MSP premiums incurred prior to this time, the Receivables Management Office, Revenue Division (Ministry of Finance) performs revenue management services associated with MSP premiums incurred prior to this time, including account management and collections. The Government of BC remains responsible for and retains control of all government administered collection actions.

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

The Hospital Act and Hospital Act Regulation provide authority for the Minister to: designate facilities as hospitals and societies as hospital societies; license private long-term care hospitals (also referred to as long-term care homes); approve the bylaws of hospitals; inspect hospitals; and appoint a public administrator. This legislation also establishes broad parameters for the operation of hospitals.

The Hospital Insurance Act and the Hospital Insurance Act Regulation provide authority for the Minister to make payments to health authorities for the purpose of operating hospitals. They also outline who is entitled to receive publicly funded services and define the “general hospital services” that are to be provided as benefits.

Hospital services are publicly funded benefits when they are provided to a beneficiary in a public hospital, are medically required, and are recommended by the attending physician, midwife, nurse practitioner, or oral and maxillofacial surgeon. There is no scheduled or regular process to review publicly funded hospital services, as these services are intended to be inclusive.

All hospital services that were funded in 2019–2020 continued to be funded in 2020–2021.
When medically required, the following are provided to beneficiaries who are in-patients in a general hospital:

› accommodation and meals at the standard or public ward level;
› necessary nursing service;
› laboratory and radiological procedures and the necessary interpretations, together with such other diagnostic procedures as approved by the Minister in a hospital, for the purpose of maintaining health, preventing disease and assisting in the diagnosis and treatment of illness, injury or disability;
› drugs, biologicals and related preparations, when administered in a general hospital;
› use of operating room, case room and anaesthetic facilities, including necessary equipment and supplies;
› routine surgical supplies;
› use of radiotherapy facilities, where available;
› use of physiotherapy facilities, where available;
› services of a social worker;
› other rehabilitation services, where available; and
› other required services approved by the Minister that are provided by persons who receive remuneration from the hospital.

When medically required, the following are provided as benefits to out-patients who are beneficiaries:

› emergency department services;
› use of operating room facilities;
› equipment and supplies used in medically necessary services provided to the beneficiary, including anaesthetics, sterile supplies, dressings, casts, splints or immobilizers, and bandages;
› meals required during diagnosis and treatment;
› drugs and medications administered in a medically necessary service provided to the beneficiary; and
› any service provided by an employee of the hospital that is approved by the Minister.
When medically required, the following diagnostic services—which are specified in the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation under the Medicare Protection Act (MPA)—are provided as benefits to out-patients who are beneficiaries. Depending on the service, they may be provided at hospitals or privately-owned facilities that the Medical Services Commission (MSC) has approved to provide the service, including:

› Diagnostic Radiology;
› Diagnostic Ultrasound;
› Computerized Axial Tomography (professional fee only);
› Nuclear Medicine Scanning;
› Polysomnography;
› Pulmonary Function;
› Electromyography; and
› Electroencephalography.

Medically required in-patient and out-patient laboratory services are provided as benefits under the Laboratory Services Act (LSA).

Insured hospital services are provided to beneficiaries without charge, with a few exceptions, such as:

› the incremental cost of preferred medical or surgical supplies/devices/services compared to that which is medically necessary (patients may not be charged for an “enhanced” material, device, or service, if it is provided solely because the standard item is not available at the time the related insured service is rendered);
› non-standard accommodation (when not medically required, and standard accommodation is available);
› daily fees for long-term care patients in extended care or general hospitals; and
› additional exceptions are listed in section 2.4 below.

Some facilities providing long-term care services (the term “extended care” is also sometimes used) are regulated under Part 2 of the Hospital Act. Health authorities and hospital societies are required to follow Home and Community Care policies to determine benefits in such cases.

2.2 Insured Physician Services

Unless specifically excluded, the following medical services are publicly funded as benefits under the MPA or the LSA:

› medically required services provided to beneficiaries (residents of British Columbia [BC] who are enrolled with Medical Services Plan [MSP] in accordance with section 7 of the MPA) by a practitioner enrolled with the MSP; and
› medically required diagnostic services performed in an approved diagnostic facility under the supervision of an enrolled physician.
To practice in BC, physicians must be registered and in good standing with the College of Physicians and Surgeons of BC. To receive payment for publicly funded services, they must be enrolled with MSP. In the fiscal year 2020–2021, 11,910 physicians were enrolled with MSP and received payments through fee-for-service (FFS).

The types of practitioners (in addition to physicians and dentists) who may enrol and provide benefits under MSP include nurse practitioners, midwives, optometrists, osteopaths and supplementary benefit practitioners. Additionally, Registered Nurses with certified practice (RN(C)) are authorized to independently refer eligible beneficiaries of the Medical Services Plan for selected medically necessary laboratory tests approved as within scope of practice outlined by the British Columbia College of Nurses and Midwives. This program is of particular benefit to patients in communities who do not have an attendant physician or nurse practitioner, but who do have access to nursing care provided by an RN(C). RN(C)s do not submit billing information to MSP; they may only make referrals for approved laboratory services.

For eligible beneficiaries, the Supplementary Benefits Program provides partial payment for acupuncture, massage therapy, physiotherapy, chiropractic, naturopathy, and non-surgical podiatry services. The program contributes $23 towards the cost of each patient visit to a maximum of ten visits per patient per annum summed across the six types of providers. Eligibility for the program is based on income. Income is verified by way of an automated Canada Revenue Agency income verification process that runs once per year.

Practitioners enrolled in MSP may choose to be “opted-in” or “opted-out”. Opted-in practitioners are those who are enrolled in MSP and who elect to bill MSP directly for MSP benefits provided to MSP beneficiaries. Except in certain very rare circumstances, an opted-in practitioner may not bill a patient directly for a benefit. Opted-out practitioners are enrolled in MSP but elect to bill patients directly for benefits. Enrolled practitioners wishing to opt out of MSP must give written notice to the MSC. In this case, beneficiaries may apply to MSP for reimbursement of the fee for benefits rendered. Under the MPA, an opted-out physician may not charge a patient more for a benefit than the prescribed MSP fee amount.

Under the Physician Master Agreement between the Government of BC, MSC, and Doctors of BC, modifications to the MSC Payment Schedule such as additions, deletions, or fee changes are made by the MSC upon advice from Doctors of BC or the Government of BC. To modify the MSC Payment Schedule, the parties must submit proposals to the Doctors of BC Tariff Committee. On recommendation of the Doctors of BC and Government of BC, interim listings may be designated by the MSC for new procedures or other services for a limited period while definitive listings are established.

During fiscal year 2020–2021, 16 net new types of services by physicians were added to the MSC Payment Schedule to reflect current practice standards including, for example, the introduction of four new Orthopaedics services for Telehealth: full, repeat/limited, special consultations, and Telehealth office visits.
Additionally, two types of physician services were deleted from the MSC Payment Schedule in fiscal 2020–2021: Otolaryngology services for flexible nasopharyngoscopy with video fluoroscopy; and Obstetrics and Gynecology services for presacral neurectomy. These services were deleted as they could be billed under other existing fee(s) and/or had been rarely performed as a stand-alone procedure.

Also, as part of the response to and planning for the COVID-19 pandemic, amendments to the MSC Payment Schedule were made in 2019–2020 and 2020–2021 on a temporary basis to support access to physician services during the pandemic, including virtual care and immunizations. Temporary changes to the MSC Payment Schedule, including new fees, were implemented with the end dates of the temporary fees to be determined by the Provincial Health Officer.

Temporary fee changes include:

- amending wording in the General Preamble around Telehealth Services to allow the use of “face-to-face” fee codes for consultations, office visits and non-procedural interventions where no telehealth fees exist, including for telephone calls;
- removing the Daily Volume Payment Rules for General Practice;
- creating new fees for Family Physicians (FP) and Specialists to support provision of virtual services and communication among practitioners;
- removing the restriction that real-time ultrasound fees may be claimed only when the physician is onsite in the diagnostic facility for the purpose of diagnostic ultrasound supervision;
- amending the list of fees eligible for the Business Cost Premium to include telehealth fees;
- allowing counselling by telephone;
- establishing age-based telehealth fees, corresponding to the existing “face-to-face” fees for FP consultations, visits and counselling to replace the existing non-age based telehealth fees;
- establishing fees to support respiratory (including influenza) and COVID-19 immunizations; and,
- establishing a COVID-19 perioperative complexity surcharge.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

In certain circumstances, in-patient or out-patient hospitalization is medically required for the safe and proper completion of surgical-dental services. In such cases, the surgical-dental procedure component is publicly funded if the service falls within the meaning of covered dental or orthodontic services by the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation under the MPA. The hospitalization component is funded by the health authority. Further, in 2015 it was clarified that dental services that are provided in privately owned/operated surgical facilities under contract with a health authority and are listed in the Dental Payment Schedule are insured benefits under MSP. During the 2020–2021 reporting period, the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation was amended to authorize payment for oral and maxillofacial surgical services in relation to a public health emergency.
Publicly funded surgical-dental procedures include those related to remedying a disorder of the oral cavity or a functional component of mastication. Generally, this includes oral surgery related to trauma, orthognathic surgery, medically required extractions, and surgical treatment of temporomandibular joint dysfunction.

The dental procedures funded by MSP are established through the negotiation of a master agreement between the BC Dental Association (BCDA) and the Government of BC. Public consultation is not undertaken. The master agreement outlines any changes to surgical-dental benefits during the term of the agreement, including any additional benefit procedures. Additions or changes to the list of benefits are managed by MSP on the advice of the Dental Liaison Committee, which consists of representatives from both the Ministry of Health and the BCDA. Additions and changes to the Dental Payment Schedule must be approved by the Dentistry Special Committee (under the MPA). As agreed to in the 2019 master agreement between the BCDA and the Government, in October 2020, new fee items for cryotherapy and topical photodynamic therapy were added to the payment schedule. These were added to replace the former fee items for surgery with carbon dioxide laser.

Any general dentist in good standing with the College of Dental Surgeons of British Columbia who is enrolled in MSP and has hospital privileges may provide surgical-dental benefits in a hospital or other approved facility. There were 193 dentists enrolled with MSP in 2020–2021 (including general dentists, pediatric dental specialists, oral surgeons, oral medicine dental specialists, and orthodontists billing through MSP).

Dentists must register with the College of Dental Surgeons of British Columbia to practise, but they are not required to participate in MSP. If they do choose to participate, they must enroll in MSP to receive payment for MSP insured services. Dentists enrolling in MSP may choose to opt out of billing MSP for insured services, instead billing the patient directly. The patient may then submit a claim to MSP for reimbursement of the insured service.

### 2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services

Medical necessity is the criterion for public funding of hospital and medical services. Coverage is excluded for out-patient take-home drugs, and any drugs not clinically approved by the hospital. Procedures not publicly funded under the *Hospital Insurance Act* and *Hospital Insurance Act Regulations* include:

- services of medical personnel not employed or contracted by a hospital;
- treatment for which WorkSafeBC, the Department of Veterans Affairs, or any other agency is responsible;
- services or treatment that the Minister (or a person designated by the Minister) determines, on a review of the medical evidence, that the beneficiary does not require; and
- excluded illnesses or conditions (detailed in section 5.22 of the *Hospital Insurance Act Regulations*).
Non-publicly funded hospital services also include:

- non-standard preferred accommodation, at the patient’s request (when not medically required and standard accommodation is available);
- the incremental cost of preferred medical or surgical supplies/devices/services compared to that which is medically necessary (patients may not be charged for an “enhanced” material, device, or service, if it is provided solely because the standard item is not available at the time the related insured service is rendered);
- televisions, telephones, and private nursing services;
- dental care that could safely be provided in a dental office, including prosthetic and orthodontic services; and
- other exceptions listed in section 2.1.

Health authorities are required by Ministry policy to fund medically necessary transfers between acute care hospitals within BC, but beneficiaries (subject to an income-based exemption) are required to pay a fee to partially off-set costs when an ambulance or contracted alternative service provider is used for transport in other situations.

Services not covered under MSP include:

- those covered by the Workers’ Compensation Act or by other federal or other provincial legislation;
- services that are deemed to be not medically required, such as cosmetic surgery solely for the alteration of appearance;
- dental services, except as outlined under benefits;
- routine eye examinations for persons 19 to 64 years of age;
- eyeglasses, hearing aids, and other equipment or appliances;
- prescription drugs (pharmaceutical coverage is provided under PharmaCare);
- acupuncture, chiropractic, massage therapy, naturopathy, physical therapy and non-surgical podiatry services (except for MSP beneficiaries receiving supplementary benefits);
- preventive services and screening tests not supported by evidence of medical effectiveness (for example, routine annual “complete” physical examinations, whole body CT scans, prostate specific antigen tests, etc.);
- services of counsellors or psychologists;
- medical examinations, certificates, or tests for non-medical purposes, such as those required for:
  - driving a motor vehicle;
  - employment;
  - life insurance;
› school or university;
› recreational and sporting activities;
› immigration purposes;
› in-vitro fertilization; and
› reversal of sterilization procedures (except when the sterilization was originally caused by trauma).

With respect to MSP, the MSC has authority to determine which services are not benefits.

Temporary hospital fee changes were made in response to COVID-19. In order to remove potential barriers to COVID-19 related health care in acute care hospitals during the COVID-19 health crisis, a temporary policy change in regard to insured hospital services and goods came into effect on May 21, 2020. The Temporary Amendment to Funding of Hospital Services Related to COVID-19 policy provides a fee suspension that impacts only hospital services and goods related to COVID-19 for individuals in BC who are not eligible for MSP coverage (e.g., people who have precarious immigration status), and it aligns with the MSP response to COVID-19 (www.gov.bc.ca/msp-covid). This temporary policy provides that:

› patients who are not eligible for MSP will not have to pay any fee for medically necessary COVID-19 treatment in BC hospitals;
› hospital services and goods for non-COVID-19 related conditions that are provided to non-MSP individuals will remain uninsured; and
› in terms of scope, the policy applies to all acute care hospitals in the province.

3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

Section 7 of the Medicare Protection Act (MPA) sets out the Medical Services Plan (MSP) requirement for residents of British Columbia (BC) (as defined in the MPA) to enroll in MSP. A person must be a resident of BC to qualify for provincial health care benefits.

Section 1 of the MPA defines a resident as a person who is either deemed to be a resident under regulation, or:

› is a citizen of Canada or is lawfully admitted to Canada for permanent residence;
› makes their home in BC; and
› is physically present in BC for at least six months in a calendar year, or for a prescribed shorter period.

“Deemed residents” include individuals such as some holders of permits issued under the federal Immigration and Refugee Protection Act (see section 3.2 of this report) among others, but this does not include a tourist or visitor to BC.
Residents who do not want to participate in the BC’s public health care plan may choose to opt out of the publicly funded program. Individuals are required to file an Election to Opt Out statement and submit that statement to the Medical Services Commission (MSC). A statement, once signed, is irrevocable and results in the resident being responsible for paying the entire cost of all hospital, medical and other health care services they may receive during the 12-month opted-out period. Residents cannot opt out retroactively and must reapply to opt out at the expiry of each 12-month period.

All residents are entitled to medically required hospital and medical care coverage. Those residents who are members of the Canadian Forces and those serving a term of imprisonment in a federal penitentiary, as defined in the Corrections and Conditional Release Act, are eligible for federally funded health insurance. MSP provides first-day coverage to discharged members of the Canadian Forces and to those returning from an overseas tour of duty, as well as to released inmates of federal penitentiaries located in BC.

It is possible for a beneficiary’s enrollment to be cancelled by order of the MSC, if MSC determines that the beneficiary was not eligible for enrollment or believes that the beneficiary has ceased to be a resident. Section 11 of the MPA requires that the beneficiary must be notified that they have a right to a hearing, prior to making an order cancelling a beneficiary’s enrollment. If the beneficiary requests a hearing, the hearing is conducted by a delegate of the MSC—either in person or in writing (though there is a right to appear in person). Decisions of the MSC or its delegates may be judicially reviewed by the Supreme Court of BC.

The number of residents registered with MSP, as of March 31, 2021, was 5,249,794.

### 3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Holders of study permits, and work permits, as well as applicants for permanent resident status who are the spouse or child of an eligible resident, are eligible for enrollment and benefits when they are deemed to be residents under the MPA in accordance with section 2 of the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation.

### 3.3 Premiums

Until January 1, 2020, the MPA and the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation provided authority for the MSC to collect premiums from beneficiaries. As announced by the Government of BC, and further to amendments enacted through the Medicare Protection Amendment Act, 2019, MSP premiums were eliminated for all beneficiaries effective January 1, 2020.

Enrollment in MSP is mandatory (subject to an adult’s right to formally opt out). Outstanding premium debt is not a barrier to receiving coverage.

Prior to January 1, 2020, MSP had two programs that offered assistance with the payment of premiums based on financial need. Firstly, regular premium assistance had several levels of assistance and was based on a person’s net income for the preceding tax year, combined with that of the person’s spouse, if applicable, less MSP deductions.
Additionally, for short-term periods, up to 100 per cent subsidy was offered under the temporary premium assistance program based on current, unexpected financial hardship.

Given that MSP premiums were eliminated effective January 1, 2020, the premium assistance and temporary premium assistance programs ceased being effective as of that date. The MPA was amended pursuant to the Medicare Protection Amendment Act, 2019, to reflect this change.

Retroactive premium assistance for premiums incurred prior to January 1, 2020, will remain available.

Effective July 2, 2013, Health Canada transferred the funds historically used to pay MSP premiums on behalf of status First Nations residents in BC to the First Nations Health Authority (FNHA). Of this transfer, 25 per cent over the first three years was set aside by FNHA to support the development of new primary care services in the regions. The 2013 Agreement Regarding Payments in Lieu of MSP Premiums on behalf of First Nations people resident in the province of British Columbia was successfully renegotiated in 2018, and although the Government of British Columbia eliminated MSP premiums for British Columbians effective January 1, 2020, FNHA continues to receive annual funding from the Ministry of Health to support these primary care services.

3.4 International Student Health Fee
As the province has eliminated MSP premiums for British Columbians, an updated payment method will ensure international students continue to contribute to, and benefit from, BC health care coverage. Under the updated system, effective September 1, 2019, all international K-12 and post-secondary students began paying a monthly health care coverage fee of $37.50.

For post-secondary students who were paying $37.50 per month in MSP premiums, the health fee restored their contributions to the $75 per month that was charged prior to 2018. Effective January 1, 2020, the health fee for international students is $75 per month.

International students with a study permit valid for a period of six or more months are required to apply for MSP as soon as they arrive in BC. Through this application process, they will be enrolled and then invoiced for the new health fee.

4.0 PORTABILITY
4.1 Minimum Waiting Period
New residents or persons re-establishing residence in British Columbia (BC) are eligible for coverage after completing a waiting period that normally consists of the balance of the month in which residence is established, plus two additional months. For example, if an eligible person applies during the month of July, coverage is available October 1. If absences from Canada exceed a total of 30 days during the waiting period, eligibility for coverage may be affected. New residents from other parts of Canada are advised to maintain coverage with their former provincial or territorial health insurance plan during the waiting period.
4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

Sections 3, 3.1, 4, and 5 of the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation set out the portability provisions for persons temporarily absent from BC regarding publicly funded services.

In general terms, residents who spend part of every year outside BC must be physically present in BC at least six months in a calendar year, and continue to maintain their home in BC, in order to retain coverage. As of January 1, 2013, longer term vacationers who are deemed residents may qualify for a total absence of up to seven months per calendar year for vacation purposes only, provided they give prior notice to the Medical Services Commission (MSC) and continue to meet the other requirements, such as maintaining their home in BC.

Individuals leaving BC temporarily on extended vacations, or for temporary employment, may be eligible to retain their medical coverage for up to 24 consecutive months provided they receive prior approval of the MSC and meet other requirements of section 4 of the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation. Approval is limited to once in five years for absences exceeding six months in a calendar year. When a beneficiary stays outside BC longer than the approved period, there is a requirement to fulfill a waiting period upon re-establishing residence in the province before coverage can be renewed. Students and extended family of students attending a recognized school in another province or territory on a full-time basis are entitled to coverage for the duration of their studies.

According to inter-provincial/territorial reciprocal billing arrangements, physicians, except in Quebec, bill their own medical plans directly for services rendered to BC residents who are eligible for Medical Services Plan (MSP) coverage, upon presentation of a valid Personal Health Number or BC Services Card. BC then reimburses the province or territory at the rate of the fee schedule in the province or territory in which services were rendered. For in-patient hospital care, services are paid at the ward rate approved for each hospital by the Assistant Deputy Ministers Policy Advisory Committee. For out-patient services, the payment is at the inter-provincial/territorial reciprocal billing rate. Payment for these services, except for excluded services that are billed to the patient, is handled through inter-provincial/territorial reciprocal billing procedures.

Quebec does not participate in reciprocal billing agreements for physician services. As a result, claims for services provided to BC beneficiaries by Quebec physicians must be handled individually. When travelling in Quebec (or outside of Canada), the beneficiary is usually required to pay for medical services and seek reimbursement later from the Government of BC.

BC pays host provinces/territories the approved hospital billing rates and out-patient rates. These rates are recommended by the Interprovincial Health Insurance Agreements Coordinating Committee and approved by provincial-territorial Deputy Ministers of Health.
4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada

The provisions that define portability of health insurance during temporary absences outside Canada are as follows: section 24 of the Hospital Insurance Act; Division 6 of the Hospital Insurance Act Regulations; sections 5.5 and 29 of the Medicare Protection Act; and sections 3–5 and 35 of the Medical and Health Care Services Regulation.

Residents who leave BC temporarily to attend school or university are eligible for MSP coverage for the duration of their studies, provided they were physically present in Canada for six of the 12 months immediately preceding departure and are in full-time attendance at a recognized educational facility. Beneficiaries who have been studying outside BC must return to the province by the end of the month following the month in which studies are completed. Any student who will not return to BC within that timeframe is encouraged to contact MSP.

In some circumstances, while temporarily outside the province for work or vacation, an individual may be deemed an eligible resident during an ‘extended absence’ of up to 24 consecutive months, once in a five-year period. To qualify, an individual must obtain prior approval for status as a resident during the absence, continue to maintain their home in BC, be physically present in Canada for six of the 12 months immediately preceding departure, and have not been granted an extended absence in the previous five calendar years. In addition, they must not have taken advantage of the additional one-month absence available to vacationers during the year the extended absence begins, or during the calendar year prior to the start of the extended absence. In certain situations, if a person’s employment requires them to routinely travel outside of BC for more than six months per calendar year, they can apply to the MSC for approval to maintain their eligibility.

BC residents who are temporarily absent from BC and cannot return due to extenuating health circumstances may be deemed residents for up to an additional 12 months, if they are visiting in Canada or abroad. This also applies to the person’s spouse and children provided they are with the person, and they are also residents or deemed residents.

BC residents who are eligible for coverage while temporarily absent from BC may receive reimbursement from MSP for out-of-country medical expenses. MSP provides coverage for out-of-country emergency physician services up to the BC physician fee rates. Reimbursement for out-of-country emergency hospital services is limited to a maximum benefit of $75 per day. Any excess cost is the responsibility of the beneficiary.

Reimbursements are made in Canadian dollars.
4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

No prior approval is required for medically required procedures that are covered under interprovincial reciprocal agreements with other provinces and territories. Prior approval from the MSC is required for procedures that are excluded under the reciprocal agreements.

The physician services excluded under the Interprovincial Agreements for the Reciprocal Processing of Out-of-Province Medical Claims are:

- surgery for alteration of appearance (cosmetic surgery);
- gender reassignment surgery;
- surgery for reversal of sterilization;
- routine periodic health examinations such as routine eye examinations;
- in-vitro fertilization;
- artificial insemination;
- acupuncture; acupressure;
- transcutaneous electro-nerve stimulation;
- moxibustion;
- biofeedback;
- hypnotherapy;
- services to persons covered by other agencies (e.g., Canadian Armed Forces, Workers’ Compensation Board, Department of Veterans Affairs, Correctional Services of Canada);
- services requested by a third party;
- team conferences;
- genetic screening and other genetic investigation, including DNA probes;
- procedures still in the experimental/developmental phase; and
- anaesthetic services and surgical assistant services associated with all the foregoing.

All non-emergency procedures performed outside Canada require approval from the MSC before the procedure is performed, in order to be eligible for reimbursement under the publicly funded program. All such applications for reimbursement are to be submitted to the Ministry of Health (Ministry) or its designate, Health Insurance BC. The beneficiary is notified of the decision in writing.

If a decision is made to deny the application for funding, the beneficiary may request an administrative review of the denial.
If, after the administrative review is concluded, the application for funding under MSP is denied again, the beneficiary may request a review of the decision. For out-of-country applications, the review is conducted by an MSC Review Panel. The panel consists of three members—one delegate representing the Ministry, one delegate representing the Doctors of BC, and one delegate representing the general public. This tripartite structure ensures that decisions affecting administration of the provincial health care system reflect the best interest of all concerned.

For out-of-province but inside Canada applications, the review is conducted by an advisory committee of the MSC.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

The MSC has a legislative mandate to protect the integrity and sustainability of the health care system and uphold the Medicare Protection Act (MPA). Section 36 of the MPA gives the Medical Services Commission (MSC) the authority to audit private clinics for extra-billing. Extra-billing is the practice of charging beneficiaries for Medical Services Plan (MSP) benefits, or for matters relating to the rendering of benefits.

On October 1, 2018, the Government of BC brought sections of the MPA that had previously been passed by the Legislative Assembly in 2003 (Bill 92) into force. In general terms, these provisions enhance enforcement powers in relation to extra-billing to better ensure that eligible BC residents (beneficiaries) receive quality public health care based on need, not on ability to pay. These changes uphold the fundamental principles of the MPA, as well as the Canada Health Act.

A number of the new MPA provisions were subject to a series of injunctions of varying scope, as part of the Cambie Surgeries Corp. v. British Columbia (Attorney General) litigation in which the plaintiffs challenged the extra-billing provisions contained in the MPA. In September 2020, the injunction expired when the British Columbia Supreme Court issued its decision in that litigation (dismissing the plaintiffs’ claims challenging the MPA). In December 2020, a new injunction was granted until June 18, 2021, and subsequently extended to September 30, 2021, or further order of the court (this injunction has expired).

The MPA (section 45) prohibits the sale or issuance of health insurance by private insurers to patients for services that would be a publicly funded benefit. Section 17 prevents extra-billing by prohibiting persons from being charged for, or in relation to, a benefit or for “materials, consultations, procedures, use of an office, clinic or other place or for any other matters that relate to the rendering of a benefit” provided by a practitioner who is enrolled in MSP.
In 2018–2019, the MPA was amended to strengthen requirements for beneficiaries to be notified of intended charges for services that would be benefits if rendered by a practitioner who is enrolled in MSP. If notice is not provided as required, a person is not liable to pay for the service unless the service was rendered in an emergency, making it impracticable to comply with the notice requirement.

- The Ministry and the MSC respond to complaints of extra-billing made by patients and take appropriate actions to correct identified situations. Information regarding the extra-billing review process is available on the Government of BC site.

Beneficiaries, as defined in section 1 of the MPA, are eligible for medically required publicly funded health care services. To ensure equal access to all regardless of income, sections 17 and 18 of the MPA limit charges by medical practitioners in most contexts. Similarly, section 15 of the Laboratory Services Act prohibits extra-billing to beneficiaries for medically required laboratory services provided at an approved laboratory facility, and sections 12 and 13 of the Hospital Insurance Act prohibit extra-billing for hospital services.

If a benefit is provided by an enrolled medical practitioner who has opted out of MSP, any amount charged which exceeds the amount allowed under the MPA is considered extra-billing and must be refunded. The MSC may apply for an injunction restraining a person from contravening the extra-billing provisions of the MPA.

The Audit and Inspection Committee (AIC) is a four-member panel of the MSC comprised of three physicians together with one member who represents the public; one member must represent government. The MSC has delegated its powers and duties under section 36 of the MPA (i.e., to audit and inspect medical practitioners) to the AIC. On December 1, 2006, section 10 of the Medicare Protection Amendment Act 2003 was brought into force. This section expanded the audit and inspection powers of the Commission to include the power to audit clinics as corporate entities, rather than just physicians.

The AIC has responsibility for two types of audits: (1) patterns of practice audits are done to ensure that services billed to MSP have been delivered and billed accurately; and (2) extra-billing audits focus on whether beneficiaries are being charged for services in contravention of the MPA. The AIC decides whether on-site audits are appropriate, and it outlines the nature and extent of the audits. It also reviews the audit results and makes recommendations to the Chair of the MSC for further appropriate action.

The Billing Integrity Program develops and analyses practitioner’s profiles, monitors trends, conducts audits. Where appropriate, the MSC seeks recovery of inappropriately paid monies in accordance with the MPA.

A hearing is held before a panel of three or more persons who are appointed by the MSC to represent the Doctors of BC, beneficiaries, and government. A panel has authority to make an order for recovery of money and other remedies. The hearing affords the practitioner a fair process that adheres to the rules of natural justice.
If a beneficiary believes they have been charged inappropriately for an insured medical benefit, they can request an inquiry by completing an extra-billing investigation form. This form is available publicly on the MSP website.

The MSC’s audit powers over health care practitioners have been assigned to various special committees. A special committee for each body of health care practitioners has been established. The special committees are: the Chiropractic Special Committee; the Dentistry Special Committee; the Massage Therapy Special Committee; the Naturopathy Special Committee; the Optometry Special Committee; the Physical Therapy Special Committee; the Podiatry Special Committee; the Acupuncture Special Committee; and the Midwifery Special Committee.

Each audit results in the submission of a detailed report to the individual Special Committee. Subsequently, the individual Special Committee makes recommendation to the Health Care Practitioners Special Committee for Audit Hearings to assist in determining if recovery should be pursued. Practitioners have a right to be heard before the Health Care Practitioners Special Committee for Audit Hearings makes a determination.

Further, access to publicly funded services continues to be enhanced. The Ministry of Health is moving towards an integrated system of patient care with interdisciplinary teams of health care providers to meet the health needs of communities and populations and increase access and attachment of patients. To support team-based care, the Ministry has implemented or expanded alternate compensation options, in addition to other existing compensation:

- The Alternative Payments Program funds regional health authorities to contract with, or hire, Family Physicians (FPs) and/or specialists in order to deliver publicly funded clinical services.
- Service Contracts for FPs and Nurse Practitioners (NPs)—Funding has been allocated to recruit new-to-practice FPs and NPs to work as part of team-based Primary Care Networks. A primary objective of this initiative is to increase patient attachment across BC. Recruitment is targeted to FPs and NPs who do not currently have a patient panel. For FPs, the contract model provides income stability while the practitioner establishes his/her/their practice.
- A Nurse Practitioner Primary Care Clinic (NP-PCC) model of care was fully operationalized in 2020, providing longitudinal primary team-based care to three communities with significant unattached populations. It is anticipated that over 20,000 patients (6,800 per site) will be attached to a primary care NP over the next three years as a result of this initiative.
- The Ministry is supporting team-based primary care by funding new nursing and allied health provider positions in Primary Care Networks. In the coming years, integrated teams including nurses and allied health providers are expected to be available in approximately 85 Primary Care Networks across the province.
The Nurse in Primary Care Practice pilot program enables the integration of nurses into interdisciplinary teams in family practices and expands a family practitioner’s capacity to support a fully optimized scope of practice within the clinical setting.

Blended Capitation models such as Population Based Funding—These funding models compensate full-service group family practices for longitudinal care of patients. Payments are based on the size and complexity of the practice’s registered patient panels. Capitation payments provide better flexibility for a practice to determine the best method and team member to provide the required services. Services to non-registered patients are paid under fee-for-service.

The Full-Service Family Practice Incentive Program continues to be expanded, as the Ministry and physicians continue to work together to develop incentives aimed at helping to support and sustain full-service family practice.

The Ministry provides funding through the Medical On-Call Availability Program to health authorities to enable them to contract with groups of physicians to provide “on-call” coverage necessary for hospitals to deliver emergency health care services patients in a reliable, effective, and efficient manner.

The Ministry provides funding for 24/7 peer support pathways for care providers throughout the province and across the care continuum requiring specialist consultative expertise. Through existing initiatives such as the Rapid Access to Consultative Expertise, Emergency Physician Online Support, and regional care coordination lines, as well as new initiatives focused on rural, remote and Indigenous communities, the Ministry and its partners continue to work to closing health gaps and improve access to quality health services.

The Ministry has funded new contracts and availability agreements to expand the range and specialization of 24/7 peer support pathways in the province to provide additional services focused on rural and remote providers requiring consultative expertise. These Real Time Virtual Support pathways provide immediate access to rural and remote clinicians who have emergency, maternity, pediatric, and critical care expertise.

The Ministry has also funded new patient-centred virtual care programs. The existing 811 nursing line administered by HealthLink BC now offers virtual physician services to patients. Two new services administered by the First Nations Health Authority, the First Nations Virtual Doctor of the Day Program and the First Nations Virtual Substance Use and Psychiatry Service deliver culturally safe, virtually accessible care to First Nations People who have limited access to FPs and NPs, or who require addictions medicine or psychiatric service support. In addition, a Northern Health Virtual Primary and Community Care Clinic has been established by the Northern Health Authority to provide care to people located in the Northern Health region who don’t have an FP or NP, or who need care on the weekends, after their health centre is closed.
The Ministry continues programs under the Physician Master Agreement (PMA) to enhance the availability and stability of physician services in smaller urban, rural, and remote areas of BC. An outline of these programs can be obtained on the Government of BC website.

Infrastructure and Capital Planning
BC continues to make strategic investments in health sector capital infrastructure. The Ministry invests annually to renew and extend the asset life of existing health facilities, medical and diagnostic equipment, and information management technology at numerous health facilities across BC. The Ministry maintains a long-term capital plan to ensure health infrastructure is maintained and renewed within expected asset lifecycle timelines.

5.2 Physician Compensation

The PMA is a formal agreement signed by the Government of BC, the Doctors of BC, and the MSC. The three-year agreement (April 1, 2019 to March 31, 2022) supports ongoing efforts to recruit and retain physicians, while also improving access to FPs, specialists, and health care in rural and remote communities.

The Doctors of BC represent the interests of all physicians who receive payment for the medical services they provide to beneficiaries in relation to the PMA. The PMA establishes mechanisms that promote enhanced collaboration and accountabilities between the Government of BC and Doctors of BC through various joint committees. It also provides a formal conflict management process at both the local and provincial levels, and language limiting physician service withdrawals. The role of health authorities in the planning and delivery of health care services is reinforced in the PMA.

The PMA establishes the compensation and benefit structure for physicians who provide publicly funded medical services whether via FFS, contract, or blended capitation funding models. Through the PMA, the Government of BC also provides targeted financial support for areas such as: rural programs; specialist services; full-service family practice; and shared care models involving FPs, specialists, and other health care professionals.

Physicians are registered by the College of Physicians and Surgeons of BC, a body established under the Health Professions Act. The PMA provides processes for monitoring and managing the funding established by the MSC under section 25 of the MPA for publicly funded medical services provided by physicians on a FFS basis. Mechanisms for revisions to the MSC Payment Schedule and for the payment of physicians are detailed in the PMA.

Dentists are registered by the College of Dental Surgeons of BC, which is also a body established under the Health Professions Act. The three-year Dentistry Master Agreement (April 1, 2019 to March 31, 2022) between the Province and the BCDA covers the following services: dental surgery; oral surgery; orthodontic services; oral medicine; pediatric dental services; and dental technical procedures. The Province and the BCDA collaborate through a Dentistry Liaison Committee.
Payment for medical services delivered in the province is made through MSP to the following: individual practitioners who submit claims under FFS; health authorities who contract and employ physicians for providing services to patients; and health authorities and/or physician groups who provide patient services under blended capitation funding models.

The MSC is authorized to monitor the billing and payment of claims in order to manage expenditures for medical and health care benefits on behalf of MSP beneficiaries. The Ministry’s Billing Integrity Program monitors, audits and investigates billing patterns and practices of medical and health care practitioners to detect and deter inappropriate and incorrect billing of MSP claims to MSC. The Billing Integrity Program develops and analyzes practitioner’s profiles, monitors trends, and conducts audits for the MSC. Further, where appropriate, the MSC seeks recovery of inappropriately paid monies in accordance with the MPA.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals
Funding for publicly funded hospital services is included within annual funding allocations to health authorities, as well as specifically targeted funding from time to time. This funding allocation is used to fund the full range of necessary health services for the population of the region (or for specific provincial services, for the population of BC), including the provision of hospital services. Annual funding allocations to health authorities are determined as part of the Ministry’s annual budget process in consultation with the Ministry of Finance and Treasury Board. The current year funding allocations and notional out-year allocations are conveyed to health authorities by means of annual funding letters.

The Hospital Insurance Act (including the Hospital Insurance Act Regulations) and the Health Authorities Act govern payments made by the Government of BC to health authorities. These statutes establish the authority of the Minister to make payments to regional health authorities and the Provincial Health Services Authority and specify in broad terms what services are publicly funded when provided within a hospital and in delivering regional and other health care services.

The BC Tripartite Framework Agreement on First Nation Health Governance and other negotiated agreements provide the basis for the Ministry to provide funding to the First Nations Health Authority. Funding to support the Nisga’a Nation health care services and programs is provided to the Nisga’a Valley Health Authority under the terms of the 1999 Nisga’a Valley Health Board Transitional Funding Agreement.

The Ministry does not specifically fund hospitals directly; instead, health authorities are funded and provide operating budgets to hospitals within their regions to deliver specified services. The exception to this is when funding provided to health authorities (again not directly to hospitals) is targeted for specific priority projects (e.g., to fund wages or to provide operating funding to support large hospital construction projects coming on stream). Since it is specifically targeted, the funding must be reported on separately.
Annual incremental funding is allocated to health authorities using the Ministry’s Population Needs-Based Funding model and other funding allocation methodologies (targeted funding allocations directed to specific health authorities, e.g., for wage costs related to collective bargaining). The annual funding allocation to health authorities does not include funding for programs directly operated by the Ministry, such as payments to physicians that occur through MSP and payments for prescription drugs that are covered under PharmaCare.

The accountability mechanisms associated with government funding for hospitals are part of several comprehensive documents that set expectations for health authorities. These include the annual funding letters, annual service plans, mandate letters, and annual bilateral agreements. Taken together, these documents convey the Ministry’s broad expectations for health authorities and explain how performance will be monitored in relation to these expectations.

6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS

Funding provided by the federal government through the Canada Health Transfer is recognized and reported by the Government of British Columbia through various government websites and provincial government documents. In 2020–2021, these documents included:

› Estimates, Fiscal Year Ending March 31, 2021;
› Budget and Fiscal Plan 2020–2021 to 2022–2023; and
› Public Accounts 2019–2020 to 2020–2021
### REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number as of March 31&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>4,827,696</td>
<td>4,925,188</td>
<td>4,997,617</td>
<td>5,108,915</td>
<td>5,249,794</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

#### PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments for insured health services ($)&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY<sup>3</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>5,270</td>
<td>5,898</td>
<td>5,417</td>
<td>5,622</td>
<td>3,885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>56,882,669</td>
<td>61,093,890</td>
<td>57,540,788</td>
<td>59,949,069</td>
<td>36,666,159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>76,662</td>
<td>85,285</td>
<td>85,637</td>
<td>83,059</td>
<td>57,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>28,619,689</td>
<td>31,232,700</td>
<td>31,331,256</td>
<td>31,703,771</td>
<td>20,948,446</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA<sup>3</sup>

#### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>4,486,370</td>
<td>4,451,966</td>
<td>3,635,035</td>
<td>13,722,925</td>
<td>12,008,280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>1,982</td>
<td>1,743</td>
<td>2,092</td>
<td>1,817</td>
<td>827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>606,431</td>
<td>570,951</td>
<td>586,897</td>
<td>740,655</td>
<td>378,501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>2,601</td>
<td>1,904</td>
<td>2,867</td>
<td>2,667</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>2,782,841</td>
<td>2,987,362</td>
<td>2,652,836</td>
<td>6,749,987</td>
<td>2,963,462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> As per the guidelines, the number of public facilities in this table excludes psychiatric hospitals and extended care facilities.

<sup>2</sup> BC Ministry of Health Funding to Health Authorities for the provision of the full range of regionally delivered services are as follows: $11.5 billion in 2016–17, $12.1 billion in 2017–18, $12.7 billion in 2018–19, $13.7 billion in 2019–20 and $14.6 billion in 2020–21.

<sup>3</sup> Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>11,001</td>
<td>11,254</td>
<td>11,588</td>
<td>11,849</td>
<td>11,910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>3,023,409,095</td>
<td>3,097,014,160</td>
<td>3,234,031,051</td>
<td>3,352,576,677</td>
<td>3,332,241,632</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>668,136</td>
<td>685,270</td>
<td>685,621</td>
<td>678,818</td>
<td>535,145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>35,532,618</td>
<td>35,788,808</td>
<td>36,896,106</td>
<td>35,479,965</td>
<td>25,212,412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

#### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>2,178</td>
<td>1,931</td>
<td>2,260</td>
<td>3,783</td>
<td>3,303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>4,989,144</td>
<td>5,268,867</td>
<td>6,915,394</td>
<td>6,512,749</td>
<td>5,161,871</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>64,938</td>
<td>64,336</td>
<td>48,488</td>
<td>33,681</td>
<td>4,488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>3,388,615</td>
<td>4,268,886</td>
<td>3,099,450</td>
<td>1,714,922</td>
<td>217,481</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>55,069</td>
<td>55,912</td>
<td>61,540</td>
<td>64,388</td>
<td>59,048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>8,308,740</td>
<td>8,471,681</td>
<td>9,604,988</td>
<td>10,243,209</td>
<td>9,302,887</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

4 The number of participating physicians in item 18 is for physicians who received payments through fee-for-service.

5 Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
The Government of Yukon is committed to ensuring that Yukoners acquire the skills to live responsible, healthy, and independent lives. The Department of Health and Social Services (HSS) and its Minister are responsible for delivering all insured health care services.

The Health Services Division of HSS is responsible for a variety of health care, disease prevention, and treatment services which help Yukoners remain independent. The Health Services Division oversees Insured Health Services (IHS), Community Health Services, Community Nursing, Communicable Disease Control, Health Promotion, Dental Health, and Environmental Health.

In 2020–2021, HSS focused on developing more programs and services that met people’s health needs.

COVID-19

In March of 2020, the Yukon physician fee schedule was temporarily expanded to allow for the provision of additional telemedicine and virtual care services to make it safer for patients to connect with doctors during the COVID-19 pandemic. When the state of emergency was lifted in August 2021, the temporary physician fee codes added to the schedule in March 2020 were replaced with a smaller number of permanent fee codes.

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

Insured Health Services (IHS) delivers health care benefits as set out in the Health Care Insurance Plan Act and Hospital Insurance Services Act. The objective of IHS is to ensure access to insured physician and hospital services in line with these Acts.

The Government of Yukon delivers insured health benefits according to the Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan (YHCIP) and the Yukon Hospital Insurance Services Plan (YHISP). Both the YHCIP and YHISP are administered by the Director of IHS (the Director). This position is a joint appointment by the Minister and the Commissioner of the Yukon Territory.

The Health Care Insurance Plan Act, section 3(2) and section 4, establishes the public authority to operate the health care plan. The Hospital Insurance Services Act, section 3(1) and section 5, establishes the public authority to operate the hospital care plan.
Subject to the Health Care Insurance Plan Act (section 5), the Hospital Insurance Services Act (section 6), and the Regulations, it is the responsibility of the Director to do the following:

› administer both plans;
› determine eligibility for insured health services;
› establish advisory committees and appoint individuals to assist operations;
› determine the amounts payable for insured health services outside the Yukon;
› conduct surveys and research programs and obtain statistics for such purposes;
› appoint auditors to examine and obtain information from medical records, reports, and accounts; and
› perform any other functions and discharge any other duties assigned by the Minister of Health and Social Services (HSS) under the Act.

Specific to the Hospital Insurance Services Act, the Director has the responsibility to:

› enter into agreements on behalf of the Government of Yukon with hospitals in or outside of Yukon, or with the Government of Canada or any province or an appropriate agency thereof, for the provision of insured services to insured persons; and,
› perform any other functions and discharge any other duties assigned to the administrator by the Regulations.

There were no amendments to either Act in 2020–2021.

1.2 Reporting Relationship

HSS is accountable to the Legislative Assembly and the Government of Yukon through the Minister. Section 6 of the Health Care Insurance Plan Act and section 7 of the Hospital Insurance Services Act require that the Director submit an annual report on the administration of the two health insurance plans to the Minister. This report, “A Statement of Revenue and Expenditures”, is tabled and reviewed in the legislature. The latest version of this report was tabled in the 2020 fall sitting of the Yukon legislature.

1.3 Audit of Accounts

YHCIP and YHISP are subject to audit by the Office of the Auditor General of Canada. The Auditor General of Canada is the auditor of the Government of Yukon in accordance with section 34 of the Yukon Act. The Auditor General is required to conduct an annual audit of the transactions and consolidated financial statements of the Government of Yukon. Further, the Auditor General must report to the Yukon Legislative Assembly any matter falling within the scope of the audit that should be reported to the Assembly.
Further, section 13(2) of the Hospital Act requires the Yukon Hospital Corporation to submit a report of their operations for that fiscal year to the Minister within six months after the end of each fiscal year. The report is to include the financial statements of the Corporation and the Auditor’s report.

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS

2.1 Insured Hospital Services

The Hospital Insurance Services Act, sections 3, 4, 5, 6, and 9, establish authority to provide insured hospital services to insured residents. The Yukon Hospital Insurance Services Ordinance was first passed in 1960 and came into effect April 9, 1960. No amendments were made to the Act in 2020–2021.

Adopted on December 7, 1989, the Hospital Act establishes the responsibility of the legislature and the government to ensure “compliance with appropriate methods of operation and standards of facilities and care.” Adopted on November 11, 1994, the annexed Hospital Standards Regulation sets out the conditions under which all hospitals in the territory are to operate. Section 4(1) provides for the Ministerial appointment of one or more investigators to report on the management and administration of a hospital. Section 4(2) requires that the hospital’s Board of Trustees establish and maintain a quality assurance program.

In April 1997, the Yukon Government assumed responsibility for operating health units in rural Yukon communities from the federal government. These health centres are staffed by one or more nurses and auxiliary staff. In the absence of a physician, primary health care nurses provide daily clinics for medical treatment, community health programs, and 24-hour emergency services in 11 communities throughout the Yukon along with the Whitehorse Health Centre, which offers immunization clinics and pre/postnatal care.

In 2020–2021, insured in-patient and out-patient hospital services were delivered in Whitehorse General Hospital, Watson Lake Community Hospital, Dawson City Community Hospital, and 11 community health centres across the Yukon. In March 2020, a respiratory assessment centre was opened in Whitehorse to assess patients with respiratory illnesses and test for COVID-19.

Pursuant to the Hospital Insurance Services Regulations, section 2(e) and (f), services provided in an approved hospital are insured.

Section 2(e) defines in-patient insured services as all of the following services to in-patients, namely:

- accommodation and meals at the standard or public ward level;
- necessary nursing service;
- laboratory, radiological, and other diagnostic procedures together with the necessary interpretations to maintain health, prevent disease, and help diagnose and treat injury, illness, or disability;
> drugs, biologicals, and related preparations as provided in Schedule B of the Regulations, when administered in the hospital;
> use of operating room, case room, and anaesthetic facilities, including necessary equipment and supplies;
> routine surgical supplies;
> use of radiotherapy facilities where available;
> use of physiotherapy facilities where available; and
> services rendered by persons who receive remuneration from the hospital.

Section 2(f) of the Hospital Insurance Services Regulations defines “out-patient insured services” as all of the following services to out-patients, when used for emergency diagnosis or treatment within 24 hours of an accident (period may be extended by the Administrator, provided the service could not be obtained within 24 hours of the accident):
> necessary nursing service;
> laboratory, radiological, and other procedures, together with the necessary interpretations for the purpose of assisting in the diagnosis and treatment of an injury;
> drugs, biologicals, and related preparations as provided in Schedule B, when administered in a hospital;
> use of operating room and anaesthetic facilities, including necessary equipment and supplies;
> routine surgical supplies;
> use of radiotherapy facilities where available; and
> use of physiotherapy facilities where available.

Pursuant to the Hospital Insurance Services Regulations, all in-patient and out-patient services provided in an approved hospital, by hospital employees, are insured services. Standard nursing care, pharmaceuticals, supplies, diagnostic, and operating services are provided. Any new programs or enhancements with significant funding implications or reductions to services or programs require the prior approval of the Minister. This process is managed by the Director of Insured Health Services. Public representation regarding changes in service levels is made through membership on the hospital board.

2.2 Insured Physician Services
Insured physician services in the Yukon are defined as medically required services rendered by a medical practitioner. Sections 1 to 8 of the Health Care Insurance Plan Act and sections 2, 3, 7, 10, and 13 of the Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations provide for insured physician services. No amendments were made to either Act in 2020–2021.
The Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan (YHCIP) covers physicians providing medically required services. Physicians cannot opt out of YHCIP and must do the following:

› register for licensure pursuant to the *Health Professions Act*; and
› maintain licensure, pursuant to the *Health Professions Act*.

There were 87 physicians participating in YHCIP in 2020–2021. These physicians were supplemented by visiting locum physicians who provide care throughout the Yukon. In 2020–2021, there were no physicians practicing in the territory who were providing services outside of YHCIP.

Section 7 of the Yukon *Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations* covers payment for medical services. Subsection 4 allows physicians to arrange for payment for insured services on a basis other than fee-for-service. If a physician chooses to do this, they must submit notice in writing to the Director. In 2020–2021, physicians received payment through both fee-for-service and alternative arrangements.

The process of adding a new fee to the Payment Schedule for the Yukon is administered through a committee structure. This process requires physicians to submit requests in writing to YHCIP and the Yukon Medical Association Fee Liaison Committee. After review, the committee decides whether to include service. The fees are normally set in accordance with similar fees in other jurisdictions. Once a fee-for-service value has been determined, Yukon physicians are notified of the service and the applicable fee. Public consultation is not required.

New fees can also be implemented through fee negotiation between the Yukon Medical Association and the Department of Health and Social Services.

The current Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Yukon Medical Association focuses on collaborative care, ensures greater access for patients, and targets the creation of multi-disciplinary teams that further integrate nurse practitioners into the care system. The current five-year MOU with the Yukon Medical Association will end on March 31, 2022.

### 2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

Dentists providing insured surgical-dental services under YHCIP must be licensed pursuant to the *Dental Professions Act* and bill YHCIP. Dentists providing services to Yukoners outside the territory also bill YHCIP directly.

Insured dental services are limited to surgical-dental procedures listed in Schedule B of the *Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations*. The procedures must be performed in a hospital. In 2020–2021, no dentists provided insured surgical-dental services under YHCIP.

Changes to the list of insured services requires public consultation and amendment by Order-in-Council to Schedule B of the *Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations*. Coverage decisions are made on the basis of whether or not the service must be provided in hospital under general anaesthesia. The Director administers this process.

There were no new insured surgical-dental services added in 2020–2021.
2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician, and Surgical-Dental Services

Only services prescribed by and rendered in accordance with the *Health Care Insurance Plan Act* and *Regulations* and the *Hospital Insurance Services Act* and *Regulations* are insured. All other services are uninsured.

Uninsured hospital services include:

- non-resident hospital stays;
- special or private nurses requested by the patient or family;
- additional charges for preferred accommodation unless prescribed by a physician;
- crutches and other such appliances;
- nursing home charges;
- televisions;
- telephones; and
- drugs and biologicals following discharge (these services are not provided by the hospital).

Section 3 of the Yukon *Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations* contains a list of services that are prescribed as non-insured. Uninsured physician services include:

- advice by telephone;
- medical-legal services;
- testimony in court;
- preparation of records, reports, certificates, and communications;
- services or examinations required by a third party;
- services, examinations, or reports for reasons of attending university or camp;
- examination or immunization for the purpose of travel, employment, or emigration;
- cosmetic services;
- services not medically required;
- giving or writing prescriptions;
- the supply of drugs;
- dental care except procedures listed in Schedule B; and
- experimental procedures.
Yukon physicians may bill patients directly for non-insured services. Block fees are not used at this time; however, some physicians bill by service item. Billable services include but are not limited to:

- completing employment forms;
- medical-legal reports;
- transferring records;
- third-party examinations; and
- some elective services.

Payment does not affect patient access to services because not all physicians or clinics bill for these services and other agencies or employers may cover the cost.

Uninsured dental services include procedures considered restorative and procedures that are not performed in a hospital under general anaesthesia.

All Yukon residents have equal access to services. Third parties, such as private insurers or the Worker’s Compensation Health and Safety Board, do not receive priority access to services through additional payment. Purchasing non-insured services, like fiberglass casts, does not delay access to insured services. Insured persons are given treatment options at the time of service.

The Yukon has no formal process to monitor compliance; however, feedback from physicians, hospital administrators, medical professionals, and staff allows the Director to monitor concerns.

The process used to de-insure services covered by YHCIP is as follows:

- **Physician services:** YHCIP and the Yukon Medical Association Fee Liaison Committee are responsible for reviewing changes to the payment schedule for the Yukon, including decisions to de-insure services. In consultation with the Yukon Medical Advisor, decisions to de-insure services are based on medical evidence that the service is not medically necessary, is ineffective, or is a potential risk to the patient’s health. Once a decision has been made to de-insure a service, all physicians are notified in writing.

- **Hospital services:** An amendment by Order-in-Council to sections 2(e) and 2(f) of the Yukon Hospital Insurance Services Regulations is required. As of March 31, 2020, no insured in-patient or out-patient hospital services, as provided for in the Regulations, have been de-insured.

- **Surgical-dental services:** An amendment by Order-in-Council to Schedule B of the Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations is required. A service could be de-insured if deemed not medically necessary or if it’s no longer required to be carried out in a hospital under general anaesthesia. The Director manages this process. No surgical-dental services were de-insured in 2020–2021.
3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

Eligibility requirements for insured health services are set out in the Health Care Insurance Plan Act and Regulations, sections 2 and 4, and the Hospital Insurance Services Act and Regulations, sections 2 and 4. There were no changes to the legislation in 2020–2021.

Every Yukon resident is eligible for and entitled to insured health services on uniform terms. “Resident” is defined according to the Canada Health Act and means a person lawfully entitled to be or to remain in Canada, who makes their home and is ordinarily present in the Yukon, but does not include a tourist, transient, foreign student, or visitor. Pursuant to section 4(1) of the Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations and the Yukon Hospital Insurance Services Regulations, an insured person is eligible for insured services after midnight on the last day of the second month following the month of arrival to the Yukon. All persons returning to or establishing residency in the Yukon are required to complete this waiting period. The only exception is for newborns and children adopted by insured persons and members of the Canadian Armed Forces and their families.

The following persons are not eligible for coverage in the Yukon:

- persons entitled to coverage from their home province or territory (e.g., students and workers covered under temporary absence provisions);
- visitors to the Yukon;
- refugee claimants;
- convention refugees;
- inmates in federal penitentiaries;
- study permit holders, unless they are a child and they are listed as the dependent of a person who holds a one year work permit; and
- employment authorizations of less than one year.

The ineligible persons noted previously may become eligible for coverage if they meet one or more of the following conditions:

- establish residency in the Yukon;
- become a permanent resident; or
- for inmates at the Whitehorse Correctional Centre, the day following discharge or release if stationed in or a resident in Yukon.

As of March 31, 2021, there were 43,435 people registered in The Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan (YHCIP).
3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

YHCIP also covers the following groups:

› **Children of Yukon residents born outside of Canada:** if authorized, no waiting period is applied.

› **Returning Canadians:** a waiting period is applied.

› **Permanent Residents:** a waiting period is applied.

› **Minister’s Permit:** if authorized, a waiting period is applied.

› **Foreign Workers:** if holding an employment authorization in excess of twelve months, a waiting period is applied.

› **Clergy:** if holding an employment authorization, a waiting period is applied.

International students, temporary workers, tourists, transients, or visitors to the Yukon do not qualify as residents of the territory and are not eligible for YHCIP coverage.

4.0 PORTABILITY

4.1 Minimum Waiting Period

Where applicable, the eligibility of all persons is administered in accordance with the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability. Under section 4(1) of both the *Health Care Insurance Plan Act* and the *Hospital Insurance Services Act Regulations*, “an insured person is eligible for and entitled to insured services after midnight on the last day of the second month following the month of arrival to the Territory.” All persons entitled to coverage are required to complete the minimum waiting period (see section 3.1 for exceptions).

4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

The provisions relating to portability of health care insurance during temporary absences outside the Yukon, but within Canada, are defined in sections 5, 6, 7, and 10 of the Yukon *Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations* and sections 6, 7(1), 7(2), and 9 of the Yukon *Hospital Insurance Services Regulations*. There were no changes to these regulations in 2020–2021.

The Regulations state that, “where an insured person is absent from the Territory and intends to return, he/she is entitled to insured services during a period of 12 months of continuous absence.” Persons leaving the Yukon for more than six months must contact Yukon Insured Health Services and complete a Temporary Absence form. Failure to do so may result in cancellation of coverage.

Students attending schools full-time outside the Yukon remain eligible for the duration of their studies. The Director of Insured Health Services (the Director) may approve absences in excess of 12 consecutive months upon receiving a written request from the insured person. Requests for extensions must be renewed yearly and are subject to approval by the Director.
For temporary workers and missionaries, the Director may approve absences in excess of 12 consecutive months upon receiving a written request from the insured person. Requests for extensions must be renewed yearly and are subject to approval by the Director.

The provisions regarding coverage during temporary absences in Canada fully comply with the terms and conditions of the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability effective February 1, 2001. Definitions are consistent in regulations, policies, and procedures.

The Yukon participates fully with the Interprovincial Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreements and Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreements in place with all other provinces and territories with the exception of Quebec. Persons receiving physician services in Quebec may be required to pay directly and submit claims to YHCIP for reimbursement.

The Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreements provide for payment of insured in-patient and out-patient hospital services to eligible residents receiving insured services outside the Yukon, but within Canada.

The Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreements provide for payment of insured physician services on behalf of eligible residents receiving insured services outside the Yukon, but within Canada.

Insured services provided to Yukon residents while temporarily absent from the territory are paid at the rates established by the host province.

### 4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada

The provisions that define portability of health care insurance to insured persons during temporary absences outside Canada are defined in sections 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, and 11 of the Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations and sections 6, 7(1), 7(2), and 9 of the Yukon Hospital Insurance Services Regulations. There were no changes to these regulations in 2020–2021.

Sections 5 and 6 state that, where an insured person is absent from the Yukon and intends to return, the person is entitled to insured services during a period of 12 months of continuous absence.

Persons leaving the Yukon for more than six months must contact YHCIP and complete a Temporary Absence form. Failure to do so may result in cancellation of the coverage.

The provisions for portability of health insurance during out-of-country absences for students, temporary workers, and missionaries are the same as for absences within Canada (see section 4.2 of this report).

Insured physician services provided to eligible Yukon residents temporarily outside the country are paid at rates equivalent to those paid had the service been provided in the Yukon. Reimbursement is made to the insured person by YHCIP or directly to the provider of the insured service.
Insured in-patient hospital services provided to eligible Yukon residents outside Canada are paid at the rate established in the Standard Ward Rates Regulation for the Whitehorse General Hospital. For 2020–2021 the in-patient rate was set at $1,995 per day at Whitehorse General Hospital, $1,772 per day at Watson Lake Community Hospital and $1,523 per day at Dawson City Community Hospital. These rates are set annually by the Interprovincial Health Insurance Agreements Coordinating Committee (IHIACC).

Insured out-patient hospital services provided to eligible Yukon residents outside Canada are paid at the rate established by the IHIACC.

4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

There is no legislated requirement that eligible residents must receive approval before seeking elective or emergency hospital or physician services outside the Yukon or Canada.

When treatment is provided outside the Yukon or Canada, plan members will only be reimbursed the amounts as described in Sections 4.2 and 4.3.

Prior approval by the Director is required for full reimbursement of services sought outside of Canada.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

There are no user fees under the Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan (YHCIP). All services are provided on a uniform basis and access is not impeded by financial or other barriers. There is no extra-billing in the Yukon for any services covered by YHCIP.

In 2020–2021, the Yukon did not have any private for-profit health care facilities delivering insured health services.

If a patient has a complaint related to physician services, including extra-billing or user charges, they can contact the Yukon Medical Council (YMC).

Information on complaints can be found on the YMC’s website: www.yukonmedicalcouncil.ca/complaint_process.html

The YMC can be reached by phone at 867-667-3774 or by email to ymc@gov.yk.ca.

Access to hospital or physician services not available locally are provided through the Visiting Specialist Program, Telehealth Program, or the Travel for Medical Treatment Program. These programs reduce delay in receiving necessary services.

To improve access to insured health services, the number of resident specialists working in the Yukon continues to increase to better serve Yukoners.
Additionally, Insured Health Services provides extended health benefits to eligible Yukon residents which include the Travel for Medical Treatment Program, the Children’s Drug and Optical Program, the Chronic Disease and Disability Benefits Program, Pharmacare Program, Extended Benefits Program, and Hearing Services Program.

The Yukon Hospital Corporation operates the three hospitals in the territory: Whitehorse General Hospital, Watson Lake Community Hospital, and Dawson City Community Hospital.

5.2 Physician Compensation

The Department of Health and Social Services (HSS) seeks its negotiating mandate from the Government of Yukon before entering into negotiations with the Yukon Medical Association (YMA). The YMA and the government each appoint members to the negotiating team. Meetings are held as required until an agreement has been reached. The YMA’s negotiating team then seeks approval of the tentative agreement from the YMA membership. HSS seeks ratification of the agreement from the Government of Yukon. The final agreement is signed with the concurrence of both parties.

Payments to physicians and dentists for insured services are governed by the Health Care Insurance Plan Act and the Health Care Insurance Plan Regulations.

The fee-for-service system is used to reimburse the majority of physicians providing insured services. Other systems of reimbursement include alternative payment arrangements, which are primarily used for specialist services in Whitehorse as well as physician services in rural communities.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals

The Government of Yukon funds the Yukon Hospital Corporation (Whitehorse General Hospital, Watson Lake Community Hospital, and Dawson City Community Hospital) through contribution agreements with Department of Health and Social Services. Global operations and maintenance (O&M) and capital funding levels are negotiated and adjusted based on operational requirements. In addition to the established O&M and capital funding set out in the agreement, the hospital can submit requests for additional program funding.

Payments made by the health care plan to facilities that provide insured hospital services are governed by the Hospital Insurance Services Plan Act and Regulations. These legislation and regulations organize payments to hospitals for insured services provided to insured persons.

A Memorandum of Understanding from 2017–2022 between the Government of Yukon and Yukon Medical Association outlines that physicians can levy block fees for uninsured services.
### 6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS

The Government of Yukon has acknowledged the federal contributions provided through the Canada Health Transfer in its 2020–2021 annual Main Estimates and Public Accounts publications, which are available publicly. Section 3(1) (d) and (e) of the Health Care Insurance Plan Act and section 3 of the Hospital Insurance Services Act acknowledge the contribution of the Government of Canada.

#### REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number as of March 31st</td>
<td>39,960</td>
<td>40,726</td>
<td>41,412</td>
<td>42,382</td>
<td>43,435</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>98,671,448</td>
<td>95,464,882</td>
<td>79,548,179</td>
<td>88,761,576</td>
<td>89,796,881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>1,218</td>
<td>1,220</td>
<td>1,236</td>
<td>1,491</td>
<td>1,064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>18,981,947</td>
<td>18,611,146</td>
<td>18,687,516</td>
<td>24,844,188</td>
<td>19,860,015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>14,785</td>
<td>15,554</td>
<td>15,856</td>
<td>15,583</td>
<td>13,278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>5,429,919</td>
<td>5,615,333</td>
<td>5,786,856</td>
<td>5,809,521</td>
<td>4,730,847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA<sup>3,4</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRE-APPROVED</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NON PRE-APPROVED</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>164,673</td>
<td>82,088</td>
<td>136,430</td>
<td>35,883</td>
<td>3,990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>13,482</td>
<td>16,590</td>
<td>18,166</td>
<td>29,558</td>
<td>4,843</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Public facilities are the 11 health centres (Beaver Creek, Carcross, Carmacks, Destruction Bay, Faro, Haines Junction, Mayo, Old Crow, Pelly Crossing, Ross River, and Teslin) and 3 hospitals (Whitehorse, Dawson City and Watson Lake). As Whitehorse, Dawson City and Watson Lake all have hospitals, the health centres in these communities are classified as a Public Health Offices.

2 Hospitals have up to a year from date of service to bill jurisdictions (information is based upon date of service; therefore, 2020–2021 billing period is open until March 31, 2022).

3 Yukon does not have an electronic method of capturing pre-approved claims versus non pre-approved claims. Totals are reported as non pre-approved claims.

4 Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>29,654,509</td>
<td>30,764,362</td>
<td>32,889,055</td>
<td>35,893,703</td>
<td>36,537,329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>20,625,637</td>
<td>21,013,041</td>
<td>22,728,313</td>
<td>25,084,352</td>
<td>24,863,614</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>52,766</td>
<td>55,902</td>
<td>56,302</td>
<td>71,257</td>
<td>31,497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>4,018,173</td>
<td>4,422,905</td>
<td>4,333,394</td>
<td>5,376,424</td>
<td>2,515,364</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.

6. No insured surgical-dental services performed in Yukon.
The Department of Health and Social Services (the Department) is responsible for setting the strategic direction for the health and social services system through the development of legislation, policy, and standards; establishing approved programs and services; establishing and monitoring system budgets and expenditures; and evaluating and reporting on system outcomes and performance measures. The Department is responsible for ensuring that all statutory functions and requirements are fulfilled, ensuring professionals are appropriately licensed and managing access to health insurance.

The Health and Social Services Authorities are governed by the Northwest Territories Health and Social Services Leadership Council (Leadership Council). Regional Wellness Councils provide advice to the Leadership Council and valuable information on the needs and priorities of the residents in their respective regions. The Leadership Council is responsible to the Minister of Health and Social Services for governing, managing and providing health and social services in accordance with the plan set out by the Minister.

The Department recognizes that the identification of priorities and the development and delivery of responsive programs and services are best managed in partnership with Indigenous people and communities through an integrated system.

Early in 2020–2021, in response to the factors caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, extension of health care plan renewal was relaxed in that if a resident’s health care registration had expired over the 12-month mark, the applicant could renew rather than reapply. Also, temporary absences were extended on a case-by-case basis beyond the 12-month limitations usually in place.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Northwest Territories Health and Social Services Authority further expanded Virtual Care options to support care in remote communities, to reduce the need to travel for care, and to replace in-person appointments—where appropriate—with phone, telemedicine, or video conferencing applications. To support virtual care, continuity of care, and contingency planning, the Medical Profession Act Regulations were amended in 2020–2021 to provide for limited practice registrations issued as part of pandemic response which can remain in effect up to six months after a public health emergency terminates. In addition, a Directive was issued by the Minister of Health and Social Services to exempt Alberta physicians from Northwest Territories licensing requirements, for the purpose of providing virtual care to Northwest Territories patients referred for specialist care. This exemption is in place up to six months after the public health emergency terminates.

To support the reduction of in-person appointments amendments were made in 2019–2020 to the Pharmacy Act Continuing Care Prescription Regulations to provide for additional refills. The amendments only have effect with the direction of the Chief Public Health Officer, during a Public Health Emergency declared by the Minister pursuant to the Public Health Act.
1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority

The Northwest Territories (NWT) Health Care Plan consists of the NWT Medical Care Plan and the NWT Hospital Insurance Plan.

The public authority responsible for the administration of the NWT Medical Care Plan is the Director of Medical Insurance, appointed by the Minister of Health and Social Services (the Minister), under s.23(1) of the Medical Care Act. The Minister establishes the Northwest Territories Health and Social Services Authority and the Health and Social Service Authorities’ Boards of Management pursuant to section 5(1), section 10(1), and section 10(2) of the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act. The Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act recognizes, at section 10.3(1), that the Tłı̨chǫ Community Services Agency established by the Tłı̨chǫ Community Services Agency Act is deemed to be a Board of Management. The territorial authority and the boards administer the Hospital Insurance Plan; their legislated mandate is to:

› deliver health services, social services, and health and wellness promotional activities within the authority or boards region(s);
› manage, control, and operate each health and social service facility for which the authority or board is responsible; and
› manage the financial, human, and other resources necessary to perform the authority or board’s duties.

There were no amendments made in 2020–2021 to the Medical Care Act or the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act.

1.2 Reporting Relationship

During the reporting period there were three Health and Social Service Authorities: Northwest Territories Health and Social Services Authority (Territorial Authority), Hay River Health and Social Services Authority, and Tłı̨chǫ Community Services Agency.

Territorial Authority affairs are directed by a Territorial Board of Management.

Six Regional Wellness Councils provide advice to the Territorial Board of Management, which is composed of the Regional Wellness Council chairpersons and the chairpersons of the Tłı̨chǫ Community Services Agency and Hay River Health and Social Services Authority. The Territorial Board of Management and the remaining Boards of Management are accountable to the Minister.

The Territorial Board of Management and the remaining Boards of Management are responsible for the delivery of health and social services and for the management, control, and operation of facilities and services throughout the Northwest Territories. The Territorial Board of Management and the Boards of Management are required under legislation to comply with the territorial plan, which is set by the Minister.
The Minister appoints the Director of Medical Insurance who is responsible for administering the Medical Care Act and Regulations. The Director prepares an annual report for the Minister on the operation of the NWT Medical Care Plan. This report can be found within the NWT Health and Social Services Annual Report.9

The Minister appoints the Chair of the Territorial Board of Management as well as the chairperson and members of each Regional Wellness Council. The Minister also appoints the Chair and Members of the Hay River Health and Social Services Authority. The chairpersons and members of the Regional Wellness Councils may serve for three years and may be re-appointed to serve another term.

The Minister may appoint a Public Administrator to assume the role of a Board of Management in certain circumstances if the Minister feels it is necessary. During 2020–2021, a Public Administrator was in place for the Hay River Health and Social Services Authority. The Public Administrator acts in the place of a Board of Management.

The Tłı̨chǫ Community Services Agency was established under the Tłı̨chǫ Community Services Agency Act as part of the Tłı̨chǫ Land Claims and Self Government Agreement. The Act, which is administered by the Minister of Executive and Indigenous Affairs, stipulates that the Tłı̨chǫ Community Services Agency has all the powers, duties and functions of a Board of Management under the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act. Under the Act, each Tłı̨chǫ community government is responsible for appointing one board member and the Minister of Executive and Indigenous Affairs is responsible for appointing the Chairperson following a consultation with the board members. The Act also sets the term for members to a maximum of four years with the Chairperson’s term being fixed by the Minister.

The Director of Medical Insurance and the Boards of Management are responsible to the Minister, as per section 8(1)(b) of the Canada Health Act.

In accordance with the Financial Administration Act and the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act, there is an obligation to report to the Legislative Assembly on the preceding year’s operations and financial position of the Department of Health and Social Services (the Department). Each year the NWT Health and Social Services System Annual Report meets these obligations, as well as meets the obligation to annually table a report on the operations of the Medical Care Plan.

---

1.3 Audit of Accounts
The Office of the Auditor General of Canada (OAG) audits payments made under the NWT Hospital Insurance Plan and the NWT Medical Care Plan through their annual audit of the Government of the NWT’s Public Accounts.

The Hospital Insurance Plan and the Medical Care Plan are administered by the Department. The latest OAG audit was on the 2019–2020 Public Accounts and was completed as of November 19, 2020. The GNWT, Public Accounts 2019–2020 was published on February 8, 2021.

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS
2.1 Insured Hospital Services
Insured hospital services in the Northwest Territories (NWT) are provided under the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act. No amendments were made to the legislation or regulations in 2020–2021.

During the reporting period, insured hospital services were provided to in-patients and out-patients by 23 facilities throughout the NWT. Consistent with section 9 of the Canada Health Act, the NWT offers a comprehensive range of insured services to its residents.

Insured in-patient hospital services include:
› meals and accommodation at the standard or public ward level;
› required nursing services;
› laboratory, diagnostic, and imaging services (along with necessary interpretations);
› drugs, biologicals, and other preparations administered in the hospital;
› routine surgical supplies and use of operating room;
› case room and anesthesiology services;
› radiology and rehab therapy (physio, audio, occupational, and speech);
› psychiatric and psychological services within an approved program; and
› detoxification at approved centers.

Insured out-patient hospital services include:
› laboratory tests;
› diagnostic imaging (including interpretations when needed);
› physiotherapy, speech and language pathology therapy, occupational therapy, and audiology;
› minor medical and surgical procedures and related supplies; and
› psychiatric and psychological services under an approved hospital program.
The Minister of Health and Social Services (the Minister) may approve additions or deletions to insured services provided in the NWT. While there were no changes to insured services in 2020–2021, assessment of additions is accomplished on a case-by-case basis. The Director of Medical Insurance makes such determinations based on the advice of the Medical Advisor. This process is a ‘right size’ approach, scaling the complexity of decision making to be appropriate to the size of the NWT health and social services system. Public consultation can be carried out through Regional Wellness Councils.

As outlined in the Government of the NWT Medical Travel Policy, travel assistance is provided to residents with a valid NWT Health Care Card who require medically necessary insured services that are not available in their home community. This ensures that residents of the NWT have reasonable access to insured hospital and physician services and that the cost of travel is not a barrier to care.

The NWT does not have any private diagnostic clinics that charge patients for services that would be considered insured if provided in a hospital.

### 2.2 Insured Physician Services

The NWT Medical Care Act and the NWT Medical Care Regulations provide for insured physician services. Medically necessary services provided in approved facilities by physicians, nurses, nurse practitioners, and midwives are considered insured services under the NWT Health Care Plan. These professionals are required by legislation to be licensed to practice in the NWT under the Medical Profession Act (physicians), Nursing Profession Act (nurses and nurse practitioners) and Midwifery Profession Act. There were no amendments made to the legislation in 2020–2021. The only amendment made to regulations in 2020–2021 was to the Medical Profession Act Regulations, which were amended to provide for limited practice registrations that could extend six months after a public health emergency terminates.

For the period 2020–2021, there were 380 licensed physicians (resident, locum and visiting) active in the NWT.

Physicians may opt out and collect fees other than under the NWT Medical Care Plan by providing written notice to the Director of Medical Insurance. There were no opted-out physicians in the NWT during the reporting period.

The NWT Medical Care Plan insures all medically necessary physician services such as:

- diagnosis and treatment of illness and injury;
- surgery, including anaesthetic services;
- obstetrical care, including prenatal and postnatal care; and,
- eye examinations, treatment, and operations provided by an ophthalmologist.

---

Services not insured include:

› yearly physicals;
› cosmetic surgery;
› services that are considered experimental;
› prescription drugs;
› physical examinations done at the request of a third party;
› optometry services;
› dental services other than specific procedures related to jaw injury or disease;
› the services of chiropractors, naturopaths, podiatrists, osteopaths, and acupuncture treatments;
› physiotherapy, speech therapy, psychology services, received in a facility that is not an insured out-patient facility (hospital); and,
› any service to which a resident is entitled under legislation, e.g., Workers Compensation Act, Public Health Act, or other territorial or federal legislation, including treatment of veterans who are entitled to such treatments as a result of service in the Armed Forces.

The Director of Medical Insurance is responsible for recommending an insured services tariff for services payable by the NWT Medical Care Plan for the Minister’s approval. The Minister ultimately determines if services will be added, altered, or removed from the tariff by:

› establishing a medical care plan that provides insured services to insured persons by medical practitioners that will qualify and enable the NWT to receive transfer payments from the Government of Canada under the Canada Health Act; and
› approving the fees and charges itemized in the tariff that may be paid in respect to insured services rendered by medical practitioners in the NWT and the conditions under which fees and charges are payable.

While there were no changes to insured services in 2020–2021, assessment of additions is accomplished on a case-by-case basis. The Director of Medical Insurance makes such determinations based on the advice of the Medical Advisor. This process is a ‘right size’ approach, scaling the complexity of decision making to be appropriate to the size of the NWT health and social services system. Public consultation is readily available through Regional Wellness Councils.
2.3 **Insured Surgical-Dental Services**
Licensed oral surgeons may submit claims for insured surgical-dental work in the NWT. The Province of Alberta’s Schedule of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Benefits is used as a guide.\(^{11}\)

Dentists are unable to participate in the NWT Medical Care Plan except where medically necessary and when services are delivered in a hospital. Dentists, when delivering services in a hospital, bill third-party insurance providers for dental surgery, and the anaesthetic services are covered under the NWT Medical Care Plan.

The only surgical-dental related procedures, covered under insured services, are for procedures focusing on reconstructive surgery of the face, primarily of the mouth and jaw as a result of trauma or birth defect. Such procedures are not identified as dental surgery but are identified as medically necessary surgery and are subject to physician referral. No procedures were added in 2020–2021 to the list of insured surgical services covered by the NWT Medical Care Plan.

2.4 **Uninsured Hospital, Physician and Surgical-Dental Services**
Not all services provided by hospitals, medical practitioners, and dentists are covered under the NWT Health Care Plan. Some uninsured services include:

- in-vitro fertilization;
- third party examinations;
- dental services that are not surgical in nature;
- medical-legal services;
- advice or prescriptions done over the phone;
- services rendered to the physician’s family; and,
- services carried out by people who usually are not medical practitioners such as osteopaths, naturopaths, and chiropractors. Physiotherapy, psychiatry and psychological therapies are not covered if delivered in a non-approved location.

Prior approval is required for NWT residents to receive items, services, or both, that are generally considered uninsured under the NWT Health Care Plan. A Medical Advisor makes recommendations to the Director of Medical Insurance regarding the appropriateness of the request.

The Workers’ Safety and Compensation Commission (WSCC) covers the costs of the services to treat a worker who is injured on the job according to WSCC policy. The policy that covers requirements for entitlement can be found in NWT and Nunavut WSCC, Policy Manual, (Policy 03.02) available on the Workers’ Safety and Compensation Commission site.

Changes to the list of uninsured hospital, physician, and surgical-dental services may be made by the Minister. While there were no changes to uninsured services in 2020–2021, assessment of additions is accomplished on a case-by-case basis. The Director of Medical Insurance makes such determinations based on the advice of the Medical Advisor. This process is a ‘right size’ approach, scaling the complexity of decision making to be appropriate to the size of the NWT health and social services system. Public consultation is readily available through Regional Wellness Councils.

### 3.0 UNIVERSALITY

#### 3.1 Eligibility

The *Medical Care Act* and the *Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act* define eligibility for the Northwest Territories (NWT) Health Care Plan. The NWT Health Care Plan uses guidelines that are consistent with the legislation and the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability to determine eligibility to fulfill obligations of section 10 in the *Canada Health Act*.

Every resident is, on the first day of the third month after becoming a resident, eligible for and entitled to payment of benefits in respect of insured services rendered to the resident in accordance with the *Medical Care Act* and *Medical Care Regulations*. Military families are exempt from the three-month waiting period and are eligible for coverage their first day in the territory.

According to the *Medical Care Act*, a resident is a person lawfully entitled to be or to remain in Canada, who makes their home and is ordinarily present in the NWT, but does not include a tourist, transient, or visitor to the NWT. There were no amendments to the *Medical Care Act* regarding eligibility made in 2020–2021.

To register for the NWT Health Care Plan, residents fill out an application form and provide relevant supporting documentation (e.g., visa, immigration papers, and proof of residency). Residents may register prior to the date they become eligible. Registration is directly linked to eligibility for coverage and claims are only paid if the client has registered.

Coverage begins when a signed application has been approved.

Residents can opt out of the NWT Health Care Plan if they choose not to register. There is nothing in the *Medical Care Act* that requires a resident to register for the NWT Health Care Plan. At any time, a resident may advise the NWT Health Care Plan administrator of a wish to opt out of the Plan.

Eligible people are those who have established permanent residency in the NWT, members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police residing in the NWT, dependents of a member of the Canadian Armed Forces residing in the NWT, returning Canadians or returning Permanent Residents (a person who has immigrated to Canada with permanent resident status through Citizenship and Immigration Canada), and individuals working at a mine site who do not maintain a permanent residence in another province.
Individuals not eligible for NWT health care coverage are members of the Canadian Forces, federal inmates, and new residents who have not completed the minimum waiting period.

In accordance with the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability of Hospital and Medical Care Insurance, residents who have been federal inmates become eligible upon release to the NWT; permanent residents become eligible upon establishment of permanent residency. Returning Canadians are eligible on the first day of arrival in NWT and permanent residents are also eligible on the first day, provided that the NWT is the first jurisdiction they are residing in upon arriving in or returning to Canada.

If an application for an NWT Health Care Card is denied, coverage is denied for a procedure, or if a person is appealing the decision to cancel their NWT Health Care Card, individuals may appeal to the Director of Medical Insurance. Second level and final appeals may be directed to the Deputy Minister of Health and Social Services.

As of March 31, 2021, there were 43,211 individuals registered with the NWT Health Care Plan.

3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Holders of employment visas, student visas and, in some cases, visitor visas are covered if they meet the provisions of the Eligibility and Portability Agreement and guidelines for NWT Health Care Plan coverage.

Babies born to NWT residents outside of Canada are automatically covered effective on the date of birth, if:

- at least one parent is a Canadian citizen; and
- the parent(s) has:
  - approved temporary absence coverage under NWT Health Care Plan; and
  - an intended date of return to the NWT.

Foreign students and workers are eligible for coverage if they hold study or work permits valid for a period of 12 months or longer. Those holding permits of less than 12 months are not eligible for coverage.

Permanent residents (landed immigrants) and returning permanent residents, including those with expired residency, are covered on the first day of arrival in the NWT provided the NWT is their first place of residence in Canada, and they intend to reside in the NWT.

Convention refugees are covered, provided they provide appropriate documentation.
The following are not eligible for an NWT Health Care Card as they are not considered residents:

› tourists;
› visitors;
› transients;
› remand clients from other jurisdictions;
› Canadian students, who are not NWT residents, attending an educational institution in the NWT (unless the student intends to establish a permanent residence in the NWT). Permanent residence does not include student housing or living on campus;
› a person who works in the NWT but does not intend to maintain a permanent residence (over 12 months) in the NWT (section 7, Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability of Hospital and Medical Care Insurance);
› Temporary Resident Permit (TRP) holders (TRPs are issued by the Federal Immigration Minister and are issued to individuals who, for some reason, do not meet the immigration requirements but are admitted to Canada for compassionate or humanitarian reasons. The duration of the TRP varies but they can be issued for up to three years); and
› individuals without valid documentation from Immigration, Refugees, and Citizenship Canada.

4.0 PORTABILITY

4.1 Minimum Waiting Period

Waiting periods for persons moving to the Northwest Territories (NWT) are consistent with the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability. The waiting period ends the first day of the third month of residency for those moving permanently to the NWT. Military families are exempt from the three-month waiting period and are eligible for coverage their first day in the NWT.

4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

Section 4(2) of the Medical Care Act provides NWT residents with access to insured health coverage while temporarily out of the NWT but still in Canada, consistent with section 11(1) (b)(i) of the Canada Health Act. The Department of Health and Social Services (the Department) adheres to the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability. No amendments were made in 2020–2021 to the Medical Care Act.

NWT residents may be covered for up to one year of temporary absence for work, travel, or holidays. Full-time students attending post-secondary school are covered. The full cost of insured services is paid for all services received in other Canadian jurisdictions. The criterion for Temporary Absence is that the individual must be physically present in the NWT for a period of 153 days in a calendar year to maintain residency.
When a valid NWT Health Care Card is produced, most doctor visits and hospital services are billed directly to the Department. During the reporting period, approximately $25.8 million dollars were paid out for hospital in-patient and out-patient services in other provinces and territories. Reimbursement guidelines exist for patients having to pay up front for medically necessary services.

The NWT participates in both the Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreement and the Medical Reciprocal Billing Agreement with other jurisdictions (except Quebec).

### 4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences Outside Canada

As per section 4(3) of the *Medical Care Act* and section 11(1)(b) (ii) of the *Canada Health Act*, the NWT provides reimbursement for NWT residents who require medically necessary services while temporarily outside Canada. No amendments were made in 2020–2021 to the *Medical Care Act*.

Individuals are required to pay up front and seek reimbursement upon their return to the NWT. Costs for eligible services, including in-patient services, out-patient services, and haemodialysis rendered outside Canada, will be reimbursed up to the amounts payable in the NWT.

Residents temporarily out of Canada may receive coverage for up to one year; however, prior approval as well as documentation proving the NWT will be the individual’s permanent residence upon return is required. Returning Canadians are covered on the first day of arrival in the NWT. Documentation is required to validate the first day of arrival. Permanent residents (landed immigrants) are covered on the first day of arrival in the NWT, with appropriate documentation from Immigration Canada, provided the NWT is their first place of residence in Canada and they intend to reside here. Foreign workers holding a valid closed work permit are eligible for coverage on the first day they are present in the NWT. Live-in care givers with a work permit that lists the NWT as the location of employment are eligible for first day coverage. Military families are also eligible for first day coverage.

### 4.4 Prior Approval Requirement

Prior approval is required for elective services rendered in other provinces and outside Canada. All services from private facilities require prior approval.

First level appeals of decisions may be sent to the Director of Medical Insurance. Second level appeals are considered by the Deputy Minister of Health and Social Services. The decision of the Deputy Minister is final.
5.0 ACCESSIBILITY

5.1 Access to Insured Health Services

The Northwest Territories (NWT) Medical Travel Policy provides NWT residents with assistance to access medically necessary insured services not available in their home community consistent with section 12(1)(a) of the Canada Health Act. ¹²

Extra-billing is not permitted in the NWT, in adherence to section 18 of the Canada Health Act and section 14(1) of the Medical Care Act. The only exception is if a medical practitioner opts out of the NWT Medical Care Plan and collects his or her own fees. Extra-billing did not occur in 2020–2021.

User charges are also not permitted under section 14(2) of the Medical Care Act unless the medical practitioner has opted-out of the NWT Medical Care Plan, collects his or her own fees, and gives reasonable notice of the intention to collect fees.

The Medical Care Act includes a provision to allow the Minister of Health and Social Services (the Minister) to establish a Benefits Appeal Committee that could address any matter referred to it by the Minister, including complaints where a physician engaged in extra-billing and charged user fees. This committee has not been established.

Complaints of extra-billing or user charges can be made to:

The Health Services Administration Office, Health and Social Services
Bag#9, Inuvik
NT, X0E OTO

by phone at: 1-800-661-0830 or 1-867-777-7400
or by Fax at: 1-867-777-3197

In 2020–2021, Primary Health Care Reform (PCHR) continued, enhancing primary health care in the NWT through the lens of cultural safety and patient-centered care by focusing on building relationships with individuals and their families. As part of PCHR, Expanded Same Day Access, a demonstration project, continued in 2020–2021, with expanded hours at medical clinics in Yellowknife and a walk-in option.

¹² Details on Medical Travel policy can be found here: https://www.hss.gov.nt.ca/en/services/d%e2%80%99placement-pour-raisons-%e2%80%99m%e2%80%99dicales/medical-travel-policy
5.2 Physician Compensation

The Department of Health and Social Services (the Department), in consultation with the NWT Medical Association, sets physician compensation. Generally, family and specialist practitioners are compensated through contractual agreements with the Government of NWT, while the remaining practitioners are compensated on a fee-for-service basis. Fee-for-service rates in the NWT are itemized in the Insured Services Tariff approved by the Minister in accordance with the Medical Care Act.

Under the Medical Care Act, the Minister may appoint medical and financial inspectors who shall, under the direction of the Director, inspect, examine, and audit books, accounts, reports, and medical records maintained in hospitals, health facilities, offices of medical practitioners, and other health care facilities respecting patients who are receiving or who have received insured services. The Director may reassess an account for insured services submitted by a medical practitioner and make any appropriate adjustment in the amount paid to the medical practitioner in respect of the insured services.

Although physicians may charge for uninsured services in accordance with the Service Fee Policy, there is no ability to charge block fees.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals

Contribution agreements between the Department and the Boards of Management dictate payments made to hospitals. Government budgets, resources, and levels of services offered determine the allocated amounts.

Payments for the provision of insured hospital services are governed under the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act and the Financial Administration Act. A comprehensive budget is developed to fund hospitals in the NWT.

6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS

Federal funding from the Canada Health Transfer has been recognized and reported by the Government of the Northwest Territories (GNWT) through the follow documents: GNWT, Interim Public Accounts for the year ended March 31, 2020 (published November 5, 2020), GNWT, Main Estimates, 2021–2022 (published February 4, 2021), and GNWT, Public Accounts 2019–2020 (published February 8, 2021).

The Public Accounts contain the consolidated financial statements of the GNWT, audited by the Auditor General of Canada, and are presented annually to the Legislative Assembly. The Main Estimates are also presented annually to the Legislative Assembly.
## REGISTERED PERSONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31&lt;sup&gt;st&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>42,780</td>
<td>43,632</td>
<td>43,324</td>
<td>42,501</td>
<td>43,211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

### PUBLIC FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>74,482,130</td>
<td>75,767,548</td>
<td>81,773,467</td>
<td>97,113,884</td>
<td>109,364,039</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRIVATE FOR-PROFIT FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>1,278</td>
<td>1,291</td>
<td>1,394</td>
<td>1,451</td>
<td>1,174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>13,444</td>
<td>13,893</td>
<td>15,571</td>
<td>14,712</td>
<td>11,472</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED HOSPITAL SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA<sup>2</sup>

### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>5,253</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>97,456</td>
<td>316,373</td>
<td>32,727</td>
<td>34,544</td>
<td>38,039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>52,643</td>
<td>19,719</td>
<td>26,157</td>
<td>10,892</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All data are subject to future revisions.

1. Payments for insured health services are estimated and include only those health services occurring within acute care facilities (i.e. hospitals that offer both in-patient and outpatient services).

2. 2018–19 is the first year Health Canada required reporting preapproved versus non pre-approved claims and expenditures. Prior to 2018–19 all out of Canada claims are included in the non pre-approved category.
### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>374</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>55,291,846</td>
<td>56,505,139</td>
<td>57,405,424</td>
<td>59,311,914</td>
<td>65,416,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)</td>
<td>1,259,330</td>
<td>1,201,976</td>
<td>1,183,698</td>
<td>1,327,593</td>
<td>1,790,086</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>63,012</td>
<td>62,833</td>
<td>65,045</td>
<td>65,874</td>
<td>51,905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>6,944,788</td>
<td>6,947,348</td>
<td>7,341,673</td>
<td>7,280,893</td>
<td>6,494,012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA

#### PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>2,603</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NON PRE-APPROVED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>7,471</td>
<td>18,383</td>
<td>6,532</td>
<td>14,389</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

3 Estimate based on total active physicians for each fiscal year.
4 Payments are based on an estimate of expenditures for physician services on NWT residents (including physician remuneration and clinic costs).
5 2018–19 is the first year Health Canada required reporting preapproved versus non pre-approved claims and expenditures. Prior to 2018–19 all out of Canada claims are included in the non pre-approved category.
6 Health Canada requested this data as of the 2016–2017 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
NUNAVUT

The Department of Health (the Department) faces many unique challenges when providing for the health and well-being of Nunavummiut. Of a total population of 39,407\(^{13}\) approximately one third of the population is under the age of 15 years (12,459 people). The territory is made up of 25 communities located across three time zones and divided into three regions: the Qikiqtani (or Baffin), the Kivalliq and the Kitikmeot.

The Government of Nunavut incorporates Inuit Societal Values into program and policy development, as well as into service design and delivery. The delivery of health services in Nunavut is based on a primary health care model. Nunavut’s primary health care providers are family physicians, nurse practitioners, midwives, community health nurses, and other allied health professionals.

In 2020–2021, the territorial operations and maintenance budget for the Department was $500,274,000 including supplementary appropriations\(^{14}\). One third of the Department’s total operational budget was spent on costs associated with medical travel and treatment provided in out-of-territory facilities. Nunavut is a vast territory with a low population density and limited health infrastructure, therefore, access to a range of hospital and specialist services often requires that residents be sent out-of-territory for care.

In 2020–2021, a total of $24,550,000 was allocated to the Department for capital projects\(^{15}\). The Department’s 2020–2021 capital projects include the construction of the new community health centres in Sanikiluaq and Kinngait.

COVID-19 MEASURES

Upon recommendation from the Chief Public Health Officer, a public health emergency was declared in Nunavut by the Minister of Health on March 18, 2020. During the 2020–2021 reporting period (April 1, 2020–March 31, 2021) several public health measures were initiated as part of the Department’s COVID-19 response plan to ensure the health and safety of Nunavummiut during the pandemic. During the reporting period, there were 383 confirmed cases of COVID-19 in the territory.

ONGOING HEALTH SERVICES:

› access to health care services remained available in all communities, territory-wide—seven days a week;
› all non-urgent appointments were triaged daily;

---

\(^{13}\) Canada’s Population Estimates

\(^{14}\) Supplementary Appropriation (Operations and Maintenance), No. 1, 2020–2021.

\(^{15}\) 2020–2021 Capital Estimates, Department of Finance.
› immediate access to urgent and emergent health care services continued to be available 24 hours a day, seven days a week;
› physicians were able to continue community visits across the territory. Where in-person visits were not possible to be conducted in a manner that reflected the public health measures, appointments were held by virtual care;
› mental health services continued to be provided through virtual care; and
› Well Baby clinics, prenatal visits, and immunizations continued across the territory.

ADJUSTED SERVICES:
› as needed, medical travel for out-of-territory health services was reduced;
› the Expedited Medical Travel Isolation (EMTI) program was developed to allow Nunavummiut attending appointments in low-risk settings in Southern Canada to isolate at a designated facility outside of Nunavut during their entire medical travel trip and return to Nunavut within seven days of leaving Nunavut; and
› a criteria for eligible medical appointments was developed to reduce the risk of exposure to COVID-19. As of March 31, 2021, medical travellers that did not qualify for EMTI were required to isolate at a designated facility outside of Nunavut for a period of 14 days. This allowed Nunavummiut to have continued access to necessary health care services, while reducing potential COVID-19 impacts on the territory.

1.0 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION
1.1 Health Care Insurance Plan and Public Authority
The Health Care Insurance Plans of Nunavut, including physician and hospital services, are administered by the Department of Health (the Department) on a non-profit basis.

The Medical Care Act (NWT, 1988 and as duplicated for Nunavut by section 29 of the Nunavut Act, 1999) governs the entitlement to and payment of benefits for insured medical services.

The Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act (NWT, 1988 and as duplicated for Nunavut by section 29 of the Nunavut Act, 1999) enables the establishment of hospital and other health services.

The Department is responsible for delivering health care services to Nunavummiut, including the operation of community health centres, regional health centres, and a hospital. There are three regional offices that manage the delivery of health services at a regional level. Iqaluit operations are administered separately. The Government of Nunavut opted for decentralization to regional offices to support front-line workers and community-based delivery of a wide range of health programs and services.
1.2 Reporting Relationship
Legislation governing the administration of health services in Nunavut was carried over from the Northwest Territories (as Nunavut statutes) pursuant to the Nunavut Act. The Medical Care Act governs who is covered by the Nunavut Health Care Plan and the payment of benefits for insured medical services. Section 23(1) of the Medical Care Act requires the Minister responsible for the Act to appoint a Director of Medical Insurance.

The Director is responsible for the administration of the Act and its Regulations. Section 24 requires the Director to submit an annual report on the operation of the Nunavut Health Care Plan to the Minister for tabling in the Legislative Assembly. The 2019–2020 Annual Report on the Operation of the Medical Care Plan from the Director of Medical Insurance was submitted and is available on the Department’s website.

1.3 Audit of Accounts

2.0 COMPREHENSIVENESS
2.1 Insured Hospital Services
Insured hospital services are provided in Nunavut under the authority of the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act and Regulations, sections 2 to 4. No amendments were made to the Act or Regulations in 2020–2021.

In 2020–2021, insured hospital services were delivered in 28 facilities across Nunavut including:

- one general hospital (Iqaluit);
- two regional health facilities (Rankin Inlet and Cambridge Bay);
- 22 community health centres;
- two public health facilities (Iqaluit and Rankin Inlet); and
- one family practice clinic (Iqaluit). Rehabilitative treatment is available through the Timimut Ikajuksivik Centre located at Qikiqtaani General Hospital (QGH) or via contracted services in other regions.

The QGH is currently the only acute care facility in Nunavut, accredited by Accreditation Canada, providing a range of in-and out-patient hospital services as defined by the Canada Health Act. QGH offers 24-hour emergency services, in-patient care (including obstetrics, pediatrics and palliative care), surgical services, laboratory services, diagnostic imaging, respiratory therapy, rehabilitation services, and health information management services.

Currently, Rankin Inlet is providing 24-hour care for in-patients; out-patients receive care by on-call staff. Cambridge Bay is providing daily clinic hours, and emergency care is available, on-call, 24-hours a day. There are also a limited number of birthing beds at both facilities.

Other community health centres provide public health services, out-patient services, and urgent treatment services.

Public health services are provided at public health clinics located in Rankin Inlet and Iqaluit. Public health programming is provided in the remaining communities through the local health centre. The Department of Health (the Department) also operates a Family Practice Clinic in Iqaluit. This clinic operates as part of the primary care program at QGH.

The Department is responsible for authorizing, licensing, inspecting and supervising all health facilities in the territory.

Insured in-patient hospital services include:

- accommodation and meals at the standard ward level;
- necessary nursing services;
- laboratory, radiological and other diagnostic procedures, together with the necessary interpretations;
- drugs, biological and related preparations prescribed by a physician and administered in hospital;
- routine surgical supplies;
- use of operating room, case-room, and anaesthetic facilities;
- use of radiotherapy and physiotherapy services where available;
- psychiatric services provided under an approved program; and
- services rendered by persons who are paid by the hospital.

Out-patient services include:

- laboratory tests and diagnostic imaging, including interpretations, when requested by a physician and performed in an out-patient facility or in an approved hospital;
- hospital services in connection with most minor medical and surgical procedures;
- physiotherapy, occupational therapy, limited audiology and speech therapy services in an out-patient facility or in an approved hospital; and
- psychiatric services provided under an approved hospital program.
The Department makes the determination to add insured hospital services based on the availability of appropriate resources, equipment, and overall feasibility in accordance with financial guidelines set by the Department and with the approval of the Financial Management Board. The Commissioner of Nunavut, with their authority, may also make regulations prescribing insured services. No new services were added in 2020–2021 to the list of insured hospital services.

### 2.2 Insured Physician Services

The *Medical Care Act*, section 3(1), and *Medical Care Regulations*, section 3, provide for insured physician services in Nunavut. No amendments were made to the Act or Regulation in 2020–2021. The *Nursing Act* allows for licensure of nurse practitioners in Nunavut; this permits nurses to deliver insured services in Nunavut. A review of the *Nursing Act* began in 2020–2021.

Upon initial registration, physicians must be in good standing with a College of Physicians and Surgeons from a Canadian jurisdiction, and be licensed to practice in Nunavut. The Government of Nunavut’s Medical Registration Committee currently manages this process for Nunavut physicians. Nunavut recruits and contracts its own family physicians, and accesses specialist services primarily from its main referral centres in Ottawa, Edmonton, Winnipeg, and Yellowknife. Recruitment of full-time family physicians has improved significantly; there are 40.5 family physician positions, covered by a combination of locums and full-time physicians, funded through the Department. In 2020–2021, physicians provided over 8,718 days of service across the territory.

Of the 40.5 full-time family physician positions in Nunavut, 24.5 are in the Qikiqtaaluk region; 11 in the Kivalliq region; and five in the Kitikmeot region. There are also three general surgeon positions, two anaesthetist positions, and four pediatrician positions at the QGH. Visiting specialists, general practitioners, and locums also provide insured physician services; these arrangements are made by each of the Department’s three regions.

Physicians can elect to collect fees other than those under the Medical Care Plan in accordance with section 12(2) (a) or (b) of the *Medical Care Act* by notifying the Director of Medical Insurance (the Director) in writing. An election can be revoked the first day of the following month after a letter to that effect is delivered to the Director. In 2019–2020, no physicians provided written notice of this election. All physicians practicing in Nunavut are under contract with the Department. In 2020–2021, 138 physicians provided service in Nunavut.

Insured physician services refer to all services rendered by medical practitioners that are medically required. Where insured services are unavailable in some places in Nunavut, the patient is referred to another jurisdiction to obtain the insured service. Nunavut has health service agreements with medical and treatment centres in Ottawa, Winnipeg, Churchill, Yellowknife, and Edmonton. These are the out-of-territory sites to which Nunavut mainly refers its patients to access medical services not available within the territory.
The following is a list of common insured categories as per Nunavut’s Medical Care Regulations. Services provided under these categories are considered insured if the medically required diagnosis and/or treatment is provided in-territory or out-of-territory.

- Anesthesiology;
- Cardio-Thoracic and Vascular Surgery;
- Dermatology;
- General Practitioner;
- Gynecology;
- General Surgery;
- Internal Medicine;
- Neurology;
- Obstetrics;
- Ophthalmology;
- Otolaryngology;
- Orthopedics;
- Pediatrics;
- Plastic Surgery (not cosmetic);
- Psychiatry;
- Radiology; and
- Urology.

The addition or deletion of insured physician services requires government approval. For this, the Director of Medical Insurance would become involved in negotiations with a collective group of physicians to discuss the service. Then the decision of the group would be presented to Cabinet for approval. No insured physician services were added or removed in 2020–2021.

2.3 Insured Surgical-Dental Services

Dentists providing insured surgical-dental services under the Nunavut Health Care Plan must be licensed pursuant to the Dental Professions Act (NWT, 1988 and as duplicated for Nunavut by section 29 of the Nunavut Act, 1999). Billing numbers are provided for billing the Plan regarding the provision of insured dental services.
Insured dental services are limited to those dental-surgical procedures scheduled in the Regulations, requiring the unique capabilities of a hospital for their performance; for example, orthognathic surgery. The Department insures all dental-surgical services outlined in provincial/territorial reciprocal billing agreements. Oral surgeons are brought to Nunavut on a regular basis, but on rare occasions, for medically complicated situations, patients are flown out of the territory. Dentists travelling to Nunavut to deliver services are under contract with the Government of Nunavut and do not have the option to opt-out.

The addition of new surgical-dental services to the list of insured services requires government approval. No new services were added to the list in 2020–2021.

### 2.4 Uninsured Hospital, Physician, and Surgical-Dental Services

Services provided under the *Workers’ Compensation Act* (NWT, 1988 and as duplicated for Nunavut by section 29 of the *Nunavut Act*, 1999) or other acts of Canada, except the *Canada Health Act*, are excluded.

Services provided by physicians that are not insured include:

- yearly physicals for people between 11 and 64 years of age (physicals for those under 10 or 65+ are insured);
- cosmetic surgery;
- services that are considered experimental;
- prescription drugs;
- physical examinations done at the request of a third party;
- optometric services;
- dental services other than specific procedures related to jaw injury or disease;
- the services of chiropractors, naturopaths, podiatrists, osteopaths, and acupuncture treatments; and
- physiotherapy, speech therapy, and psychology services received in a facility that is not an insured out-patient facility (hospital).

Services not covered in a hospital include:

- hospital charges above the standard ward rate for private or semi-private accommodation;
- services that are not medically required, such as cosmetic surgery;
- services that are considered experimental;
- ambulance charges (except inter-hospital transfers);
- dental services, other than specific procedures related to jaw injury or disease; and
- alcohol and drug rehabilitation, without prior approval.
In 2020–2021, the Qikiqtani General Hospital charged a $2,638 per diem rate for services provided for non-Canadian resident stays. The in-patient rate charged in Rankin Inlet and Cambridge Bay was $1,482 per day.

When residents are sent out-of-territory for services, the Department relies on the policies and procedures guiding that particular jurisdiction when they provide services to Nunavut residents that could result in additional costs, only to the extent that these costs are covered by Nunavut’s Medical Insurance Plan (see section 4.2 below). Any query or complaint is handled on an individual basis with the jurisdiction involved.

The Department also administers the Non-Insured Health Benefits (NIHB) Program, on behalf of Indigenous Services Canada, for Inuit and First Nations residents in Nunavut. NIHB covers a co-payment for medical travel, accommodations and meals at boarding homes (in Ottawa, Winnipeg, Churchill, Edmonton, Yellowknife and Iqaluit), prescription drugs, dental treatment, vision care, medical supplies and prostheses, and a number of other incidental services.

3.0 UNIVERSALITY

3.1 Eligibility

Eligibility for the Nunavut Health Care Plan is briefly defined under sections 3(1), (2), and (3) of the Medical Care Act. The Department of Health (the Department) also adheres to the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability, as well as internal guidelines. No amendments were made to the Act or Regulations in 2020–2021.

Subject to these provisions, every Nunavut resident is eligible for and entitled to insured health services on uniform terms and conditions. A resident means a person lawfully entitled to be in or to remain in Canada, who makes their home and is ordinarily present in Nunavut, but does not include a tourist, transient or visitor to Nunavut. Eligible residents receive a health card with a unique health care number.

Registration requirements include a completed application form and supporting documentation. A health care card is issued to each resident. To streamline document processing, a staggered renewal process is used. No premiums exist. Coverage under the Nunavut Medical Insurance Plan is linked to verification of registration, although every effort is made to ensure registration occurs when a coverage issue arises for an eligible resident. For non-residents, a valid health care card from their home province or territory is required.

Coverage generally begins the first day of the third month after arrival in Nunavut, but first-day coverage is provided under a number of circumstances, for example, newborns whose mothers or fathers are eligible for coverage. Permanent residents (landed immigrants), returning Canadians, repatriated Canadians, returning permanent residents, and non-Canadians who have been issued an employment visa for a period of 12 months or more, are also granted first-day coverage.
Members of the Canadian Armed Forces and inmates of a federal penitentiary are not eligible for registration. These groups are granted first-day coverage under the Nunavut Health Care Plan upon discharge.

Pursuant to section 7 of the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability, individuals in Nunavut who are temporarily absent from their home province or territory and who are not establishing residency in Nunavut remain covered by their home provincial or territorial health insurance plans for up to one year.

On March 31, 2021, 39,945 individuals were registered with the Nunavut Health Care Plan, an increase of 948 from the previous year. There are no formal provisions for Nunavut residents to opt-out of the Nunavut Health Care Plan, and no legislated appeals process or policy related to appeals of residency or coverage decisions.

### 3.2 Other Categories of Individuals

Categories of individuals not eligible for coverage include:

- non-Canadian holders of employment visas of less than 12 months;
- foreign students with visas of less than 12 months;
- transient and seasonal workers;
- refugees and immigrants; and
- individuals holding a Minister’s Permit (with the possible exception of those holding a temporary resident permit who may be reviewed on a case-by-case basis).

Children born out-of-country to Canadian citizens are covered only when they return to Nunavut. Returning residents (whose residency has expired) would be covered if proof of residency is provided.

When unique circumstances occur, assessments are done on an individual basis. This is consistent with section 15 of the Northwest Territories’ Guidelines for Health Care Plan Registration, which was adopted by Nunavut in 1999.

### 4.0 PORTABILITY

#### 4.1 Minimum Waiting Period

Consistent with section 3 of the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability, the waiting period before coverage begins for individuals moving within Canada is three months, or the first day of the third month following the establishment of residency in a new province or territory, or the first day of the third month when an individual, who has been temporarily absent from his or her home province, decides to take up permanent residency in Nunavut.
4.2 Coverage during Temporary Absences in Canada

The Medical Care Act, section 4(2), prescribes the benefits payable where insured medical services are provided outside Nunavut, but within Canada. The Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act, sections 5(d) and 28(1)(j)(o), provide the authority for the Minister of Health to enter into agreements with other jurisdictions to provide health services to Nunavut residents, and the terms and conditions of payment. No legislative or regulatory changes were made in 2020–2021 with respect to coverage outside Nunavut.

Students studying outside Nunavut must notify the Department of Health (the Department) and provide proof of enrollment to ensure continuing coverage. Requests for extensions must be renewed yearly and are subject to approval by the Director of Medical Insurance (the Director). Temporary absences for work, vacation or other reasons for up to one year are approved by the Director upon receipt of a written request from the insured person. The Director may approve absences in excess of 12 continuous months upon receiving a written request from the insured individual.

The provisions regarding coverage during temporary absences in Canada fully comply with the terms and conditions of the Interprovincial Agreement on Eligibility and Portability. Nunavut participates in physician and hospital reciprocal billing. As well, health service agreements are in place with Ontario, Manitoba, Alberta, and the Northwest Territories. The Hospital Reciprocal Billing Agreements provide payment of in-patient and out-patient hospital services to eligible Nunavut residents receiving insured services out-of-territory. High-cost procedure rates, newborn rates, and out-patient rates are based on those established by the Interprovincial Health Insurance Agreements Coordinating Committee. The Physician Reciprocal Billing Agreements provide payment of insured physician services on behalf of eligible Nunavut residents receiving insured services out-of-territory. Payment is made to the host province or territory at the rates established by that province or territory.

4.3 Coverage during Temporary Absences outside Canada

The Medical Care Act, section 4(3), prescribes the benefits payable where insured medical services are provided outside Canada. The Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act, section 28(1)(j)(o), provides the authority for the Minister to set the terms and conditions of payment for services provided to Nunavut residents outside Canada. No amendments were made in 2020–2021 to either Act respectively. Nunavut residents are granted coverage for up to one year if they are temporarily out of the country for any reason, although they must give prior notice in writing. No exceptions are made to this process for specific categories of individuals as all cases are addressed individually. For services provided to residents who have been referred out-of-country for highly specialized procedures unavailable in Nunavut and Canada, Nunavut will pay the full cost. For emergency services, the payment for hospital services is $2,638 per day and for out-patient care it is $359 per day.
Insured physician services provided to eligible residents temporarily outside the country are paid at rates equivalent to those paid had that service been provided in the territory. Reimbursement is made to the insured individual or directly to the provider of the insured service.

4.4 Prior Approval Requirement
Prior approval is required to receive reimbursement for elective services provided in private facilities in Canada or in any facility outside the country. There are no processes related to pre-approval appeals for out-of-jurisdiction coverage.

5.0 ACCESSIBILITY
5.1 Access to Insured Health Services
The Medical Care Act, section 14, prohibits extra-billing by physicians unless the medical practitioner has made an election that is still in effect. Access to insured services is provided on uniform terms and conditions. To break down the barrier posed by distance and cost of travel, the Government of Nunavut provides medical travel assistance. Interpretation services in Inuktut are also provided to patients. The Department of Health (the Department) does not have a specific complaints office solely for extra-billing. However, the Department has other mechanisms for Nunavummiut to register concerns regarding their health care service and can be reached at:

NHIP@gov.nu.ca
Nunavut Health Insurance Programs Office
Department of Health
Box 889
Rankin Inlet, NU X0C 0G0
Toll Free: 1 (800) 661–0833

Concerns raised regarding extra-billing that have occurred within Nunavut are fully investigated and addressed with disciplinary action if warranted. If extra-billing has occurred out-of-territory, it is up to the jurisdiction where it has occurred to investigate and address.

The Qikiqtani General Hospital, a site of Iqaluit Health Services is currently the only acute care hospital facility in Nunavut. The hospital has a total of 20 beds available for acute, medical, surgical, pediatric, rehabilitative, palliative, and chronic care services. There are also four birthing rooms and four-day surgery beds. The facility provides in-patient, out-patient, and 24-hour emergency services. On-site physicians provide emergency services on rotation. Medical services provided include: an ambulatory care/out-patient clinic emergency stabilization services, pediatric services, and general medical, maternity, and palliative care. Surgical services provided include ophthalmology, urology, orthopedics, gynaecology, pediatrics, general surgery, emergency trauma, otolaryngology, and dental surgery under general anaesthesia and conscious sedation. Patients requiring specialized surgeries are sent to other jurisdictions. Diagnostic services include: radiology, laboratory, electrocardiogram, and CT scans.
Outside of Iqaluit, out-patient and 24-hour emergency nursing services are provided by local health centres in Nunavut’s 24 other communities.

Nunavut has three continuing care centres located in Gjoa Haven, Igloolik and Cambridge Bay. These facilities provide full-time nursing and personal care to adults. The Gjoa Haven and Igloolik facilities have 10 beds each, and the Cambridge Bay facility has 8 beds.

Nunavut has agreements in place with a number of out-of-territory regional health authorities and specific facilities to provide medical specialists and other visiting health practitioner services. The following specialist services were provided in Nunavut during 2020–2021 under the visiting specialists program: ophthalmology, orthopedics, internal medicine, otolaryngology, neurology, rheumatology, dermatology, pediatrics, obstetrics/gynecology, urology, respiriology, cardiology, total joint assessment clinic (TJAC), sleep study, oral surgery, plastic surgery, and allergist. Visiting specialist clinics are scheduled in advance, and are offered on specific weeks throughout the year. Due to COVID-19 restrictions, in-person specialist clinics were reduced, canceled, or postponed in response to COVID-19 outbreaks. Virtual care was used whenever feasible.

Nunavut’s Telehealth network, linking all 25 communities, allows for the delivery of a broad range of services over distances including specialist consultation services such as dermatology, psychiatry and internal medicine; rehabilitation services; regularly scheduled counseling sessions; family visitation; and continuing medical education. The long-term goal is to integrate Telehealth into the primary care delivery system, enabling residents of Nunavut greater access to a broader range of service options, and allowing service providers and communities to use existing resources more effectively.

For services and equipment unavailable in Nunavut, patients are referred to other jurisdictions.

5.2 Physician Compensation

All full-time physicians in Nunavut work under contract with the Department. The Medical Care Act section 5.1(1) states “the Director, in accordance with this Act and the regulations, may enter into agreements, as the Director considers necessary, for services, including insured services, provided on an other than fee-for-service basis”. The terms of the contracts are set by the Department. Visiting consultants are paid a daily contract rate for their professional services. Rates vary based on services rendered. The Department complies with the Financial Administration Act and Financial Administration Manual in monitoring or auditing remuneration.

5.3 Payments to Hospitals

Funding for the Qikiqtani General Hospital, regional health facilities, and community health centres is provided through the Government of Nunavut’s budget process.
6.0 RECOGNITION GIVEN TO FEDERAL TRANSFERS

Nunavummiut are aware of ongoing federal contributions through press releases and media coverage. The Government of Nunavut has also recognized the federal contribution provided through the Canada Health Transfer in various published documents. For fiscal year 2020–2021, they included the 2020–2021 Fiscal and Economic Indicators and the 2020–2023 Government of Nunavut and Territorial Corporations Business Plan.
### Registered Persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number as of March 31st</td>
<td>38,662</td>
<td>39,293</td>
<td>38,824</td>
<td>38,997</td>
<td>39,945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Hospital Services Within Own Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Number</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payments for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Number of private for-profit facilities providing insured health services</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Payments to private for-profit facilities for insured health services ($)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Hospital Services Provided to Residents in Another Province or Territory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Total number of claims, in-patient</td>
<td>3,616</td>
<td>3,791</td>
<td>3,976</td>
<td>4,139</td>
<td>4,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Total payments, in-patient ($)</td>
<td>40,804,893</td>
<td>44,156,008</td>
<td>44,160,583</td>
<td>48,802,196</td>
<td>49,827,272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Total number of claims, out-patient</td>
<td>26,790</td>
<td>27,480</td>
<td>26,493</td>
<td>28,096</td>
<td>23,583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Total payments, out-patient ($)</td>
<td>11,369,138</td>
<td>12,178,482</td>
<td>12,337,509</td>
<td>12,961,710</td>
<td>10,538,570</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Insured Hospital Services Provided Outside Canada²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Total number of claims in-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Total payments in-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Total number of claims out-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Total payments out-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>16,377</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Non Pre-Approved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Total number of claims, non pre-approved in-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Total payments, non pre-approved in-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Total number of claims, non pre-approved out-patient</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Total payments, non pre-approved out-patient ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The difference in the number of registered Nunavut residents and those covered under the Nunavut Health Care Plan is due to delays in the reconciliation of data on residents who have left the territory.

² Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years. The claims are for genetic testing provided out of country.
## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Number of participating physicians</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>177(^3)</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Number of opted-out physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Number of non-participating physicians</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through all payment methods ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Total payments for services provided by physicians paid through fee-for-service ($)(^4)</td>
<td>502,572</td>
<td>565,111</td>
<td>574,179</td>
<td>870,135</td>
<td>801,070</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED TO RESIDENTS IN ANOTHER PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Number of services</td>
<td>99,539</td>
<td>107,416</td>
<td>121,456</td>
<td>128,069</td>
<td>113,217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>8,694,011</td>
<td>9,162,104</td>
<td>9,899,822</td>
<td>10,208,947</td>
<td>9,127,352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED PHYSICIAN SERVICES PROVIDED OUTSIDE CANADA\(^5\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PRE-APPROVED</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NON PRE-APPROVED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Number of services (#)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>496</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INSURED SURGICAL-DENTAL SERVICES WITHIN OWN PROVINCE OR TERRITORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29. Number of participating dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Number of opted-out dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Number of non-participating dentists</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Number of services provided</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Total payments ($)</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^3\) This figure captures the number of general practitioners providing services in Nunavut. The total does not include specialist services.

\(^4\) Typically, Nunavut does not pay physicians through fee-for-service. Instead, the majority of physicians are compensated through contracted salaries. Physician FFS totals will fluctuate depending on time of year figures are provided and billing cycles.

\(^5\) Health Canada requested this information be disaggregated into pre-approved and non pre-approved data as of the 2018–2019 report, but did not require provinces or territories to report on previous years.
ANNEX A

CANADA HEALTH ACT AND EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES INFORMATION REGULATIONS

This annex provides the reader with an office consolidation of the Canada Health Act and the Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations. An office consolidation is a rendering of the original Act, which includes any amendments that have been made since the Act’s passage. The only regulations in force under the Act are the Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations. These Regulations require the provinces and territories to provide estimates of extra-billing and user charges prior to the beginning of each fiscal year so that appropriate penalties can be levied, as well as financial statements showing the amounts actually charged so that reconciliations with any estimated charges can be made. These Regulations are also presented in an office consolidation format. This unofficial consolidation is not necessarily current and is provided for the convenience of the reader only. For the official text of the Canada Health Act, please contact Justice Canada.
Subsections 31(1) and (2) of the Legislation Revision and Consolidation Act, in force on June 1, 2009, provide as follows:

Published consolidation is evidence
31 (1) Every copy of a consolidated statute or consolidated regulation published by the Minister under this Act in either print or electronic form is evidence of that statute or regulation and of its contents and every copy purporting to be published by the Minister is deemed to be so published, unless the contrary is shown.

Inconsistencies in Acts
(2) In the event of an inconsistency between a consolidated statute published by the Minister under this Act and the original statute or a subsequent amendment as certified by the Clerk of the Parliaments under the Publication of Statutes Act, the original statute or amendment prevails to the extent of the inconsistency.

LAYOUT
The notes that appeared in the left or right margins are now in boldface text directly above the provisions to which they relate. They form no part of the enactment, but are inserted for convenience of reference only.
### TABLE OF PROVISIONS

An Act relating to cash contributions by Canada and relating to criteria and conditions in respect of insured health services and extended health care services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Short Title</td>
<td>Short title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Canadian Health Care Policy</td>
<td>Primary objective of Canadian health care policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
<td>Purpose of this Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Cash Contribution</td>
<td>Cash contribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Program Criteria</td>
<td>Program criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Public administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comprehensiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Accessibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Conditions for Cash Contribution</td>
<td>Conditions for Cash Contribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Defaults</td>
<td>Referral to Governor in Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Order reducing or withholding contribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reimposition of reductions or withholdings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>When reduction or withholding imposed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE ANALYTIQUE

Loi concernant les contributions pécuniaires du Canada ainsi que les principes et conditions applicables aux services de santé assurés et aux services complémentaires de santé

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Titre abrégé</td>
<td>Titre abrégé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Définitions</td>
<td>Définitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Politique canadienne de la santé</td>
<td>Objectif premier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Raison d’être</td>
<td>Raison d’être de la présente loi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Contribution pécuniaire</td>
<td>Contribution pécuniaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Conditions d’octroi</td>
<td>Conditions d’octroi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Règle générale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gestion publique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intégralité</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Universalité</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transférabilité</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Accessibilité</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Contribution pécuniaire assujettie à des conditions</td>
<td>Obligations de la province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Manquements</td>
<td>Renvoi au gouverneur en conseil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Décret de réduction ou de retenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nouvelle application des réductions ou retenues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Application aux exercices ultérieurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing and User Charges</td>
<td>Surfacturation et frais modérateurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Extra-billing</td>
<td>18 Surfactuation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 User charges</td>
<td>19 Frais modérateurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Deduction for extra-billing</td>
<td>20 Déduction en cas de surfacturation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 When deduction made</td>
<td>21 Application aux exercices ultérieurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Regulations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulations</th>
<th>Règlements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22 Regulations</td>
<td>22 Règlements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Report to Parliament**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report to Parliament</th>
<th>Rapport au Parlement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23 Annual report by Minister</td>
<td>23 Rapport annuel du ministre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An Act relating to cash contributions by Canada and relating to criteria and conditions in respect of insured health services and extended health care services

Preamble
WHEREAS the Parliament of Canada recognizes:
— that it is not the intention of the Government of Canada that any of the powers, rights, privileges or authorities vested in Canada or the provinces under the provisions of the Constitution Act, 1867, or any amendments thereto, or otherwise, be by reason of this Act abrogated or derogated from or in any way impaired;
— that Canadians, through their system of insured health services, have made outstanding progress in treating sickness and alleviating the consequences of disease and disability among all income groups;
— that Canadians can achieve further improvements in their well-being through combining individual lifestyles that emphasize fitness, prevention of disease and health promotion with collective action against the social, environmental and occupational causes of disease, and that they desire a system of health services that will promote physical and mental health and protection against disease;
— that future improvements in health will require the cooperative partnership of governments, health professionals, voluntary organizations and individual Canadians;
— that continued access to quality health care without financial or other barriers will be critical to maintaining and improving the health and well-being of Canadians;
AND WHEREAS the Parliament of Canada wishes to encourage the development of health services...

Loi concernant les contributions pécuniaires du Canada ainsi que les principes et conditions applicables aux services de santé assurés et aux services complémentaires de santé

Préambule
Considérant que le Parlement du Canada reconnaît :
— que le gouvernement du Canada n’entend pas par la présente loi abroger les pouvoirs, droits, privilèges ou autorités dévolus au Canada ou aux provinces sous le régime de la Loi constitutionnelle de 1867 et de ses modifications ou à tout autre titre, ni leur déroger ou porter atteinte,
— que les Canadiens ont fait des progrès remarquables, grâce à leur système de services de santé assurés, dans le traitement des maladies et le soulagement des affections et déficiences parmi toutes les catégories socio-économiques,
— que les Canadiens peuvent encore améliorer leur bien-être en joignant à un mode de vie individuel axé sur la condition physique, la prévention des maladies et la promotion de la santé, une action collective contre les causes sociales, environnementales ou industrielles des maladies et qu’ils désirent un système de services de santé qui favorise la santé physique et mentale et la protection contre les maladies,
— que les améliorations futures dans le domaine de la santé nécessiteront la coopération des gouvernements, des professionnels de la santé, des organismes bénévoles et des citoyens canadiens,
— que l’accès continu à des soins de santé de qualité, sans obstacle financier ou autre, sera déterminant pour la conservation et l’amélioration de la santé et du bien-être des Canadiens;
considérant en outre que le Parlement du Canada souhaite favoriser le développement des services de...
throughout Canada by assisting the provinces in meeting the costs thereof;

NOW, THEREFORE, Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:

Short Title

1 This Act may be cited as the Canada Health Act.

Interpretation

2 In this Act, (Act of 1977)[Repealed, 1995, c. 17, s. 34]

cash contribution means the cash contribution in respect of the Canada Health Transfer that may be provided to a province under sections 24.2 and 24.21 of the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act; (contribution pécuniaire)

contribution [Repealed, 1995, c. 17, s. 34]
dentist means a person lawfully entitled to practise dentistry in the place in which the practice is carried on by that person; (dentiste)

extended health care services means the following services, as more particularly defined in the regulations, provided for residents of a province, namely,

(a) nursing home intermediate care service,

(b) adult residential care service,

(c) home care service, and

(d) ambulatory health care service; (services complémentaires de santé)

extra-billing means the billing for an insured health service rendered to an insured person by a medical practitioner or a dentist in an amount in addition to any amount paid or to be paid for that service by the health care insurance plan of a province; (surfacturation)

health care insurance plan means, in relation to a province, a plan or plans established by the law of the province to provide for insured health services; (régime d’assurance-santé)
**Annex A: Canada Health Act and Extra-Billing and User Charges Information Regulations**

### Canada Health Act

#### Annual Report 2020–2021

**Current to September 22, 2021**

**Last amended on December 12, 2017**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
<th>Définitions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>health care practitioner</td>
<td>means a person lawfully entitled under the law of a province to provide health services in the place in which the services are provided by that person; (professionnel de la santé)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hospital</td>
<td>includes any facility or portion thereof that provides hospital care, including acute, rehabilitative or chronic care, but does not include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>a hospital or institution primarily for the mentally disordered, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>a facility or portion thereof that provides nursing home intermediate care service or adult residential care service, or comparable services for children; (hôpital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hospital services</td>
<td>means any of the following services provided to in-patients or out-patients at a hospital, if the services are medically necessary for the purpose of maintaining health, preventing disease or diagnosing or treating an injury, illness or disability, namely,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>accommodation and meals at the standard or public ward level and preferred accommodation if medically required,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>nursing service,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>laboratory, radiological and other diagnostic procedures, together with the necessary interpretations,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>drugs, biologicals and related preparations when administered in the hospital,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>use of operating room, case room and anaesthetic facilities, including necessary equipment and supplies,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>medical and surgical equipment and supplies,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>use of radiotherapy facilities,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(h)</td>
<td>use of physiotherapy facilities, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>services provided by persons who receive remuneration therefor from the hospital, but does not include services that are excluded by the regulations; (services hospitaliers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>insured health services</td>
<td>means hospital services, physician services and surgical-dental services provided to insured persons, but does not include any health services that a person is entitled to and eligible for under any other Act of Parliament or under any Act of the legislature of a province that relates to workers’ or workmen’s compensation; (services de santé assurés)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>à l’exception des frais imposés par surfacturation. (user charge)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>habitant</td>
<td>Personne domiciliée et résidant habituellement dans une province et légalement autorisée à être ou à rester au Canada, à l’exception d’une personne faisant du tourisme, de passage ou en visite dans la province. (resident)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hôpital</td>
<td>Sont compris parmi les hôpitaux tout ou partie des établissements où sont fournis des soins hospitaliers, notamment aux personnes souffrant de maladie aiguë ou chronique ainsi qu’en matière de réadaptation, à l’exception :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>des hôpitaux ou institutions destinés principalement aux personnes souffrant de troubles mentaux;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>de tout ou partie des établissements où sont fournis des soins intermédiaires en maison de repos ou des soins en établissement pour adultes ou des soins comparables pour les enfants. (hôpital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>loi de 1977</td>
<td>[Abrogée, 1995, ch. 17, art. 34]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>médecin</td>
<td>Personne légalement autorisée à exercer la médecine au lieu où elle se livre à cet exercice. (medical practitioner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ministre</td>
<td>Le ministre de la Santé. (Minister)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>professionnel de la santé</td>
<td>Personne légalement autorisée en vertu de la loi d’une province à fournir des services de santé au lieu où elle les fournit. (health care practitioner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>régime d’assurance-santé</td>
<td>Le régime ou les régimes constitués par la loi d’une province en vue de la prestation de services de santé assurés. (health care insurance plan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>services complémentaires de santé</td>
<td>Les services définis dans les règlements et offerts aux habitants d’une province, à savoir :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>les soins intermédiaires en maison de repos;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>les soins en établissement pour adultes;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>les soins à domicile;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>les soins ambulatoires. (extended health care services)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>services de chirurgie dentaire</td>
<td>Actes de chirurgie dentaire nécessaires sur le plan médical ou dentaire, accomplis par un dentiste dans un hôpital, et qui ne peuvent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**insured person** means, in relation to a province, a resident of the province other than

(a) a member of the Canadian Forces,

(b) [Repealed, 2012, c. 19, s. 377]

(c) a person serving a term of imprisonment in a penitentiary as defined in Part I of the *Corrections and Conditional Release Act*, or

(d) a resident of the province who has not completed such minimum period of residence or waiting period, not exceeding three months, as may be required by the province for eligibility for or entitlement to insured health services; (assuré)

**medical practitioner** means a person lawfully entitled to practise medicine in the place in which the practice is carried on by that person; (médecin)

**Minister** means the Minister of Health; (ministre)

**physician services** means any medically required services rendered by medical practitioners; (services médicaux)

**resident** means, in relation to a province, a person lawfully entitled to be or to remain in Canada who makes his home and is ordinarily present in the province, but does not include a tourist, a transient or a visitor to the province; (habitant)

**surgical-dental services** means any medically or dentally required surgical-dental procedures performed by a dentist in a hospital, where a hospital is required for the proper performance of the procedures; (services de chirurgie dentaire)

**user charge** means any charge for an insured health service that is authorized or permitted by a provincial health care insurance plan that is not payable, directly or indirectly, by a provincial health care insurance plan, but does not include any charge imposed by extra-billing. (frais modérateurs)
Canadian Health Care Policy

Primary objective of Canadian health care policy

3 It is hereby declared that the primary objective of Canadian health care policy is to protect, promote and restore the physical and mental well-being of residents of Canada and to facilitate reasonable access to health services without financial or other barriers.

Purpose

Purpose of this Act

4 The purpose of this Act is to establish criteria and conditions in respect of insured health services and extended health care services provided under provincial law that must be met before a full cash contribution may be made.

Cash Contribution

Cash contribution

5 Subject to this Act, as part of the Canada Health Transfer, a full cash contribution is payable by Canada to each province for each fiscal year.

Program Criteria

Program criteria

7 In order that a province may qualify for a full cash contribution referred to in section 5 for a fiscal year, the health care insurance plan of the province must, throughout the fiscal year, satisfy the criteria described in sections 8 to 12 respecting the following matters:

(a) public administration;
(b) comprehensiveness;
(c) universality;
(d) portability; and
(e) accessibility.

Politique canadienne de la santé

Objectif premier

3 La politique canadienne de la santé a pour premier objectif de protéger, de favoriser et d’améliorer le bien-être physique et mental des habitants du Canada et de faciliter un accès satisfaisant aux services de santé, sans obstacles d’ordre financier ou autre.

Raison d’être

Raison d’être de la présente loi

4 La présente loi a pour raison d’être d’établir les conditions d’octroi et de versement d’une pleine contribution pécuniaire pour les services de santé assurés et les services complémentaires de santé fournis en vertu de la loi d’une province.

Contribution pécuniaire

Règle générale

7 Le versement à une province, pour un exercice, de la pleine contribution pécuniaire visée à l’article 5 est assujetti à l’obligation pour le régime d’assurance-santé de satisfaire, pendant tout cet exercice, aux conditions d’octroi énumérées aux articles 8 à 12 quant à :

(a) la gestion publique;
(b) l’intégralité;
(c) l’universalité;
(d) la transférabilité;
(e) l’accessibilité.
Public administration

8 (1) In order to satisfy the criterion respecting public administration,

(a) the health care insurance plan of a province must be administered and operated on a non-profit basis by a public authority appointed or designated by the government of the province;

(b) the public authority must be responsible to the provincial government for that administration and operation; and

(c) the public authority must be subject to audit of its accounts and financial transactions by such authority as is charged by law with the audit of the accounts of the province.

Designation of agency permitted

(2) The criterion respecting public administration is not contravened by reason only that the public authority referred to in subsection (1) has the power to designate any agency

(a) to receive on its behalf any amounts payable under the provincial health care insurance plan; or

(b) to carry out on its behalf any responsibility in connection with the receipt or payment of accounts rendered for insured health services, if it is a condition of the designation that all those accounts are subject to assessment and approval by the public authority and that the public authority shall determine the amounts to be paid in respect thereof.

Comprehensiveness

9 In order to satisfy the criterion respecting comprehensiveness, the health care insurance plan of a province must insure all insured health services provided by hospitals, medical practitioners or dentists, and where the law of the province so permits, similar or additional services rendered by other health care practitioners.

Universality

10 In order to satisfy the criterion respecting universality, the health care insurance plan of a province must entitle one hundred per cent of the insured persons of the province to the insured health services provided for by the plan on uniform terms and conditions.

Gestion publique

8 (1) La condition de gestion publique suppose que :

a) le régime provincial d’assurance-santé soit géré sans but lucratif par une autorité publique nommée ou désignée par le gouvernement de la province;

b) l’autorité publique soit responsable devant le gouvernement provincial de cette gestion;

c) l’autorité publique soit assujettie à la vérification de ses comptes et de ses opérations financières par l’autorité chargée par la loi de la vérification des comptes de la province.

Désignation d’un mandataire

(2) La condition de gestion publique n’est pas enfreinte du seul fait que l’autorité publique visée au paragraphe (1) a le pouvoir de désigner un mandataire chargé :

a) soit de recevoir en son nom les montants payables au titre du régime provincial d’assurance-santé;

b) soit d’exercer en son nom les attributions liées à la réception ou au règlement des comptes remis pour prestation de services de santé assurés si la désignation est assujettie à la vérification et à l’approbation par l’autorité publique des comptes ainsi remis et à la détermination par celle-ci des montants à payer à cet égard.

Intégralité

9 La condition d’intégralité suppose qu’au titre du régime provincial d’assurance-santé, tous les services de santé assurés fournis par les hôpitaux, les médecins ou les dentistes soient assurés, et lorsque la loi de la province le permet, les services semblables ou additionnels fournis par les autres professionnels de la santé.

Universalité

10 La condition d’universalité suppose qu’au titre du régime provincial d’assurance-santé, cent pour cent des assurés de la province ait droit aux services de santé assurés prévus par celui-ci, selon des modalités uniformes.
Portability

11 (1) In order to satisfy the criterion respecting portability, the health care insurance plan of a province

(a) must not impose any minimum period of residence in the province, or waiting period, in excess of three months before residents of the province are eligible for or entitled to insured health services;

(b) must provide for and be administered and operated so as to provide for the payment of amounts for the cost of insured health services provided to insured persons while temporarily absent from the province on the basis that

(i) where the insured health services are provided in Canada, payment for health services is at the rate that is approved by the health care insurance plan of the province in which the services are provided, unless the provinces concerned agree to apportion the cost between them in a different manner, or

(ii) where the insured health services are provided out of Canada, payment is made on the basis of the amount that would have been paid by the province for similar services rendered in the province, with due regard, in the case of hospital services, to the size of the hospital, standards of service and other relevant factors; and

(c) must provide for and be administered and operated so as to provide for the payment, during any minimum period of residence, or any waiting period, imposed by the health care insurance plan of another province, of the cost of insured health services provided to persons who have ceased to be insured persons by reason of having become residents of that other province, on the same basis as though they had not ceased to be residents of the province.

Requirement for consent for elective insured health services permitted

(2) The criterion respecting portability is not contravened by a requirement of a provincial health care insurance plan that the prior consent of the public authority that administers and operates the plan must be obtained for elective insured health services provided to a resident of the province while temporarily absent from the province if the services in question were available on a substantially similar basis in the province.

Definition of elective insured health services

(3) For the purpose of subsection (2), elective insured health services means insured health services other than services that are provided in an emergency or in any

Consentement préalable à la prestation des services de santé assurés facultatifs

(2) La condition de transférabilité n’est pas enfreinte du fait qu’il faut, aux termes du régime d’assurance-santé d’une province, le consentement préalable de l’autorité publique qui le gère pour la prestation de services de santé assurés facultatifs à un habitant temporairement absent de la province, si ces services y sont offerts selon des modalités sensiblement comparables.

Définition de services de santé assurés facultatifs

(3) Pour l’application du paragraphe (2), services de santé assurés facultatifs s’entend des services de santé assurés, à l’exception de ceux qui sont fournis d’urgence
other circumstance in which medical care is required without delay.  
1984, c. 6, s. 11.

**Accessibility**

**12 (1)** In order to satisfy the criterion respecting accessibility, the health care insurance plan of a province

(a) must provide for insured health services on uniform terms and conditions and on a basis that does not impede or preclude, either directly or indirectly whether by charges made to insured persons or otherwise, reasonable access to those services by insured persons;

(b) must provide for payment for insured health services in accordance with a tariff or system of payment authorized by the law of the province;

(c) must provide for reasonable compensation for all insured health services rendered by medical practitioners or dentists; and

(d) must provide for the payment of amounts to hospitals, including hospitals owned or operated by Canada, in respect of the cost of insured health services.

**Reasonable compensation**

**2** In respect of any province in which extra-billing is not permitted, paragraph (1)(c) shall be deemed to be complied with if the province has chosen to enter into, and has entered into, an agreement with the medical practitioners and dentists of the province that provides

(a) for negotiations relating to compensation for insured health services between the province and provincial organizations that represent practising medical practitioners or dentists in the province;

(b) for the settlement of disputes relating to compensation through, at the option of the appropriate provincial organizations referred to in paragraph (a), conciliation or binding arbitration by a panel that is equally representative of the provincial organizations and the province and that has an independent chairman; and

(c) that a decision of a panel referred to in paragraph (b) may not be altered except by an Act of the legislature of the province.

1984, c. 6, s. 12.
Conditions for Cash Contribution

In order that a province may qualify for a full cash contribution referred to in section 5, the government of the province shall, at the times and in the manner prescribed by the regulations, provide the Minister with such information, of a type prescribed by the regulations, as the Minister may reasonably require for the purposes of this Act; and shall give recognition to the Canada Health Transfer in any public documents, or in any advertising or promotional material, relating to insured health services and extended health care services in the province.

13 R.S., 1985, c. C-6, s. 13; 1995, c. 17, s. 37; 2012, c. 19, s. 409(E).

Defaults

Referral to Governor in Council

Subject to subsection (3), where the Minister, after consultation in accordance with subsection (2) with the minister responsible for health care in a province, is of the opinion that the health care insurance plan of the province does not or has ceased to satisfy any one of the criteria described in sections 8 to 12, or the province has failed to comply with any condition set out in section 13, and the province has not given an undertaking satisfactory to the Minister to remedy the default within a period that the Minister considers reasonable, the Minister shall refer the matter to the Governor in Council.

14 (1) Before referring a matter to the Governor in Council under subsection (1) in respect of a province, the Minister shall send by registered mail to the minister responsible for health care in the province a notice of concern with respect to any problem foreseen; and seek any additional information available from the province with respect to the problem through bilateral discussions, and make a report to the province within ninety days after sending the notice of concern; and

Contribution pécuniaire assujettie à des conditions

Obligations de la province

Le versement à une province de la pleine contribution pécuniaire visée à l’article 5 est assujetti à l’obligation pour le gouvernement de la province :

a) de communiquer au ministre, selon les modalités de temps et autres prévues par les règlements, les renseignements du genre prévu aux règlements, dont celui-ci peut normalement avoir besoin pour l’application de la présente loi;

b) de faire état du Transfert dans tout document public ou toute publicité sur les services de santé assurés et les services complémentaires de santé dans la province.


Manquements

Renvoi au gouverneur en conseil

Sous réserve du paragraphe (3), dans le cas où il estime, après avoir consulté conformément au paragraphe (2) son homologue chargé de la santé dans une province :

a) soit que le régime d’assurance-santé de la province ne satisfait pas ou plus aux conditions visées aux articles 8 à 12;

b) soit que la province ne s’est pas conformée aux conditions visées à l’article 13, et que celle-ci ne s’est pas engagée de façon satisfaisante à remédier à la situation dans un délai suffisant, le ministre renvoie l’affaire au gouverneur en conseil.

14 (1) Avant de renvoyer une affaire au gouverneur en conseil conformément au paragraphe (1) relativement à une province, le ministre :

a) envoie par courrier recommandé à son homologue chargé de la santé dans la province un avis sur tout problème éventuel;

b) tente d’obtenir de la province, par discussions bilatérales, tout renseignement additionnel disponible sur le problème et fait rapport à la province dans les quatre-vingt-dix jours suivant l’envoi de l’avis;
(c) if requested by the province, meet within a reasonable period of time to discuss the report.

Where no consultation can be achieved
(3) The Minister may act without consultation under subsection (1) if the Minister is of the opinion that a sufficient time has expired after reasonable efforts to achieve consultation and that consultation will not be achieved.

1984, c. 6, s. 14.

Order reducing or withholding contribution
15 (1) Where, on the referral of a matter under section 14, the Governor in Council is of the opinion that the health care insurance plan of a province does not or has ceased to satisfy any one of the criteria described in sections 8 to 12 or that a province has failed to comply with any condition set out in section 13, the Governor in Council may, by order,

(a) direct that any cash contribution to that province for a fiscal year be reduced, in respect of each default, by an amount that the Governor in Council considers to be appropriate, having regard to the gravity of the default; or

(b) where the Governor in Council considers it appropriate, direct that the whole of any cash contribution to that province for a fiscal year be withheld.

1984, ch. 6, art. 14.

Amending orders
(2) The Governor in Council may, by order, repeal or amend any order made under subsection (1) where the Governor in Council is of the opinion that the repeal or amendment is warranted in the circumstances.

1984, ch. 6, art. 14.

Notice of order
(3) A copy of each order made under this section together with a statement of any findings on which the order was based shall be sent forthwith by registered mail to the government of the province concerned and the Minister shall cause the order and statement to be laid before each House of Parliament on any of the first fifteen days on which that House is sitting after the order is made.

Avis
(3) Le texte de chaque décret pris en vertu du présent article de même qu’un exposé des motifs sur lesquels il est fondé sont envoyés sans délai par courrier recommandé au gouvernement de la province concernée; le ministre fait déposer le texte du décret et celui de l’exposé devant chaque chambre du Parlement dans les quinze premiers jours de séance de celle-ci suivant la prise du décret.

Commencement of order
(4) An order made under subsection (1) shall not come into force earlier than thirty days after a copy of the order has been sent to the government of the province concerned under subsection (3).

1984, c. 6, s. 15; 1995, c. 17, s. 38.

1984, ch. 6, art. 15; 1995, ch. 17, art. 38.

(c) si la province le lui demande, tient une réunion dans un délai acceptable afin de discuter du rapport.

Impossibilité de consultation
(3) Le ministre peut procéder au renvoi prévu au paragraphe (1) sans consultation préalable s’il conclut à l’impossibilité d’obtenir cette consultation malgré des efforts sérieux déployés à cette fin au cours d’un délai convenable.

Décret de réduction ou de retenue
15 (1) Si l’affaire lui est renvoyée en vertu de l’article 14 et qu’il estime que le régime d’assurance-santé de la province ne satisfait pas ou plus aux conditions visées aux articles 8 à 12 ou que la province ne s’est pas conformée aux conditions visées à l’article 13, le gouverneur en conseil peut, par décret :

a) soit ordonner, pour chaque manquement, que la contribution pécuniaire d’un exercice à la province soit réduite du montant qu’il estime indiqué, compte tenu de la gravité du manquement;

b) soit, s’il l’estime indiqué, ordonner la retenue de la totalité de la contribution pécuniaire d’un exercice à la province.

Modification des décrets
(2) Le gouverneur en conseil peut, par décret, annuler ou modifier un décret pris en vertu du paragraphe (1) s’il l’estime justifié dans les circonstances.

Entrée en vigueur du décret
(4) Un décret pris en vertu du paragraphe (1) ne peut entrer en vigueur que trente jours après l’envoi au gouvernement de la province concernée du texte du décret aux termes du paragraphe (3).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Articles</th>
<th>Sections</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>15-20</td>
<td>Reimposition of reductions or withholdings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>When reduction or withholding imposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Extra-billing and User Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>User charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Deduction for extra-billing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Limitation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reimposition of reductions or withholdings**

16 In the case of a continuing failure to satisfy any of the criteria described in sections 8 to 12 or to comply with any condition set out in section 13, any reduction or withholding under section 15 of a cash contribution to a province for a fiscal year shall be reimposed for each succeeding fiscal year as long as the Minister is satisfied, after consultation with the minister responsible for health care in the province, that the default is continuing.

R.S., 1985, c. C-6, s. 16; 1995, c. 17, s. 39.

**When reduction or withholding imposed**

17 Any reduction or withholding under section 15 or 16 of a cash contribution may be imposed in the fiscal year in which the default that gave rise to the reduction or withholding occurred or in the following fiscal year.

R.S., 1985, c. C-6, s. 17; 1995, c. 17, s. 39.

**Extra-billing and User Charges**

**Extra-billing**

18 In order that a province may qualify for a full cash contribution referred to in section 5 for a fiscal year, no payments may be permitted by the province for that fiscal year under the health care insurance plan of the province in respect of insured health services that have been subject to extra-billing by medical practitioners or dentists.

1984, c. 6, s. 18.

**User charges**

19 (1) In order that a province may qualify for a full cash contribution referred to in section 5 for a fiscal year, user charges must not be permitted by the province for that fiscal year under the health care insurance plan of the province.

1984, c. 6, s. 13.

**Limitation**

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply in respect of user charges for accommodation or meals provided to an inpatient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, requires chronic care and is more or less permanently resident in a hospital or other institution.

1984, c. 6, s. 13.

**Deduction for extra-billing**

20 (1) Where a province fails to comply with the condition set out in section 18, there shall be deducted from the cash contribution to the province for a fiscal year an amount that the Minister, on the basis of information obtained under section 17, considers to be a fair deduction for the additional cost to the health care insurance plan of the province of providing insured health services for residents of the province who have been subject to extra-billing by medical practitioners or dentists.

1984, c. 6, s. 18.

**Surfactuation and frais modérateurs**

**Surfactuation**

18 Une province n’a droit, pour un exercice, à la pleine contribution pécuniaire visée à l’article 5 que si, aux termes de son régime d’assurance-santé, elle ne permet pas pour cet exercice le versement de montants à l’égard des services de santé assurés qui ont fait l’objet de surfacturation par les médecins ou les dentistes.

1984, ch. 6, art. 18.

**Frais modérateurs**

19 (1) Une province n’a droit, pour un exercice, à la pleine contribution pécuniaire visée à l’article 5 que si, aux termes de son régime d’assurance-santé, elle ne permet pour cet exercice l’imposition d’aucuns frais modérateurs.

1984, ch. 6, art. 19.

**Réserve**

(2) Le paragraphe (1) ne s’applique pas aux frais modérateurs imposés pour l’hébergement ou les repas fournis à une personne hospitalisée qui, de l’avis du médecin traitant, souffre d’une maladie chronique et séjourne de façon plus ou moins permanente à l’hôpital ou dans une autre institution.

1984, ch. 6, art. 19.

**Déduction en cas de surfacturation**

20 (1) Dans le cas où une province ne se conforme pas à la condition visée à l’article 18, il est déduit de la contribution pécuniaire à cette dernière pour un exercice un montant, déterminé par le ministre d’après les
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Canada Health</th>
<th>Articles 20-21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing and User Charges</td>
<td>Extra-billing and User Charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections 20-21</td>
<td>Articles 20-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

provided in accordance with the regulations, determines to have been charged through extra-billing by medical practitioners or dentists in the province in that fiscal year or, where information is not provided in accordance with the regulations, an amount that the Minister estimates to have been so charged.

**Deduction for user charges**

(2) Where a province fails to comply with the condition set out in section 19, there shall be deducted from the cash contribution to the province for a fiscal year an amount that the Minister, on the basis of information provided in accordance with the regulations, determines to have been charged in the province in respect of user charges to which section 19 applies in that fiscal year or, where information is not provided in accordance with the regulations, an amount that the Minister estimates to have been so charged.

**Consultation with province**

(3) The Minister shall not estimate an amount under subsection (1) or (2) without first undertaking to consult the minister responsible for health care in the province concerned.

**Separate accounting in Public Accounts**

(4) Any amount deducted under subsection (1) or (2) from a cash contribution in any of the three consecutive fiscal years the first of which commences on April 1, 1984 shall be accounted for separately in respect of each province in the Public Accounts for each of those fiscal years in and after which the amount is deducted.

**Refund to province**

(5) Where, in any of the three fiscal years referred to in subsection (4), extra-billing or user charges have, in the opinion of the Minister, been eliminated in a province, the total amount deducted in respect of extra-billing or user charges, as the case may be, shall be paid to the province.

**Saving**

(6) Nothing in this section restricts the power of the Governor in Council to make any order under section 15.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanité</th>
<th>Articles 20-21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surfaceation et frais modérateurs</td>
<td>Articles 20-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

renseignements fournis conformément aux règlements, égal au total de la surfacturation effectuée par les médecins ou les dentistes dans la province pendant l’exercice ou, si les renseignements n’ont pas été fournis conformément aux règlements, un montant estimé par le ministre égal à ce total.

**Dédution en cas de frais modérateurs**

(2) Dans le cas où une province ne se conforme pas à la condition visée à l’article 19, il est déduit de la contribution pécuniaire à cette dernière pour un exercice un montant, déterminé par le ministre d’après les renseignements fournis conformément aux règlements, égal au total des frais modérateurs assujettis à l’article 19 imposés dans la province pendant l’exercice ou, si les renseignements n’ont pas été fournis conformément aux règlements, un montant estimé par le ministre égal à ce total.

**Consultation de la province**

(3) Avant d’estimer un montant visé au paragraphe (1) ou (2), le ministre se charge de consulter son homologue responsable de la santé dans la province concernée.

**Comptabilisation**

(4) Les montants déduits d’une contribution pécuniaire en vertu des paragraphes (1) ou (2) pendant les trois exercices consécutifs dont le premier commence le 1er avril 1984 sont comptabilisés séparément pour chaque province dans les comptes publics pour chacun de ces exercices pendant et après lequel le montant a été déduit.

**Remboursement à la province**

(5) Si, d’après l’avis du ministre, la surfacturation ou les frais modérateurs ont été supprimés dans une province pendant l’un des trois exercices visés au paragraphe (4), il est versé à cette dernière le montant total déduit à l’égard de la surfacturation ou des frais modérateurs, selon le cas.

**Réserve**

(6) Le présent article n’a pas pour effet de limiter le pouvoir du gouverneur en conseil de prendre le décret prévu à l’article 15.

**Application aux exercices ultérieurs**

(21) Toute déduction d’une contribution pécuniaire visée à l’article 20 peut être appliquée pour l’exercice où le fait à son origine a eu lieu ou pour les deux exercices suivants.
Regulations

22 (1) Subject to this section, the Governor in Council may make regulations for the administration of this Act and for carrying its purposes and provisions into effect, including, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, regulations

(a) defining the services referred to in paragraphs (a) to (d) of the definition extended health care services in section 2;

(b) prescribing the services excluded from hospital services;

(c) prescribing the types of information that the Minister may require under paragraph 13(a) and the times at which and the manner in which that information shall be provided; and

(d) prescribing the manner in which recognition to the Canada Health Transfer is required to be given under paragraph 13(b).

Agreement of provinces

(2) Subject to subsection (3), no regulation may be made under paragraph (1)(a) or (b) except with the agreement of each of the provinces.

Exception

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply in respect of regulations made under paragraph (1)(a) if they are substantially the same as regulations made under the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act, as it read immediately before April 1, 1984.

Consultation with provinces

(4) No regulation may be made under paragraph (1)(c) or (d) unless the Minister has first consulted with the ministers responsible for health care in the provinces.

Report to Parliament

23 The Minister shall, as soon as possible after the termination of each fiscal year and in any event not later than December 31 of the next fiscal year, make a report respecting the administration and operation of this Act for that fiscal year, including all relevant information on the extent to which provincial health care insurance

Règlements

22 (1) Sous réserve des autres dispositions du présent article, le gouverneur en conseil peut, par règlement, prendre toute mesure d’application de la présente loi et, notamment :

a) définir les services visés aux alinéas a) à d) de la définition de services complémentaires de santé à l’article 2;

b) déterminer les services exclus des services hospitaliers;

c) déterminer les genres de renseignements dont peut avoir besoin le ministre en vertu de l’alinéa 13a) et fixer les modalités de temps et autres de leur communication;

d) prévoir la façon dont il doit être fait état du Transfert en vertu de l’alinéa 13b).

Consentement des provinces

(2) Sous réserve du paragraphe (3), il ne peut être pris de règlements en vertu des alinéas (1)a) ou b) qu’avec l’accord de chaque province.

Exception

(3) Le paragraphe (2) ne s’applique pas aux règlements pris en vertu de l’alinéa (1)a) s’ils sont sensiblement comparables aux règlements pris en vertu de la Loi sur les arrangements fiscaux entre le gouvernement fédéral et les provinces, dans sa version précédant immédiatement le 1er avril 1984.

Consultation des provinces

(4) Il ne peut être pris de règlements en vertu des alinéas (1)c) ou d) que si le ministre a au préalable consulté ses homologues chargés de la santé dans les provinces.

Rapport au Parlement

23 Au plus tard pour le 31 décembre de chaque année, le ministre établit dans les meilleurs délais un rapport sur l’application de la présente loi au cours du précédent exercice, en y incluant notamment tous les renseignements pertinents sur la mesure dans laquelle les régimes provinciaux d’assurance-santé et les provinces ont
plans have satisfied the criteria, and the extent to which
the provinces have satisfied the conditions, for payment
under this Act and shall cause the report to be laid before
each House of Parliament on any of the first fifteen days
on which that House is sitting after the report is comple-
et.
1984, c. 6, s. 23.

satisfait aux conditions d’octroi et de versement prévues
à la présente loi; le ministre fait déposer le rapport de-
vant chaque chambre du Parlement dans les quinze pre-
miers jours de séance de celle-ci suivant son achèvement.
1984, ch. 6, art. 23.
Subsections 31(1) and (3) of the Legislation Revision and Consolidation Act, in force on June 1, 2009, provide as follows:

**Published consolidation is evidence**

31 (1) Every copy of a consolidated statute or consolidated regulation published by the Minister under this Act in either print or electronic form is evidence of that statute or regulation and of its contents and every copy purporting to be published by the Minister is deemed to be so published, unless the contrary is shown.

... 

**Inconsistencies in regulations**

(3) In the event of an inconsistency between a consolidated regulation published by the Minister under this Act and the original regulation or a subsequent amendment as registered by the Clerk of the Privy Council under the Statutory Instruments Act, the original regulation or amendment prevails to the extent of the inconsistency.

**MISE EN PAGE**

Les notes apparaissant auparavant dans les marges de droite ou de gauche se retrouvent maintenant en caractères gras juste au-dessus de la disposition à laquelle elles se rattachent. Elles ne font pas partie du texte, n’y figurant qu’à titre de repère ou d’information.

**NOTE**

Cette codification est à jour au 23 décembre 2021. Toutes modifications qui n’étaient pas en vigueur au 23 décembre 2021 sont énoncées à la fin de ce document sous le titre « Modifications non en vigueur ».
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE OF PROVISIONS</th>
<th>TABLE ANALYTIQUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regulations Prescribing the Types of Information that the Minister of National</td>
<td>Règlement déterminant les genres de renseignements dont peut avoir besoin le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Welfare may Require under Paragraph 13(a) of the Canada Health Act</td>
<td>ministre de la Santé nationale et du Bien-être social en vertu de l’alinéa 13a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Respect of Extra-Billing and User Charges and the Times at which and the</td>
<td>de la Loi canadienne sur la santé quant à la surfacturation et aux frais modérateurs et</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manner in which such Information shall be Provided by the Government of each</td>
<td>fixant les modalités de temps et les autres modalités de leur communication par le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Province</td>
<td>gouvernement de chaque province</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Short Title</td>
<td>1. Titre abrégé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Interpretation</td>
<td>2. Définitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Types of Information</td>
<td>3. Genre de renseignements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Times and Manner of Filing Information</td>
<td>5. Communication de renseignements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Whereas the Minister of National Health and Welfare has consulted with the Ministers responsible for health care in the provinces respecting proposed Regulations prescribing the types of information that the Minister may require under paragraph 13(a) of the Canada Health Act in respect of extra-billing and user charges and the times at which and the manner in which such information shall be provided by the government of each province.

Therefore, Her Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Minister of National Health and Welfare, pursuant to paragraph 22(1)(c) of the Canada Health Act*, is pleased hereby to make the annexed Regulations prescribing the types of information that the Minister of National Health and Welfare may require under paragraph 13(a) of the Canada Health Act in respect of extra-billing and user charges and the times at which and the manner in which such information shall be provided by the government of each province, effective April 1, 1986.

---

* S.C. 1984, c. 6

---
Regulations Prescribing the Types of Information that the Minister of National Health and Welfare may Require under Paragraph 13(a) of the Canada Health Act in Respect of Extra-Billing and User Charges and the Times at which and the Manner in which such Information shall be Provided by the Government of each Province

Short Title

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations.

Interpretation

2 In these Regulations,

Act means the Canada Health Act; (Loi)

Minister means the Minister of National Health and Welfare; (ministre)

fiscal year means the period beginning on April 1 in one year and ending on March 31 in the following year. (exercice)

Types of Information

3 For the purposes of paragraph 13(a) of the Act, the Minister may require the government of a province to provide the Minister with information of the following types with respect to extra-billing in the province in a fiscal year:

(a) an estimate of the aggregate amount that, at the time the estimate is made, is expected to be charged through extra-billing, including an explanation regarding the method of determination of the estimate; and

(b) a financial statement showing the aggregate amount actually charged through extra-billing, including an explanation regarding the method of determination of the aggregate amount.

4 For the purposes of paragraph 13(a) of the Act, the Minister may require the government of a province to

Règlement déterminant les genres de renseignements dont peut avoir besoin le ministre de la Santé nationale et du Bien-être social en vertu de l’alinéa 13a) de la Loi canadienne sur la santé quant à la surfacturation et aux frais modérateurs et fixant les modalités de temps et les autres modalités de leur communication par le gouvernement de chaque province

Titre abrégé

1 Règlement concernant les renseignements sur la surfacturation et les frais modérateurs.

Définitions

2 Les définitions qui suivent s’appliquent au présent règlement.

exercice La période commençant le 1er avril d’une année et se terminant le 31 mars de l’année suivante. (fiscal year)

Loi La Loi canadienne sur la santé. (Act)

ministre Le ministre de la Santé nationale et du Bien-être social. (Minister)

Genre de renseignements

3 Pour l’application de l’alinéa 13a) de la Loi, le ministre peut exiger que le gouvernement d’une province lui fournisse les renseignements suivants sur les montants de la surfacturation pratiquée dans la province au cours d’un exercice :

a) une estimation du montant total de la surfactation, à la date de l’estimation, accompagnée d’une explication de la façon dont cette estimation a été obtenue;

b) un état financier indiquant le montant total de la surfactation effectivement imposée, accompagné d’une explication de la façon dont cet état a été établi.

4 Pour l’application de l’alinéa 13a) de la Loi, le ministre peut exiger que le gouvernement d’une province lui
provide the Minister with information of the following types with respect to user charges in the province in a fiscal year:

(a) an estimate of the aggregate amount that, at the time the estimate is made, is expected to be charged in respect of user charges to which section 19 of the Act applies, including an explanation regarding the method of determination of the estimate; and

(b) a financial statement showing the aggregate amount actually charged in respect of user charges to which section 19 of the Act applies, including an explanation regarding the method of determination of the aggregate amount.

Times and Manner of Filing Information

5 (1) The government of a province shall provide the Minister with such information, of the types prescribed by sections 3 and 4, as the Minister may reasonably require, at the following times:

(a) in respect of the estimates referred to in paragraphs 3(a) and 4(a), before April 1 of the fiscal year to which they relate; and

(b) in respect of the financial statements referred to in paragraphs 3(b) and 4(b), before the sixteenth day of the twenty-first month following the end of the fiscal year to which they relate.

(2) The government of a province may, at its discretion, provide the Minister with adjustments to the estimates referred to in paragraphs 3(a) and 4(a) before February 16 of the fiscal year to which they relate.

(3) The information referred to in subsections (1) and (2) shall be transmitted to the Minister by the most practical means of communication.

Communication de renseignements

5 (1) Le gouvernement d’une province doit communiquer au ministre les renseignements visés aux articles 3 et 4, dont le ministre peut normalement avoir besoin, selon l’échéancier suivant :

(a) pour les estimations visées aux alinéas 3a) et 4a), avant le 1er avril de l’exercice visé par ces estimations;

(b) pour les états financiers visés aux alinéas 3b) et 4b), avant le seizième jour du vingt et unième mois qui suit la fin de l’exercice visé par ces états.

(2) Le gouvernement d’une province peut, à sa discrétion, fournir au ministre des ajustements aux estimations prévues aux alinéas 3a) et 4a), avant le 16 février de l’année financière visée par ces estimations.

(3) Les renseignements visés aux paragraphes (1) et (2) doivent être expédiés au ministre par le moyen de communication le plus pratique.
ANNEX B

POLICY INTERPRETATION LETTERS

There are three key policy statements that clarify the federal position on the Canada Health Act. These statements were made in the form of ministerial letters from former federal Health Ministers to their provincial and territorial counterparts.

[Following is the text of the letter sent on June 18, 1985, to all provincial and territorial Ministers of Health by the Honourable Jake Epp, federal Minister of Health and Welfare. (Note: Minister Epp sent the French equivalent of this letter to Quebec on July 15, 1985.)]

June 18, 1985
OTTAWA, K1A 0K9

Dear Minister:

Having consulted with all provincial and territorial Ministers of Health over the past several months, both individually and at the meeting in Winnipeg on May 16 and 17, I would like to confirm for you my intentions regarding the interpretation and implementation of the Canada Health Act. I would particularly appreciate if you could provide me with a written indication of your views on the attached proposals for regulations in order that I may act to have these officially put in place as soon as conveniently possible. Also, I will write to you further with regard to the material I will need to prepare the required annual report to Parliament.

As indicated at our meeting in Winnipeg, I intend to honour and respect provincial jurisdiction and authority in matters pertaining to health and the provision of health care services. I am persuaded, by conviction and experience, that more can be achieved through harmony and collaboration than through discord and confrontation.

With regard to the Canada Health Act, I can only conclude from our discussions that we together share a public trust and are mutually and equally committed to the maintenance and improvement of a universal, comprehensive, accessible and portable health insurance system, operated under public auspices for the benefit of all residents of Canada.

Our discussions have reinforced my belief that you require sufficient flexibility and administrative versatility to operate and administer your health care insurance plans. You know far better than I ever can, the needs and priorities of your residents, in light of geographic and economic considerations. Moreover, it is essential that provinces have the freedom to exercise their primary responsibility for the provision of personal health care services.
At the same time, I have come away from our discussions sensing a desire to sustain a positive federal involvement and role—both financial and otherwise—to support and assist provinces in their efforts dedicated to the fundamental objectives of the health care system: protecting, promoting and restoring the physical and mental well-being of Canadians. As a group, provincial/territorial Health Ministers accept a co-operative partnership with the federal government based primarily on the contributions it authorizes for purposes of providing insured and extended health care services.

I might also say that the Canada Health Act does not respond to challenges facing the health care system. I look forward to working collaboratively with you as we address challenges such as rapidly advancing medical technology and an aging population and strive to develop health promotion strategies and health care delivery alternatives.

Returning to the immediate challenge of implementing the Canada Health Act, I want to set forth some reasonably comprehensive statements of federal policy intent, beginning with each of the criteria contained in the Act.

**PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**
This criterion is generally accepted. The intent is that the provincial health care insurance plans be administered by a public authority, accountable to the provincial government for decision-making on benefit levels and services, and whose records and accounts are publicly audited.

**COMPREHENSIVENESS**
The intent of the Canada Health Act is neither to expand nor contract the range of insured services covered under previous federal legislation. The range of insured services encompasses medically necessary hospital care, physician services and surgical-dental services which require a hospital for their proper performance. Hospital plans are expected to cover in-patient and out-patient hospital services associated with the provision of acute, rehabilitative and chronic care. As regards physician services, the range of insured services generally encompasses medically required services rendered by licensed medical practitioners as well as surgical-dental procedures that require a hospital for proper performance. Services rendered by other health care practitioners, except those required to provide necessary hospital services, are not subject to the Act’s criteria.

Within these broad parameters, provinces, along with medical professionals, have the prerogative and responsibility for interpreting what physician services are medically necessary. As well, provinces determine which hospitals and hospital services are required to provide acute, rehabilitative or chronic care.
UNIVERSALITY
The intent of the Canada Health Act is to ensure that all bonafide residents of all provinces be entitled to coverage and to the benefits under one of the twelve provincial/territorial health care insurance plans. However, eligible residents do have the option not to participate under a provincial plan should they elect to do so.

The Agreement on Eligibility and Portability provides some helpful guidelines with respect to the determination of residency status and arrangements for obtaining and maintaining coverage. Its provisions are compatible with the Canada Health Act.

I want to say a few words about premiums. Unquestionably, provinces have the right to levy taxes and the Canada Health Act does not infringe upon that right. A premium scheme per se is not precluded by the Act, provided that the provincial health care insurance plan is operated and administered in a manner that does not deny coverage or preclude access to necessary hospital and physician services to bonafide residents of a province. Administrative arrangements should be such that residents are not precluded from or do not forego coverage by reason of an inability to pay premiums.

I am acutely aware of problems faced by some provinces in regard to tourists and visitors who may require health services while travelling in Canada. I will be undertaking a review of the current practices and procedures with my Cabinet colleagues, the Minister of External Affairs, and the Minister of Employment and Immigration, to ensure all reasonable means are taken to inform prospective visitors to Canada of the need to protect themselves with adequate health insurance coverage before entering the country.

In summary, I believe all of us as Ministers of Health are committed to the objective of ensuring that all duly qualified residents of a province obtain and retain entitlement to insured health services on uniform terms and conditions.

PORTABILITY
The intent of the portability provisions of the Canada Health Act is to provide insured persons continuing protection under their provincial health care insurance plan when they are temporarily absent from their province of residence or when moving from province to province. While temporarily in another province of Canada, bonafide residents should not be subject to out-of-pocket costs or charges for necessary hospital and physician services. Providers should be assured of reasonable levels of payment in respect of the cost of those services.

Insofar as insured services received while outside of Canada are concerned, the intent is to assure reasonable indemnification in respect of the cost of necessary emergency hospital or physician services or for referred services not available in a province or in neighbouring provinces. Generally speaking, payment formulae tied to what would have been paid for similar services in a province would be acceptable for purposes of the Canada Health Act.

In my discussions with provincial/territorial Ministers, I detected a desire to achieve these portability objectives and to minimize the difficulties that Canadians may encounter when moving or travelling about in Canada. In order that Canadians may maintain their health insurance coverage and obtain benefits or services without undue impediment, I believe that all provincial/territorial Health Ministers are interested in seeing these services provided more efficiently and economically.
Significant progress has been made over the past few years by way of reciprocal arrangements which contribute to the achievement of the in-Canada portability objectives of the Canada Health Act. These arrangements do not interfere with the rights and prerogatives of provinces to determine and provide the coverage for services rendered in another province. Likewise, they do not deter provinces from exercising reasonable controls through prior approval mechanisms for elective procedures. I recognize that work remains to be done respecting interprovincial payment arrangements to achieve this objective, especially as it pertains to physician services.

I appreciate that all difficulties cannot be resolved overnight and that provincial plans will require sufficient time to meet the objective of ensuring no direct charges to patients for necessary hospital and physician services provided in other provinces.

For necessary services provided out-of-Canada, I am confident that we can establish acceptable standards of indemnification for essential physician and hospital services. The legislation does not define a particular formula and I would be pleased to have your views.

In order that our efforts can progress in a coordinated manner, I would propose that the Federal-Provincial Advisory Committee on Institutional and Medical Services be charged with examining various options and recommending arrangements to achieve the objectives within one year.

REASONABLE ACCESSIBILITY

The Act is fairly clear with respect to certain aspects of accessibility. The Act seeks to discourage all point-of-service charges for insured services provided to insured persons and to prevent adverse discrimination against any population group with respect to charges for, or necessary use of, insured services. At the same time, the Act accents a partnership between the providers of insured services and provincial plans, requiring that provincial plans have in place reasonable systems of payment or compensation for their medical practitioners in order to ensure reasonable access to users. I want to emphasize my intention to respect provincial prerogatives regarding the organization, licensing, supply, distribution of health manpower, as well as the resource allocation and priorities for health services. I want to assure you that the reasonable access provision will not be used to intervene or interfere directly in matters such as the physical and geographic availability of services or provincial governance of the institutions and professions that provide insured services. Inevitably, major issues or concerns regarding access to health care services will come to my attention. I want to assure you that my Ministry will work through and with provincial/territorial Ministers in addressing such matters.

My aim in communicating my intentions with respect to the criteria in the Canada Health Act is to allow us to work together in developing our national health insurance scheme. Through continuing dialogue, open and willing exchange of information and mutually understood rules of the road, I believe that we can implement the Canada Health Act without acrimony and conflict. It is my preference that provincial/territorial Ministers themselves be given an opportunity to interpret and apply the criteria of the Canada Health Act to their respective health care insurance plans. At the same time, I believe that all provincial/territorial Health Ministers understand and respect my accountability to the Parliament of Canada, including an annual report on the operation of provincial health care insurance plans with regard to these fundamental criteria.
CONDITIONS

This leads me to the conditions related to the recognition of federal contributions and to the provision of information, both of which may be specified in regulations. In these matters, I will be guided by the following principles:

1. to make as few regulations as possible and only if absolutely necessary;
2. to rely on the goodwill of Ministers to afford appropriate recognition of Canada’s role and contribution and to provide necessary information voluntarily for purposes of administering the Act and reporting to Parliament;
3. to employ consultation processes and mutually beneficial information exchanges as the preferred ways and means of implementing and administering the Canada Health Act;
4. to use existing means of exchanging information of mutual benefit to all our governments.

Regarding recognition by provincial/territorial governments of federal health contributions, I am satisfied that we can easily agree on appropriate recognition, in the normal course of events. The best form of recognition in my view is the demonstration to the public that as Ministers of Health we are working together in the interests of the taxpayer and patient.

In regard to information, I remain committed to maintaining and improving national data systems on a collaborative and co-operative basis. These systems serve many purposes and provide governments, as well as other agencies, organizations, and the general public, with essential data about our health care system and the health status of our population. I foresee a continuing, co-operative partnership committed to maintaining and improving health information systems in such areas as morbidity, mortality, health status, health services operations, utilization, health care costs and financing.

I firmly believe that the federal government need not regulate these matters. Accordingly, I do not intend to use the regulatory authority respecting information requirements under the Canada Health Act to expand, modify or change these broad-based data systems and exchanges. In order to keep information flows related to the Canada Health Act to an economical minimum, I see only two specific and essential information transfer mechanisms:

1. estimates and statements on extra-billing and user charges;
2. an annual provincial statement (perhaps in the form of a letter to me) to be submitted approximately six months after the completion of each fiscal year, describing the respective provincial health care insurance plan’s operations as they relate to the criteria and conditions of the Canada Health Act.

Concerning Item 1 above, I propose to put in place on-going regulations that are identical in content to those that have been accepted for 1985–1986. Draft regulations are attached as Annex I. To assist with the preparation of the “annual provincial statement” referred to in Item 2 above, I have developed the general guidelines attached as Annex II. Beyond these specific exchanges, I am confident that voluntary, mutually beneficial exchange of such subjects as Acts, regulations and program descriptions will continue.
One matter brought up in the course of our earlier meetings, is the question of whether estimates or deductions of user charges and extra-billing should be based on "amounts charged" or "amounts collected". The Act clearly states that deductions are to be based on amounts charged. However, with respect to user fees, certain provincial plans appear to pay these charges indirectly on behalf of certain individuals. Where a provincial plan demonstrates that it reimburses providers for amounts charged but not collected, say in respect of social assistance recipients or unpaid accounts, consideration will be given to adjusting estimates/deductions accordingly.

I want to emphasize that where a provincial plan does authorize user charges, the entire scheme must be consistent with the intent of the reasonable accessibility criterion as set forth [in this letter].

REGULATIONS
Aside from the recognition and information regulations referred to above, the Act provides for regulations concerning hospital services exclusions and regulations defining extended health care services.

As you know, the Act provides that there must be consultation and agreement of each and every province with respect to such regulations. My consultations with you have brought to light few concerns with the attached draft set of Exclusions from Hospital Services Regulations.

Likewise, I did not sense concerns with proposals for regulations defining Extended Health Care Services. These help provide greater clarity for provinces to interpret and administer current plans and programs. They do not alter significantly or substantially those that have been in force for eight years under Part VI of the Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act (1977). It may well be, however, as we begin to examine the future challenges to health care that we should re-examine these definitions.

This letter strives to set out flexible, reasonable and clear ground rules to facilitate provincial, as much as federal, administration of the Canada Health Act. It encompasses many complex matters including criteria interpretations, federal policy concerning conditions and proposed regulations. I realize, of course, that a letter of this sort cannot cover every single matter of concern to every provincial Minister of Health. Continuing dialogue and communication are essential.

In conclusion, may I express my appreciation for your assistance in bringing about what I believe is a generally accepted concurrence of views in respect of interpretation and implementation. As I mentioned at the outset of this letter, I would appreciate an early written indication of your views on the proposals for regulations appended to this letter. It is my intention to write to you in the near future with regard to the voluntary information exchanges which we have discussed in relation to administering the Act and reporting to Parliament.

Yours truly,
Jake Epp
Attachments
January 6, 1995

Dear Minister:

RE: Canada Health Act

The Canada Health Act has been in force now for just over a decade. The principles set out in the Act (public administration, comprehensiveness, universality, portability and accessibility) continue to enjoy the support of all provincial and territorial governments. This support is shared by the vast majority of Canadians. At a time when there is concern about the potential erosion of the publicly funded and publicly administered health care system, it is vital to safeguard these principles.

As was evident and a concern to many of us at the recent Halifax meeting, a trend toward divergent interpretations of the Act is developing. While I will deal with other issues at the end of this letter, my primary concern is with private clinics and facility fees. The issue of private clinics is not new to us as Ministers of Health; it formed an important part of our discussions in Halifax last year. For reasons I will set out below, I am convinced that the growth of a second tier of health care facilities providing medically necessary services that operate, totally or in large part, outside the publicly funded and publicly administered system, presents a serious threat to Canada’s health care system.

Specifically, and most immediately, I believe the facility fees charged by private clinics for medically necessary services are a major problem which must be dealt with firmly. It is my position that such fees constitute user charges and, as such, contravene the principle of accessibility set out in the Canada Health Act.

While there is no definition of facility fees in federal or most provincial legislation, the term, generally speaking, refers to amounts charged for non-physician (or "hospital") services provided at clinics and not reimbursed by the province. Where these fees are charged for medically necessary services in clinics which receive funding for these services under a provincial health insurance plan, they constitute a financial barrier to access. As a result, they violate the user charge provision of the Act (section 19).

Facility fees are objectionable because they impede access to medically necessary services. Moreover, when clinics which receive public funds for medically necessary services also charge facility fees, people who can afford the fees are being directly subsidized by all other Canadians. This subsidization of two-tier health care is unacceptable.

The formal basis for my position on facility fees is twofold. The first is a matter of policy. In the context of contemporary health care delivery, an interpretation which permits facility fees for medically necessary services so long as the provincial health insurance plan covers physician fees runs counter to the spirit and intent of the Act. While the appropriate pro-vision of many physician services at one time required an overnight stay in a hospital, advances in medical technology and the trend toward providing medical services in more accessible settings has made it possible to offer a wide range of medical procedures on an out-patient basis or outside of full-service hospitals. The accessibility criterion in the Act, of which the
user charge provision is just a specific example, was clearly intended to ensure that Canadian residents receive all medically necessary care without financial or other barriers and regardless of venue. It must continue to mean that as the nature of medical practice evolves.

Second, as a matter of legal interpretation, the definition of "hospital" set out in the Act includes any facility which provides acute, rehabilitative or chronic care. This definition covers those health care facilities known as "clinics". As a matter of both policy and legal interpretation, therefore, where a provincial plan pays the physician fee for a medically necessary service delivered at a clinic, it must also pay for the related hospital services provided or face deductions for user charges.

I recognize that this interpretation will necessitate some changes in provinces where clinics currently charge facility fees for medically necessary services. As I do not wish to cause undue hardship to those provinces, I will commence enforcement of this interpretation as of October 15, 1995. This will allow the provinces the time to put into place the necessary legislative or regulatory framework. As of October 15, 1995, I will proceed to deduct from transfer payments any amounts charged for facility fees in respect of medically necessary services, as mandated by section 20 of the Canada Health Act. I believe this provides a reasonable transition period, given that all provinces have been aware of my concerns with respect to private clinics for some time, and given the promising headway already made by the Federal/Provincial/Territorial Advisory Committee on Health Services, which has been working for some time now on the issue of private clinics.

I want to make it clear that my intent is not to preclude the use of clinics to provide medically necessary services. I realize that in many situations they are a cost-effective way to deliver services, often in a technologically advanced manner. However, it is my intention to ensure that medically necessary services are provided on uniform terms and conditions, wherever they are offered. The principles of the Canada Health Act are supple enough to accommodate the evolution of medical science and of health care delivery. This evolution must not lead, however, to a two-tier system of health care.

I indicated earlier in this letter that, while user charges for medically necessary services are my most immediate concern, I am also concerned about the more general issues raised by the proliferation of private clinics. In particular, I am concerned about their potential to restrict access by Canadian residents to medically necessary services by eroding our publicly funded system. These concerns were reflected in the policy statement which resulted from the Halifax meeting. Ministers of Health present, with the exception of the Alberta Minister, agreed to:

› take whatever steps are required to regulate the development of private clinics in Canada, and to maintain a high quality, publicly funded medicare system.

Private clinics raise several concerns for the federal government, concerns which provinces share. These relate to:

› weakened public support for the tax funded and publicly administered system;
› the diminished ability of governments to control costs once they have shifted from the public to the private sector;
the possibility, supported by the experience of other jurisdictions, that private facilities will concentrate on easy procedures, leaving public facilities to handle more complicated, costly cases; and

the ability of private facilities to offer financial incentives to health care providers that could draw them away from the public system—resources may also be devoted to features which attract consumers, without in any way contributing to the quality of care.

The only way to deal effectively with these concerns is to regulate the operation of private clinics.

I now call on Ministers in provinces which have not already done so to introduce regulatory frameworks to govern the operation of private clinics. I would emphasize that, while my immediate concern is the elimination of user charges, it is equally important that these regulatory frameworks be put in place to ensure reasonable access to medically necessary services and to support the viability of the publicly funded and administered system in the future. I do not feel the implementation of such frameworks should be long delayed.

I welcome any questions you may have with respect to my position on private clinics and facility fees. My officials are willing to meet with yours at any time to discuss these matters. I believe that our officials need to focus their attention, in the coming weeks, on the broader concerns about private clinics referred to above.

As I mentioned at the beginning of this letter, divergent interpretations of the Canada Health Act apply to a number of other practices. It is always my preference that matters of interpretation of the Act be resolved by finding a Federal/Provincial/Territorial consensus consistent with its fundamental principles. I have therefore encouraged F/P/T consultations in all cases where there are disagreements. In situations such as out-of-province or out-of-country coverage, I remain committed to following through on these consultative processes as long as they continue to promise a satisfactory conclusion in a reasonable time.

In closing, I would like to quote Mr. Justice Emmett M. Hall. In 1980, he reminded us:

"we, as a society, are aware that the trauma of illness, the pain of surgery, the slow decline to death, are burdens enough for the human being to bear without the added burden of medical or hospital bills penalizing the patient at the moment of vulnerability."

I trust that, mindful of these words, we will continue to work together to ensure the survival, and renewal, of what is perhaps our finest social project.

As the issues addressed in this letter are of great concern to Canadians, I intend to make this letter publicly available once all provincial Health Ministers have received it.

Yours sincerely,

Diane Marleau
Minister of Health
[Following is the text of the letter sent on August 8, 2018, to all provincial and territorial Ministers of Health by the federal Minister of Health, the Honourable Ginette Petitpas Taylor.]

Dear Minister,

It was a pleasure to see you recently at our Federal/Provincial/Territorial Health Ministers’ Meeting in Winnipeg. As I have explained, when I was appointed as federal Health Minister, the Prime Minister tasked me with promoting and defending the Canada Health Act and quite specifically with eliminating patient charges for services that should be publicly insured. As you are aware, I have taken this responsibility seriously.

Following our conversations earlier this year, I was pleased to hear that all provinces and territories participated in officials’ level discussions convened by Health Canada this Spring. We fine-tuned our approach based on the feedback provided in a series of multi- and bilateral meetings.

The purpose of this letter is to formally advise that I am proceeding with the three Canada Health Act initiatives I discussed with you. Taken together, the Diagnostic Services Policy, the Reimbursement Policy, and strengthened reporting, will provide me with tools to effectively administer the Act in the interest of all Canadians.

**DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES POLICY**

One of the overarching objectives of the Canada Health Act is to ensure that Canadians have access to medically necessary care based on their health needs and not their ability or willingness to pay. However, in many jurisdictions patients are charged for medically necessary diagnostic services provided at private clinics. Since the inception of the Canada Health Act, the federal position has always been that all medically necessary physician and hospital services—including diagnostic services—must be covered by provincial and territorial health insurance plans. The Canada Health Act does not preclude the private delivery of insured services. Many insured health services are provided to Canadians in private clinics and are paid for by the provincial or territorial health insurance plan. As long as there are no patient charges, provinces and territories can provide insured services as they best see fit. However, my clarification of the status of medically necessary diagnostic services through this letter means, in effect, that any charges to patients for these services will be considered to be in contravention of the Canada Health Act.

If an authorized provider has referred a patient for a medically necessary diagnostic test, the status of the procedure as a publicly insured service should not change simply because the service is delivered in a private clinic rather than in a hospital. I do not accept the premise that since some patients are willing to pay for expedited access to medically necessary services, they should be provided with a venue to do so. This practice results in patients jumping the queue twice—first, for the diagnostic service itself and then for any follow-up care that may be required. Simply put, this is not fair and goes against the fundamental principle of Canadian health care—that is, that access should be based on health need, not on the ability or willingness, to pay.

The Canada Health Act does not preclude the private delivery of insured services. Many insured health services are provided to Canadians in private clinics and are paid for by the provincial or territorial health insurance plan. As long as there are no patient charges, provinces and territories can provide insured services as they best see fit. However, my clarification of the status of medically necessary diagnostic services through this letter means, in effect, that any charges to patients for these services will be considered to be in contravention of the Canada Health Act.
I fully appreciate that it may take time in some jurisdictions to align provincial and territorial systems with the Diagnostic Services Policy. As I indicated in Winnipeg, the policy will not take effect until April 1, 2020 and reporting on any patient charges for diagnostic services will begin in December 2022 (for the fiscal year 2020–2021). That would mean, in accordance with the Canada Health Act, that any Canada Health Transfer deductions would only be made in March 2023. If, in the interim, a jurisdiction has eliminated patient charges for diagnostic services, that jurisdiction would be eligible for reimbursement of deducted funds through the new Reimbursement Policy.

REIMBURSEMENT POLICY
The Canada Health Act was enacted to eliminate the unfair practice of patient charges. The Act is clear—when a province allows patient charges, mandatory deductions to federal transfer payments must be made. During the first three years of the Canada Health Act, a provision in the Act allowed deductions to be refunded if the jurisdiction took the necessary steps to eliminate patient charges for services which should be publicly insured. This proved effective, and by 1987, patient charges were eliminated for most hospital and physician services across Canada. However, when this refund provision expired, the incentive structure under the Act went from a positive one, to a purely negative one. I believe this needs to change.

With the aim of emulating the success of the original refund provision, I am introducing a new Reimbursement Policy. Going forward, provinces and territories would be eligible to be reimbursed for deductions taken in respect of patient charges, should they demonstrate they have taken action to remove these barriers to access. The attached document provides details on the scope and application of the Policy. Any deductions made starting from March 2018 will be eligible for reimbursement under this Policy.

STRENGTHENED REPORTING
Finally, in order to ensure that I have the information needed to administer the Act in an even-handed manner and in order to report to Canadians on the state of their publicly funded health care insurance system, reporting from provinces and territories to Health Canada and from Health Canada to Canadians will be strengthened and standardized. Details, which were discussed with your officials this past Spring, will be communicated by my Deputy in the coming weeks. Again, respecting that a new approach cannot be instituted overnight, we will phase in the new reporting measures.

Canadians are rightfully proud of their health care system and have high expectations that their governments will work together to protect their access to it. I am confident these initiatives will help us meet that challenge and will safeguard our universal health care system for future generations.

I have appreciated our discussions to date and look forward to ongoing collaboration.

Yours sincerely,
The Honourable Ginette Petitpas Taylor, P.C., M.P.
REIMBURSEMENT POLICY FOR PROVINCES AND TERRITORIES—SUBJECT TO DEDUCTIONS UNDER THE CANADA HEALTH ACT (the Reimbursement Policy)

Background

A fundamental premise of the Canadian health care system is that Canadians should have access to medically necessary physician and hospital services unimpeded by financial or other barriers. The Canada Health Act (CHA) was enacted in response to a growing concern that access to publicly insured health care services was increasingly undermined by point of service charges to patients.

The CHA established the conditions and criteria provinces must meet in order to qualify for their full cash contribution under the Canada Health Transfer (CHT). The Act also established discretionary and mandatory deductions for violations of the CHA principles and the extra-billing and user charges' (EBUC) provisions of the Act, respectively. The Minister is required to make dollar-for-dollar deductions to a province's or territory's (PT's) CHT payments when EBUC are permitted. The intent of the CHA with respect to deductions is to encourage compliance with the Act and its objective of ensuring Canadians’ access to health care services on uniform terms and conditions and without financial barriers.

At the time the CHA came into force, many jurisdictions had legal frameworks for public health insurance which either explicitly allowed EBUC to be levied on patients, or, by convention, had permitted such fees to become entrenched in their health care systems. In view of these factors, it was acknowledged that it would take time for PTs to align their systems with the values and requirements of the CHA. The Act, therefore, included a provision for the first three years (1984–1987) which, in effect, provided refunds of amounts deducted from federal transfers for EBUC violations once the PT succeeded in eliminating EBUC.

PTs adopted legislation governing their public health insurance systems which mirrored, and in most cases went well beyond, the requirements of the CHA. As a result, over $244 million was refunded to seven PTs in respect of patient charges levied in the 1984–1987 period. The advent of the CHA, including the refund provision, helped eliminate EBUC for a considerable period of time in most parts of the country and in most care settings.

Time for a New Reimbursement Policy

Despite provisions discouraging or prohibiting EBUC in both federal and PT legislation, there are still instances of patients paying for access to insured health care services in some jurisdictions. As was the case in 1984, these charges put at risk the fundamental value of universal access to health care.

Some jurisdictions have been active in investigating allegations of patient charges, adopting legislative and regulatory measures to deter EBUC, ensuring that patients are reimbursed and that providers or institutions who contravene PT law (and the CHA) are disciplined. These governments are to be commended for their vigilance on behalf of patients.

---

1 Extra-billing is a charge by a physician to an insured person for an insured health service in addition to the amount normally paid by the P/T health insurance plan. User charges are all other charges related to the provision of insured health services (e.g., facility fees related to a surgical procedure at a private clinic).
Given the success of the original refund provision of the CHA in eliminating EBUC, the federal government is implementing a new Reimbursement Policy for Provinces and Territories Subject to Deductions under the Canada Health Act (the Reimbursement Policy). Under this new policy, if a province or territory is subject to a deduction, the federal Minister of Health has the discretion to provide a reimbursement if the PT comes into compliance with the Act by the end of the calendar year.

Current Process
Under the CHA’s Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations (the Regulations), PTs are obligated to report to Health Canada on EBUC occurring within their jurisdiction. This takes the form of a financial statement submitted each year, by December 16, which describes any EBUC activity occurring in the fiscal year two years previous. If the Minister does not receive a statement, or believes the information was not provided in accordance with the Regulations, the Act obliges the Minister to estimate an amount after consultation with the PT. The CHT payments to the jurisdiction are then reduced by a corresponding amount in March of the following year.

Working Together to Eliminate Patient Charges
The objective of the Reimbursement Policy is to work collaboratively with PTs subject to a CHT deduction to ultimately eliminate these patient charges. When a PT is informed it will be subject to a CHT deduction for EBUC (typically in January/February), the conditions for reimbursement will also be outlined. In instances where the PT has already eliminated patient charges and a sufficient period of time has elapsed to assure Health Canada that the circumstances that led to these charges have been addressed, reimbursement may be made immediately. Where such charges are ongoing, Health Canada will work with PT officials on the elements of an action plan to meet the conditions for reimbursement. Action plans, and PT progress on meeting them, will be published in the Canada Health Act Annual Report.

To be considered for reimbursement, the jurisdiction would need to demonstrate it has followed through on the agreed upon action plan within the specified time period—typically 12 months but no more than two years following the initial deduction. Because the circumstances leading to deductions will vary from province to province, so will the action plans. Nonetheless, it is expected that all action plans will require the PT to submit the following documents to Health Canada in the January following the deduction:

› A financial statement of any EBUC levied in the jurisdiction since the deduction
› A report on the steps the jurisdiction has taken to eliminate EBUC, and how these charges have been addressed
› An attestation as to the completeness and accuracy of the information submitted

Upon review of the jurisdiction’s report, if the Minister is satisfied that the elements of the action plan have been fulfilled, the PT would receive a reimbursement. However, if the Minister is not satisfied that the conditions were fulfilled, no reimbursement would occur and the deduction amount would be forfeited. Following an initial deduction and reimbursement cycle, if the Minister remains satisfied that appropriate action has been taken, the Reimbursement Policy would allow for the immediate reimbursement of subsequent CHT deductions.

In order to qualify for continued consideration under the Reimbursement Policy, a PT must also comply
with the regular reporting requirements set out in the Regulations and submit an accurate EBUC financial statement to Health Canada in the December following the CHT deduction and commit to doing so on an annual basis going forward.
Annex C

Dispute Avoidance and Resolution Process Under The Canada Health Act

In April 2002, the Honourable A. Anne McLellan outlined in a letter to her provincial and territorial counterparts a Canada Health Act Dispute Avoidance and Resolution process, which was agreed to by provinces and territories, except Quebec. The process meets federal and provincial/territorial interests of avoiding disputes related to the interpretation of the criteria of the Canada Health Act, and when this is not possible, resolving disputes in a fair, transparent and timely manner.

The process includes the dispute avoidance activities of government-to-government information exchange; discussions and clarification of issues, as they arise; active participation of governments in ad hoc federal/provincial/territorial committees on Canada Health Act issues; and Canada Health Act advance assessments, upon request.

Where dispute avoidance activities prove unsuccessful, dispute resolution activities may be initiated, beginning with government-to-government fact-finding and negotiations. If these are unsuccessful, either Minister of Health involved may refer the issues to a third party panel to undertake fact-finding and provide advice and recommendations.

The federal Minister of Health has the final authority to interpret and enforce the Canada Health Act. In deciding whether to invoke the non-compliance provisions of the Act, the Minister will take the panel’s report into consideration.

In September 2004, the agreement reached between the provinces and territories in 2002 was formalized by First Ministers, thereby reaffirming their commitment to use the Canada Health Act Dispute Avoidance and Resolution process to deal with Canada Health Act interpretation issues.

On the following pages you will find the full text of Minister McLellan’s Letter to the Honourable Gary Mar, as well as a fact sheet on the Canada Health Act Dispute Avoidance and Resolution Process.
April 2, 2002

The Honourable Gary Mar, M.L.A.
Minister of Health and Wellness
Province of Alberta
Room 323, Legislature Building
Edmonton, Alberta
T5K 2B6

Dear Mr. Mar:

I am writing in fulfilment of my commitment to move forward on dispute avoidance and resolution as it applies to the interpretation of the principles of the Canada Health Act.

I understand the importance provincial and territorial governments attach to having a third party provide advice and recommendations when differences occur regarding the interpretation of the Canada Health Act. This feature has been incorporated in the approach to the Canada Health Act Dispute Avoidance and Resolution process set out below. I believe this approach will enable us to avoid and resolve issues related to the interpretation of the principles of the Canada Health Act in a fair, transparent and timely manner.

**Dispute Avoidance**

The best way to resolve a dispute is to prevent it from occurring in the first place. The federal government has rarely resorted to penalties and only when all other efforts to resolve the issue have proven unsuccessful. Dispute avoidance has worked for us in the past and it can serve our shared interests in the future. Therefore, it is important that governments continue to participate actively in ad hoc federal/provincial/territorial committees on Canada Health Act issues and undertake government-to-government information exchange, discussions and clarification on issues as they arise.

Moreover, Health Canada commits to provide advance assessments to any province or territory upon request.

**Dispute Resolution**

Where the dispute avoidance activities between the federal government and a provincial or territorial government prove unsuccessful, either Minister of Health involved may initiate dispute resolution by writing to his or her counterpart. Such a letter would describe the issue in dispute. If initiated, dispute resolution will precede any action taken under the non-compliance provisions of the Act.

As a first step, governments involved in the dispute will, within 60 days of the date of the letter initiating the process, jointly:

- collect and share all relevant facts;
- prepare a fact-finding report;
- negotiate to resolve the issue in dispute; and
- prepare a report on how the issue was resolved.
If, however, there is no agreement on the facts, or if negotiations fail to resolve the issue, any Minister of Health involved in the dispute may initiate the process to refer the issue to a third party panel by writing to his or her counterpart. Within 30 days of the date of that letter, a panel will be struck. The panel will be composed of one provincial/territorial appointee and one federal appointee who, together, will select a chairperson. The panel will assess the issue in dispute in accordance with the provisions of the Canada Health Act, will undertake fact-finding and provide advice and recommendations. It will then report to the governments involved on the issue within 60 days of appointment.

The Minister of Health for Canada has the final authority to interpret and enforce the Canada Health Act. In deciding whether to invoke the non-compliance provisions of the Act, the Minister of Health for Canada will take the panel’s report into consideration.

Public Reporting
Governments will report publicly on Canada Health Act dispute avoidance and resolution activities, including any panel report.

I believe that the Government of Canada has followed through on its September 2000 Health Agreement commitments by providing funding of $21.1 billion in the fiscal framework and by working collaboratively in other areas identified in the agreement. I expect that provincial and territorial premiers and Health Ministers will honour their commitment to the health system accountability framework agreed to by First Ministers in September 2000. The work of officials on performance indicators has been collaborative and effective to date. Canadians will expect us to report on the full range of indicators by the agreed deadline of September 2002. While I am aware that some jurisdictions may not be able to fully report on all indicators in this timeframe, public accountability is an essential component of our effort to renew Canada’s health care system. As such, it is very important that all jurisdictions work to report on the full range of indicators in subsequent reports.

In addition, I hope that all provincial and territorial governments will participate in and complete the joint review process agreed to by all Premiers who signed the Social Union Framework Agreement.

The Canada Health Act Dispute Avoidance and Resolution process outlined in this letter is simple and straightforward. Should adjustments be necessary in the future, I commit to review the process with you and other Provincial/Territorial Ministers of Health. By using this approach, we will demonstrate to Canadians that we are committed to strengthening and preserving medicare by preventing and resolving Canada Health Act disputes in a fair and timely manner.

Yours sincerely,
A. Anne McLellan
FACT SHEET: CANADA HEALTH ACT DISPUTE AVOIDANCE AND RESOLUTION PROCESS

SCOPE
The provisions described apply to the interpretation of the principles of the Canada Health Act.

DISPUTE AVOIDANCE
To avoid and prevent disputes, governments will continue to:
› participate actively in ad hoc federal/provincial/territorial committees on Canada Health Act issues; and
› undertake government-to-government information exchange, discussions and clarification on issues as they arise.

Health Canada commits to provide advance assessments to any province or territory upon request.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION
Where the dispute avoidance activities between the federal government and a provincial or territorial government prove unsuccessful, either Minister of Health involved may initiate dispute resolution by writing to his or her counterpart. Such a letter would describe the issue in dispute. If initiated, dispute resolution will precede any action taken under the non-compliance provisions of the Act.

As a first step, governments involved in the dispute will, within 60 days of the date of the letter initiating the process, jointly:
› collect and share all relevant facts;
› prepare a fact-finding report;
› negotiate to resolve the issue in dispute; and
› prepare a report on how the issue was resolved.

If however, there is no agreement on the facts, or if negotiations fail to resolve the issue, any Minister of Health involved in the dispute may initiate the process to refer the issue to a third party panel by writing to his or her counterpart.
› Within 30 days of the date of that letter, a panel will be struck. The panel will be composed of one provincial/territorial appointee and one federal appointee, who together will select a chairperson.
› The panel will assess the issue in dispute in accordance with the provisions of the Canada Health Act, will undertake fact-finding and provide advice and recommendations.
› The panel will then report to the governments involved on the issue within 60 days of appointment.

The Minister of Health for Canada has the final authority to interpret and enforce the Canada Health Act. In deciding whether to invoke the non-compliance provisions of the Act, the Minister of Health for Canada will take the panel’s report into consideration.
PUBLIC REPORTING
Governments will report publicly on Canada Health Act dispute avoidance and resolution activities, including any panel report.

REVIEW
Should adjustments be necessary in the future, the Minister of Health for Canada commits to review the process with Provincial and Territorial Ministers of Health.
ANNEX D

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

The Canada Health Act and Extra-billing and User Charges Information Regulations require provinces/territories to report annually to the federal Minister of Health. This report takes the form of a financial statement of actual amounts of extra-billing and user charges levied in the province/territory for the fiscal year in question, along with an explanation regarding the method used to determine the reported amount as indicated in below.

The information reported in the financial statements may be used to determine amounts deducted from the Canada Health Transfer payments of a province/territory where extra-billing and user charges are occurring. However, pursuant to Section 20 of the Act, the federal Minister of Health may estimate amounts of extra-billing and user charges levied, if there is evidence that the information reported in the financial statement does not accurately reflect amounts actually charged to patients in the province or territory.

Under the Act, extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.

Under the Act, a user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).

› While Quebec did not submit a financial statement in the standard form provided, amounts of extra-billing and user charges levied in the province during 2018–2019 were confirmed in the form a letter, which is reproduced in this annex.

› N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.
# NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

## CANADA HEALTH ACT

**FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES**

**FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES | $4,521.29 |
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

In Newfoundland and Labrador, the Department of Health and Community Services (HCS) administers the Medical Care Insurance Plan. Subsection 7(1) of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act, states that a practitioner shall not charge or collect from a beneficiary a fee for those insured services in excess of the amount payable under this Act and the regulations. Administration of the Medical Care Insurance Plan, including deterrence of extra-billing, is in accordance with the Act and the associated regulations. Of particular note are the Medical Care Insurance Insured Services Regulations, NLR 21/96 (the “Regulations”).

On June 15, 2018, an amendment was made to section 3 of the Medical Care Insurance Insured Services Regulations to clarify that “the medically necessary removal and replacement of a cataractous lens by any procedure is an insured service and shall be performed in a hospital or a facility designated by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council.”

On January 12, 2021, two non-hospital facilities were approved to provide insured cataract surgery. The policy below outlines the requirements for these designated non-hospital facilities.

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

HCS conducts regular audits of provider billings. No instances of extra-billing or user charges (EBUC) were identified during the relevant period through the regular auditing process.

Cases of extra-billing and user charges may be identified through the audit process described under section 21 of the *Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act* or may be reported from beneficiaries. These instances may be discovered when beneficiaries submit claims to the Medical Care Plan (MCP) for reimbursement.

Complaints from beneficiaries regarding charges for insured health services are managed by the Department. Depending on the circumstance, the Department may investigate or refer the matter to the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Newfoundland and Labrador, the regulatory body for physicians in the province, for potential disciplinary action. Beneficiaries may also contact the College directly if they feel that they have been subject to improper billing by their physician.

Regarding repayment, section 25 of the *Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act* provides the Minister with powers to recover overpayments and interest that were discovered via audit. The Minister of Health and Community Services may do this by entering into an agreement with the practitioner or their professional corporation or the Minister may order the practitioner to pay to the Minister the overpaid amount plus interest.

Beneficiaries wishing to file a complaint regarding medical care that they have received are encouraged to call or email the Complaints Coordinator at the College (1-709-726-8546 or complaints@cpsnl.ca) or call the Medical Care Plan general inquiries line (Avalon area: 1-866-449-4459; all other regions: 1-800-563-1557).
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:

- Number of investigations.
- Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
- Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
- Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

In 2017–2018, HCS received six complaints from beneficiaries of direct billing for cataract surgery. HCS issued a Public Service Announcement on February 7, 2018 inviting individuals to contact HCS with suspected instances of extra-billing and user charges related to cataract surgery in an effort to better understand the issue.

On February 20, 2020, the Department of Health and Community Services published a Public Advisory on the Reimbursement Process for Cataract Surgeries. To be eligible for reimbursement of fees paid for cataract surgery, patients must submit document(s) indicating that insured cataract surgery was paid for outside a hospital before June 15, 2018. Patients who had previously submitted documents indicating eligibility for reimbursement were contacted automatically by HCS to arrange payment. HCS further identified other beneficiaries that may be eligible for reimbursement but documents to support eligibility were inconclusive or unavailable. HCS invited these individuals to submit documents for review to determine eligibility.

Despite the requirement for services to be provided prior to June 15, 2018 for reimbursement, HCS did receive enquiries regarding reimbursement for services received after June 15, 2018. To better understand this issue, representatives of the Department did invite these patients to provide such documents for review. Two patients (representing four eyes) presented documents to HCS that suggest that user charges were paid for insured cataract surgery for this reporting period. Both of these patients submitted compelling medical documentation that suggest that their procedures represented “medically necessary removal and replacement of a cataractous lens”.

Review of available billing data from patients who contacted HCS for reimbursement for procedures after June 15, 2018 revealed that claims with the ICD-9 diagnostic code 366 or “cataract” were billed by the physician to MCP for services provided to patients who reportedly paid out-of-pocket for “cataract surgery”. As a result of this billing data, HCS is reporting user charges for an additional three eyes or two patients for this reporting period. The calculation of these user charges is described below and represents a total of four patients (seven eyes) for 2018–19. All of these instances represent user charges for the period June 15, 2018 to March 31, 2019. There were no know instances of user charges occurring between April 1, 2018 to June 14, 2018.

Available billing data for patients requesting reimbursement for procedures after June 15, 2018 indicates that the claims with ICD-9 diagnostic code 366 or “cataract” were submitted and paid for diagnostic services insured by MCP for these patients. The dates of service of these claims were prior to the indicated surgical procedure and on the day of the surgical procedure. In some cases, a consultation was billed to MCP with the ICD-9 diagnostic code for “cataract” prior to the procedure. In some cases, patients also had diagnostic services billed for services following the procedure.
Review of detailed invoices where available indicate the service provided and billed to the patient was “Premium Vision Correction” (PVC) which is a non-insured service in Newfoundland and Labrador. The invoices indicate clearly that the services provided are “non-insured”, “non-medically necessary”, “elective”, “optional”, “not eligible for MCP reimbursement”. Amounts billed to the patients represent the cost of premium vision correction ($1,195) and femto technology ($1,000). It appears that the cost of premium vision correction is largely composed of costs associated with non-insured advanced diagnostics, advanced lens, and a post-surgical kit. Removal of the natural lens is itemized on the invoice as “no charge” to the patient. Femto technology is not payable in addition to existing insured professional fees for cataract surgery. The MCP Medical Payment Schedule specifies that fees for cataract surgery include cataract extraction “by any procedure”. As such, any costs for femto laser technology would already be included in professional fees paid by MCP.

The insured portion of the cataract surgeries amounts to $674.47 for professional fees and the basic lens.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INVOICED ITEM</th>
<th>COST OF ITEM WHEN COVERED BY PROVINCIAL PLAN</th>
<th>IS THIS AN INSURED SERVICE?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professional fees for cataract surgery</td>
<td>$574.47</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic soft foldable lens</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td>No. At the time, this lens was considered an upgrade. As of January 1, 2019, the soft or foldable lens was accepted as standard of care and patients no longer pay out of pocket for this item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total user charges per eye before January 1, 2019 $674.47
Total user charges per eye before January 1, 2019 $574.47

As there were five eyes operated on before January 1, 2019 and 2 eyes operated on after January 1, 2019, the total amount of user charges was calculated as below for seven eyes from four patients:

\[5 \times 674.47 + 2 \times 574.47 = 3,372.35 + 1,148.94 = 4,521.29\]
d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

Section 7 of the Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act outlines that a practitioner who provides insured services, whether or not he or she has made an election to opt out of participation in the MCP, shall not charge or collect from a beneficiary a fee for those insured services in excess of the amount payable under the Act and the regulations. A practitioner or other person who contravenes this is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine of up to but not more than $20,000 for each contravention.

The Medical Care and Hospital Insurance Act authorizes the Minister to appoint auditors to audit the accounts and claims for payment submitted by physicians and dentists. The Act prescribes the power and duties of auditors, sets out the remedies available and details the processes to be followed. The Act also details the review and appeal processes available to practitioners. Individual providers are randomly selected on a bi-weekly basis for audit.

On January 12, 2021, two non-hospital facilities were approved to provide insured cataract surgery. The policy below outlines the requirements for these designated non-hospital facilities.


Section 14.1 of the policy specifically deals with expectations regarding extra-billing and user charges, which are prohibited. The ophthalmologist has a duty to make sure that the patient understands that all insured services are available without any charge (to the patient). Non-hospital facilities must provide an itemized list of services billed to ensure clarity between insured and billable non-insured services. A Patient Information Sheet on cataract surgery is provided in Annex B of the policy. Non-hospital designated facilities must post the Patient Information Sheet in visible areas for public viewing in their offices. They must also provide a copy of this information sheet for all patients who are receiving cataract surgery in a non-hospital designated facility to sign.

The Lieutenant-Governor in Council has the authority to suspend or cancel a non-hospital facility’s designation status if “the non-hospital designated facility has failed to comply with this policy...”
Addendum:

On the financial statement of amounts of extra-billing and user charges for 2017–18, HCS reported a total amount of user charges of $70,819.35. This amount represented user charges for insured cataract surgery paid out of pocket by 61 patients for a total of 105 eyes. As a result of our efforts to identify further patients who may be eligible for reimbursement under NL's approved Action Plan under the Reimbursement Policy, NL is now reporting total user charges for 2017–18 at $144,336.58. Of this total amount, $122,936.58 is being reimbursed to patients for out-of-pocket expenses associated with insured cataract surgery for 2017–18. HCS has worked throughout 2020 to identify further individuals eligible for reimbursement of these expenses by publication of a Public Advisory in February 2020 and ensuing reimbursement process which continues to date. This new revised total for 2017–18 of $144,336.58 represents costs paid by 127 patients (214 eyes). There were 23 denials of reimbursement to patients for this reporting period. 16 were denied because the invoice provided by the patient indicated that the procedure provided was “premium vision correction”, which is not an insured service under NL’s Medical Care Plan. For the remaining seven patients, the documentation submitted did not provide sufficient evidence that insured cataract surgery had been provided and paid for by the patient in a private office.

The total reimbursement amount of $122,936.58 represents the professional fees for cataract surgery for 127 patients or 214 eyes at this time for 2017–18. This is a significant increase from the estimates provided in the previous financial statement.

As of January 29, 2021, HCS has approved a total of 133 patients representing 230 eyes for reimbursement of user charges associated with cataract surgery of $574.47 per eye. HCS has denied a total of forty-five patients who submitted documents for reimbursement.
## CANADA HEALTH ACT

### FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

#### FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:</td>
<td>$ NIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services:</td>
<td>$ NIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES | $ NIL |
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

   Please use as much space as needed below.

Extra-billing is not permitted, as per the Province of Prince Edward Island’s Health Services Payment Act. PEI’s Hospital and Diagnostic Services Insurance Act (HDSIA) does not explicitly prohibit user charges for insured health services. However, there are a number of sections in the HDSIA Regulations that infer that user charges would be prohibited, as described below.

Section 1.1(1): “insured services” means, subject to subsection (2), the in-patient and out-patient hospital services available to an entitled person without charge, as determined by the Minister but does not include any services to which a person is entitled, and for which a person is eligible, under any law mentioned in Schedule C”

Section 6.1: An approved hospital shall make a direct charge in respect of the patient who is an entitled person for the difference between the per diem cost of providing insured services and the hospital charges approved by the Minister for private or semi-private accommodation and for any other services which are not insured services requested by or on behalf of the patient.

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

   Please use as much space as needed below.

Health PEI administers a system of internal controls when reviewing physician billings, and investigates irregularities in billing. Physicians are subject to internal audit of billing practices to ensure all amounts billed to Health PEI are appropriate.

Annual financial results for Health PEI are reviewed to identify irregularities and significant variances. This includes a review of revenues to identify any new revenue items (ie. user charges). These revenues are also subject to review by the Auditor General.

The Province of Prince Edward Island offers several avenues for patients and the general public to provide feedback and complaints, including a “Compliments and Complaints” link on the Health PEI website. The Minister of Health and Wellness, the CEO of Health PEI and staff can also be contacted by anyone who may have been subject to any extra billing or user charges. Health PEI follows up on any complaints, including those around billing practices.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:
   › Number of investigations.
   › Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
   › Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
   › Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

Health PEI conducts physician billing audits on the appropriateness of amounts billed to Health PEI by physicians for insured services. Health PEI does not have access to physicians’ financial records to determine whether any insured services were billed separately to individuals or third parties other than Health PEI. No incidences of extra billing or user charges were noted during these audits.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

Potential new revenue sources for Health PEI are subject to evaluation and approval by Finance and executive leadership, where user charges for insured services would be noted and rejected.
First, let's clarify the definitions of extra-billing and user charges as per the Canada Health Act:

- **Extra-billing**: A charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.

- **User charge**: Any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes charges for insured hospital services or non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).

### NOVA SCOTIA

#### CANADA HEALTH ACT

**FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES | $0 |
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

   Please use as much space as needed below.

   With respect to extra-billing, Nova Scotia’s Health Services and Insurance Act [HSIA] provides:

   29 (1) Where a provider renders an insured professional service to a resident, the provider shall be entitled to receive in respect of that service only the fee or compensation provided in the tariff of fees or other system of payment established pursuant to Section 13

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

   Please use as much space as needed below.

   Nova Scotia relies on a complaints-based system whereby concerns are brought to the attention of the Minister on a case by case basis. Complaints are directed to the Department of Health and Wellness via telephone or e-mail; are received by Medavie Blue Cross and then directed to the Department; or are directed to the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia. All complaints are investigated and addressed.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:
   › Number of investigations.
   › Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
   › Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
   › Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

   Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

   There were no investigations in the 2018–19 fiscal year. Nova Scotia has no legislative authority to audit private clinics.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

   Please use as much space as needed below.

   Under HSIA, a breach of provision 29(1) could constitute an offense subject to criminal prosecution:

   › 35 (1) Any person who violates this Act or the regulations or wilfully makes a false statement in any report or form required to enable a payment to be made under the Hospital Insurance Plan, the Insured Prescription Drug Plan or the M.S.I. Plan is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine of not more than ten thousand dollars for a first offence and for a subsequent offence to a fine of not more than twenty thousand dollars.
### NEW BRUNSWICK

**CANADA HEALTH ACT**

FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services: $0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services: $0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES | $0 |
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

New Brunswick’s Medical Services Payment Act and its Regulations (MSPA).

› Section 2.01 of the Act prohibits payments for private services when furnished by a practitioner who (at the time services are provided) is practising outside the provisions of the Act and Regulations, or if the services were furnished in a private hospital facility;

› Sub-paragraph 3.iv of the Act recognizes that a practitioner may elect to practise his or her profession outside the Act and Regulations, and thereby assumes an obligation under section 5.1 to inform their patients that any services would not be entitled for payment within New Brunswick’s publicly funded health system.

› Schedule 2 of the Regulation describes services which are ineligible for payment under the Act; paragraph (n.l) specifically prohibits payments to practitioners within New Brunswick whose fee exceeds the amount payable under the Regulation.

› Schedule 3 of the Regulation provides the wording of an agreement to be signed by the practitioner that they would accept funds provided by the Medicare Branch as payment in full for any entitled services for which they submit an account and make no further claim for reimbursement with respect to that service.

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

New Brunswick uses a robust “comment based” approach to identifying individual citizens’ concerns on a wide range of health issues. In a typical month in the 2018–2019 fiscal year the Department of Health received, logged, and responded to 100–150 concerns from individual New Brunswickers on issues including access to primary or specialized care, pharmaceutical approvals, access to services in a citizen’s language of choice, wait times for specific services, the structure of specific programs, etc. The Department’s web page provides several mechanisms to make such comments, including mailing addresses, e-mail addresses, telephone numbers, and a web-based message service.

One concern respecting extra-billing and user charges was received in the 2018-2019 fiscal year.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:

- Number of investigations.
  - One (1)

- Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
  - One individual requested consideration for reimbursement for a diagnostic imaging procedure provided in a private clinic. The request was denied, reflecting a specific prohibition in existing New Brunswick legislation.

- Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
  - $0

- Any amounts reimbursed to patients.
  - $0

Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

New Brunswick’s Medical Services Payment Act and its Regulations (MSPA) describe mechanisms creating a health system which is Publicly Administered, Comprehensive, Universally available to its beneficiaries, Portable, and Accessible. It defines who may receive or provide an entitled service and how fee schedules are determined and prohibits extra-billing or user charges for any such service remunerated through the Medicare Branch. The MSPA prohibits payments which exceed the established fee schedules to practitioners who practice within the MSPA, or payments to private hospital facilities.

Some providers may choose to practise outside the MSPA. In this instance, the Act requires the practitioner to inform their patients of this fact and to explain the associated financial implications to these patients.

- Schedule 2 of the Regulation describes services which are ineligible for payment under the Act; paragraph (n.l) specifically prohibits payments to practitioners within New Brunswick whose fee exceeds the amount payable under the Regulation.

- Schedule 3 of the Regulation provides the wording of an agreement to be signed by the practitioner that they would accept funds provided by the Medicare Branch as payment in full for any entitled services for which they submit an account and make no further claim for reimbursement with respect to that service.
QUEBEC
International and Intergovernmental Affairs Directorate

BY EMAIL
December 16, 2020
Ms. Gigi Mandy
Executive Director
Canada Health Act Division
Strategic Policy Branch
Health Canada
Brooke Claxton Building, 8th Floor
70 Columbine Driveway, Tunney’s Pasture
Postal Locator 0908C
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0K9

Dear Ms. Mandy,

This is further to the letter to the Deputy Minister of Health and Social Services, Yvan Gendron, dated November 22. The letter requested the aggregate amount of extra-billing and user fees for 2017–2018.

In Quebec, the health insurance plan is regulated by the Health Insurance Act. This Act does not allow user fees to be imposed. It also prohibits any person from demanding or receiving any payment from a person for incidental fees related to an insured service, except in cases prescribed by regulation or provided for in an agreement and the conditions mentioned therein.

In order to provide further clarification about this prohibition, the Government of Quebec has approved a draft regulation expressly prohibiting any fees related to services insured by Quebec’s health insurance plan as well as all accessory fees provided for in compensation agreements with physicians. This regulation has been in effect since January 2017. Of course, in the event of actions, whatever they may be, that are contrary to Quebec’s statutes and regulations, the Régie de l’assurance maladie du Québec will take the appropriate measures to rectify the situation.

As you are no doubt aware, health and social services are within the exclusive jurisdiction of the provinces. As such, Quebec intends to remain responsible for the management, organization and planning of care and services on its territory.

Moreover, the government is accountable to the National Assembly and to the people of Quebec with respect to how its healthcare system is run. Thus, Quebec shall continue to fulfill this responsibility to Quebec’s citizens, who are the ultimate arbiters as to the quality and accessibility of the services provided to them by our healthcare system.

You may consult, for your information, the Ministère de la Santé et des Services Sociaux’s (MSSS) 2017–2018 annual management report tabled in the National Assembly, which provides an accounting of how Quebec manages its healthcare system. The report is available in the Publications section of the MSSS website.

Sincerely,

Valérie Fontaine, Director
International and Intergovernmental Affairs Directorate
Our ref: 19-CP-0041
ONTARIO

CANADA HEALTH ACT
FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES
FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:</td>
<td>$ NIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services:</td>
<td>$ 13,905.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES $ 13,905.00
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

The Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) and all insured services are set out under the Health Insurance Act (HIA) and Regulations.

In Ontario, a combination of two pieces of legislation prohibit any person or entity from charging for all or part of an OHIP-insured service rendered to an insured person (i.e. EBUC, including illegal facility fees). These statutes are as follows:

1. The Commitment to the Future of Medicare Act (CFMA) prohibits any person or entity from charging unauthorized payments for all or part of an OHIP-insured service rendered to an insured person. Such charges include extra-billing (i.e. charges to insured persons for insured physician and dental-surgical services) and user charges (i.e. charges to insured persons for non-physician/dental-surgical services provided in conjunction with insured services at a hospital).

   The CFMA also prohibits providers and other entities from providing preferred access to an insured service conditional on the payment of a fee, which is called queue-jumping, and from making the provision of an insured service conditional on paying a block fee for uninsured services.

   The CFMA applies regardless of the type of facility or setting in which a service is rendered.

2. For services rendered outside of a hospital, the Independent Health Facilities Act (IHFA) prohibits any person from charging for the cost of any premises, equipment, supplies and personnel that support, assist and/or provide a necessary adjunct to certain OHIP-insured services (i.e. facility fees).

   Regardless of whether a service is provided in an IHF or any other non-hospital setting, a charge for a service that is a necessary adjunct to an insured service, but is not part of the insured service, is an illegal facility fee under the IHFA.

Through a dedicated program (CFMA Program), the Ontario Ministry of Health (the ministry) reviews all possible cases of EBUC brought to its attention. Charging facility fees contrary to the IHFA may also have implications under the CFMA, and therefore, the ministry’s CFMA Program also reviews allegations of illegal facility fees under the IHFA in conjunction with the ministry’s IHF program. If, as a result of a review, it is determined that a patient has paid an unauthorized payment (i.e. extra-billing) and/or user charge, the ministry ensures that the full amount is reimbursed to the patient.
b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

The ministry reviews all possible instances of EBUC that come to its attention. Patient complaints regarding possible EBUC and questions from the public are received via a dedicated toll-free number and email address. Information regarding possible EBUC arises primarily from patient complaints; however, the ministry may also review possible violations that are brought to its attention by other sources such as Health Canada, MPPs, the media, advertisements, etc.

All inquiries from patients and other sources regarding out-of-pocket charges for health care services are responded to and are assessed to determine whether or not a CFMA review is opened (i.e., was the service charged for clearly uninsured or is further review required?). If it is determined that EBUC may have occurred, according to CFMA Program policy, patients are asked to complete a CFMA Program form for the ministry to open a review.

The reviews undertaken by the ministry are consistent with requirements under the CFMA. At the onset of a review, there is normally insufficient information to determine whether or not EBUC has occurred. Therefore, in most cases, the ministry requests relevant records and/or information from providers under authority of the CFMA (e.g. medical and/or hospital/facility records related to the service the patient was charged for, copies of all invoices and receipts, a breakdown of any patient charges, etc.). Once the requested information has been received, it is reviewed by CFMA Program staff in order to determine whether a specific service provided to a patient was insured. In almost all cases, ministry medical advisors are consulted for assistance in interpreting medical records. Staff may also consult with other areas of the ministry.

The ministry can and does review possible EBUC on a proactive basis (i.e. without receiving a patient specific complaint). As noted above, reviews often require examinations of specific patient records to determine whether a specific service provided to a patient was insured, and therefore, without a specific patient complaint, the ministry primarily undertakes these reviews for the purposes of provider education, seeking information regarding general practices and policies to ensure their compliance with Ontario legislation.

If the ministry finds through a CFMA review that a patient has paid an illegal extra-billing fee or user charge, the ministry ensures that the full amount is reimbursed to the patient. Although not required under the Act, it is the ministry’s policy that if a provider or entity has been determined to have received an unauthorized payment, they are given an opportunity to repay the patient directly. If the provider or entity declines to repay the patient, the ministry will repay the patient directly and the provider or entity will become indebted to OHIP for the amount of the unauthorized payment plus an administrative charge of $150.00 for each payment made by OHIP to the patient.\(^1\)

---

\(^1\) The amount of the administrative charge is $150.00 when the reimbursement is made under the CFMA, and $50 when the reimbursement is made under the IHFA.
Most providers and entities who are notified of the ministry’s determination that they have received an unauthorized payment agree to reimburse the patient directly. However, on rare occasions, the CFMA Program has initiated direct recoveries from providers or entities.

The CFMA contains provincial offence provisions, where individuals and corporations in violation of the CFMA are subject to fines or a restitution order if convicted of an offence under the CFMA. Therefore, when a CFMA review identifies possible intentional CFMA violations, the matter is referred to the Ontario Provincial Police Health Fraud Investigation Unit.

c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:
   - Number of investigations.
   - Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
   - Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
   - Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

In FY 2018–19, the ministry conducted 81 reviews of potential EBUC as follows:

46 reviews resulted in a determination that a patient was not charged for all or part of an insured service as per Ontario legislation and regulation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th># OF REVIEWS</th>
<th>NATURE OF REVIEW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Patient-Initiated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Non-Patient Specific and/or Initiated by Other Sources (e.g. Other Ministry Area, MPP Referred, Concerned Citizen, etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
35 reviews resulted in a determination that a patient was charged for an insured service as per Ontario legislation and regulation. A breakdown of these reviews is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th># OF REVIEWS</th>
<th>NATURE OF REVIEW</th>
<th># OF PATIENTS</th>
<th>CHARGE TYPE</th>
<th>CHARGE PER SERVICE</th>
<th>TOTAL AMOUNT CHARGED</th>
<th>TOTAL AMOUNT REIMBURSED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Patient Initiated</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Extra-Billing</td>
<td>$30.00-$420.00</td>
<td>$2,191.00</td>
<td>$2,191.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MPP Referred</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Extra-Billing</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Patient Initiated</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>User Charges</td>
<td>$15.00–$1,119.00</td>
<td>$2,301.99</td>
<td>$2,301.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MPP Referred</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>User Charges</td>
<td>$283.85</td>
<td>$283.85</td>
<td>$283.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Non-Patient Specific Proactive Review</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>User Charges</td>
<td>$40.00–$50.00</td>
<td>$13,905.00</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Patient Initiated</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Extra-Billing/ User Charges</td>
<td>$99.34–$10,000.00</td>
<td>$18,342.30</td>
<td>$18,342.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For 34 out of the 35 above-noted reviews where the ministry determined that an unauthorized payment was received for extra-billing and/or user charges, the patient was reimbursed the full amount by either the person or entity that received the payment or by the ministry directly.

Therefore, the total extra-billing amount reported above ($ NIL) represents the net amount of unauthorized payments for insured physician and dental-surgical services levied in Ontario in FY 2018–2019.

However, the ministry did identify one instance of EBUC that occurred at an abortion clinic during FY 2018–2019. In June 2018, the ministry opened a proactive review of Therapeutic Abortion Services (TAS), an abortion clinic operating within the GTA, after it came to the ministry’s attention that TAS may be charging an additional $40–50 fee for OHIP-insured abortions. During the review, it was determined that TAS was charging patients for a piece of equipment (a MedGyn aspirator) used in association with insured abortion services, which is an illegal facility fee under the IHFA.

As a result of this review, it became apparent to the ministry that the physician who runs TAS, and who was charging patients for equipment (Dr. Katherine Chu), was unaware that her actions were in violation of the IHFA. In an effort to stop the practice from continuing, the ministry sent an educational letter to TAS on April 25, 2019 requesting that they cease charging patients for this illegal facility fee immediately. The letter also provided information regarding the IHFA, illegal facility fees, and the offence implications of being in contravention of the Act.
The ministry has since received confirmation from the clinic that they have ceased charging patients for equipment. According to Dr. Chu’s OHIP claims data for FY2018–19, she billed OHIP for 309 services under fee code S752A (Abortion—induced—by any surgical technique up to and including 14 weeks gestation) for 296 patients.

Due to privacy concerns, the contentious nature of abortion services, and ensuring that access to abortion services remains available in Ontario, the ministry did not feel, in this case, it would be appropriate to contact each of the 296 patients for reimbursement (this rationale was previously shared with Health Canada by staff at Health Services Branch, MOH, in a meeting in November, 2019).

However, in order to determine the amount of EBUC that occurred at TAS during FY 2018–2019, the ministry averaged the illegal facility fee charged to patients ($45) and multiplied it by the number of abortions performed by Dr. Chu (309 services). This amounted to $13,905.00 in user charges by TAS for FY 2018–2019 in relation to insured abortion services and assumes that every patient was charged for this piece of equipment.

As such, Ontario is reporting a net amount of $13,905.00 for user charges permitted in FY 2018–2019.

Since 2003, because the number of patient complaints has been so small, the ministry has only had to undertake five other investigation based on specific patient complaints and in all cases, no EBUC and/or user charges were identified.

Despite the lack of patient complaints, Ontario has undertaken 9 proactive reviews of 5 non-IHF abortion clinics since 2017. Each of which was prompted by a complaint or concern by Health Canada and/or other stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FY</th>
<th># OF INVESTIGATIVE REVIEWS OF ABORTION CLINICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FY 2017–18</td>
<td>5—Women’s Care Clinic, Brampton Women’s Clinic, Bloor West Village Women’s Clinic, Mississauga Women’s Clinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY 2018–19</td>
<td>2—Therapeutic Abortion Services, Brampton’s Women’s Clinic*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY 2019–20/ FY 2020–21</td>
<td>2—Mississauga Women’s Clinic*, Bloor West Village Women’s Clinic*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A review was prompted by concerns specifically raised by Health Canada

Based on these reviews, with one exception noted above (TAS), the ministry identified no other instances of EBUC for insured abortion services.
d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

The ministry takes steps to prevent EBUC by maintaining a webpage (http://www.health.gov.on.ca/en/public/programs/ohip/cfma.aspx) which provides public information regarding the CFMA, including what is prohibited under the Act (i.e., extra-billing, queue jumping, illegal block fees), how to determine if they have been charged for an insured service or for access to an insured service, and how to contact the ministry via a dedicated toll-free number and email address in order to open an review or ask a question regarding a possible CFMA violation.

The ministry also regularly undertakes proactive CFMA review(s) that are not tied to a specific patient complaint but are instead initiated by the ministry to target providers in high-risk areas of practice known to have frequent instances of EBUC. In many cases, these investigations are done for the purposes of provider education, in order for the ministry to communicate the provider’s obligations under the Canada Health Act (CHA) and CFMA, and to ensure that their billing practices are amended as appropriate to comply with Ontario legislation. The ministry has also in the past undertaken patient education initiatives to increase awareness among members of the general public about the protections under the CFMA and to encourage filing of valid complaints to the CFMA program so that reviews can be initiated.

In rare but serious cases where the person or entity fails to comply with a CFMA review without just cause (e.g., if a provider or entity fails to provide the ministry with requested information relevant to the determination of whether or not EBUC has occurred), the Act authorizes the ministry to suspend all OHIP payments to the person or entity pending receipt of the requested information.

As noted above, the CFMA also contains provincial offence provisions, where individuals and corporations in violation to the CFMA are subject to fines and restitution orders if convicted of an offence under the CFMA. When a CFMA review identifies possible intentional EBUC, the matter is referred to the Ontario Provincial Police for more serious cases.
### 1. Amounts of Extra-Billing

Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Amounts of User Charges

A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services:</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total for Extra-Billing and User Charges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

› The Health Services Insurance Act of Manitoba
› The Hospital Services Insurance and Administration Regulation
› The Medical Services Insurance Regulation

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

› In the event that a Manitoba resident feels that they have been inappropriately charged for a service that is insured under the provincial health insurance plan (i.e., a potential incidence of extra-billing or a user charge), or of a report or allegation of extra-billing or user charges, the department will investigate the complaint, report or allegation appropriately. Residents may contact Manitoba Health Seniors and Active Living to report such occurrences through any of the contact coordinates listed on our website, including our Audit and Investigation Fraud Line.

› Inquiries are made by the Insured Benefits Branch of Manitoba Health, Seniors and Active Living into the specifics of any fee(s) charged to assess whether the service provided was an insured service, and any required further action.

› Generally, in the event that there has been a fee charged that could be considered an instance of extra-billing or a user charge, contact from MHSAL to the medical service provider advising that the provider must reimburse the patient and submit a claim to MHSAL is sufficient to address the concern. Further incidents on the part of the same service provider could result in an investigation by MHSAL’s Audit and Investigation Unit. Concerns regarding the professional conduct of medical service providers would be referred to the appropriate regulatory agency.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:
   › Number of investigations.
   › Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
   › Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
   › Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

Please use as much space needed bellow or add extra pages as necessary.

There were no formal investigations conducted in 2018–2019 on the basis of complaints from residents of Manitoba. There were no confirmed cases of extra-billing or user charges.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.
   › Routine audits of practitioner billings;
   › The Health Services Insurance Act prohibits extra-billing for insured services and outlines penalties to deter regional health authorities, hospitals, medical practitioner etc.
### SASKATCHEWAN

**CANADA HEALTH ACT**

FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES | $0 |
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

The Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act precludes physicians/dentists who provide insured services from charging patients more than the amount paid for that service under the Act, unless the physician/dentist has opted out entirely from receiving payments under the Act. Notice must also be given to the province where a physician/dentist opts out. No notices have been received for the reporting period.

The Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act includes provisions which indicate that any amount that a physician who provides insured services requires a beneficiary to pay or to have paid as a condition of receiving an insured service which exceeds the amount to be paid for that service under the Act, is considered to be a charge.

The Health Facilities Licensing Act precludes any licensee from charging or permitting any other person to charge any fee to any beneficiary for any insured health service performed at the health facility.
b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

With regards to extra-billing compliance is monitored through consultations with the provincial health authority, physicians and dentists, as well as complaints from members of the public.

When requests are made by a beneficiary seeking reimbursement of monies paid directly to a physician for insured physician services that are extra-billing charges, correspondence is sent to the beneficiary (copying the physician) advising them of Section 18 (1.1) of the Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Payment Act that a physician must accept the negotiated rate as payment in full for insured services provided to a beneficiary. Once the physician has received payment from Medical Services for the eligible service(s), reimbursement for any difference in the amount charged by the practitioner and the amount paid by Medical Services should be collected directly from the practitioner. If a further complaint is made, the beneficiary is directed to address complaints to the Saskatchewan College of Physicians and Surgeons.

Persons who have a complaint of an extra-billing charge may raise the concern with the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Saskatchewan. Section 7.1 (Code of Ethics) in the College’s bylaws notes the following:

- Treat all patients with respect; do not exploit them for personal advantage. Contravention of, or failure to comply with, the code of ethics is unbecoming, improper, unprofessional or discreditable conduct for the purposes of the Medical Care Insurance Act.

With regards to user charges, compliance is monitored through consultations with the provincial health authority, physicians and dentists, as well as complaints from members of the public.

Persons who have a complaint of user charges may raise the concern with the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Saskatchewan. Section 7.1 (Code of Ethics) in the College’s bylaws notes the following:

- Treat all patients with respect; do not exploit them for personal advantage. Contravention of, or failure to comply with, the code of ethics is unbecoming, improper, unprofessional or discreditable conduct for the purposes of the Medical Care Insurance Act.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:

   › Number of investigations.
   › Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
   › Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
   › Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

For the 2018–2019 fiscal year Saskatchewan is reporting $0 in extra-billing. Saskatchewan has no information that extra-billing charges have been levied during the reporting period.

For the 2018–2019 fiscal year Saskatchewan is reporting $0 in User Charges. Saskatchewan has no information that user charges have been levied during the reporting period. Saskatchewan is not aware of charges being levied for insured services provided in a hospital. Nor is Saskatchewan aware of any additional charges for insured services being levied in a physician clinic as defined in the federal private clinics policy.

Please note that MRI and CT scans performed under The Patient Choice Medical Imaging Act (PCMIA) are not reported as these services are non-insured services under The Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act, and are authorized under the PCMIA and The Medical Imaging Facilities Licensing Regulations.

The private-pay MRI/CT service with its unique two-for-one provision gives patients more options in accessing MRI/CT services and has added capacity to the publicly-funded system at no extra cost to the health system or the patient on the public waitlist receiving the reciprocal scan. Along with increases in public capacity, through expanded hospital volumes, new MRI and CT scanners, and increased volumes in publicly funded contracts, these privately funded scans and second scans are assisting in the management of MRI/CT wait times. They increase overall system capacity for less complex cases, thereby freeing up capacity in hospitals to perform more complex exams.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

The Saskatchewan Medical Care Insurance Act and the Health Facilities Licensing Act stipulate monetary penalties for individuals guilty of contravening the Act(s), including extra-billing and user charges of insured health services.
# Canada Health Act

## Financial Statement of Actual Amounts of Extra-Billing and User Charges

For the period April 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019

### 1. Amounts of Extra-Billing

Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Amounts of User Charges

A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total for Extra-Billing and User Charges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

› Alberta Health Care Insurance Act (AHCIA)
› Alberta Health Care Insurance Regulation

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

Alberta Health has reviewed the Canada Health Act form Financial Statement of Actual Amounts of Extra-Billing and User Charges for the Period April 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019 and reporting guidelines.

1. Alberta Health uses the following processes to determine and investigate extra billing and user charges (EBUC): Alberta Health has conducted audits and compliance reviews in accordance with the authority and the provisions of the Alberta Health Care Insurance Act (AHCIA) that mirrors the fundamental principles of the Canada Health Act.

2. Alberta Health uses a proactive risk based planning process to identify potential areas of inappropriate billing under the AHCIA, which includes provisions to address non-compliance with regards to extra-billing and prohibited fees by any person. Based on this process, high risk subjects for audit and/or compliance review are selected. The scope of work includes all physicians and other practitioners receiving compensation through the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (Plan) on a fee-for-service basis or through Clinical Alternative Relationship Plans. Payments to hospitals, which Alberta Health Services operates and funds, are not in scope.
3. If patients in Alberta have questions or concerns regarding extra-billing or user charges they can direct their inquiries to Alberta Health. The primary mechanisms of inquiry or complaint are:
   › Contacting Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (AHCIP) representatives by phone, fax, mail, or email.
   › Contacting the Alberta Health TIPS line where patients can call to express concerns and those that are physician or claims related will be directed to Alberta Health’s Claims Specialist Unit.
   › Contacting the Statement of Benefits Paid (SOBP) phone line. The SOBP is a list of practitioner services a patient receives during a specified period that have been paid for by the AHCIP. The statement lists dates, general types of service, physician names, and the amount paid to physicians. Albertans who find health services on their SOBP that they do not recognize can outline the discrepancies and return the SOBP to AlbertaHealth for investigation.

4. Alberta Health staff may investigate claims if billing irregularities are noticed as they are being processed.

5. Once an inquiry or complaint is received Alberta Health personnel will enter the information on a tracking sheet, conduct a preliminary review, and consult further with the complainant, and the practitioner if needed, to gather additional information regarding the billing scenario and from there typically one of three things occur:
   › The billing inquiry may be resolved with the patient and/or the health practitioner by clarifying coverage under the Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan.
   › If a billing error has been identified the health practitioner will be notified and the claim will be reversed and, if needed, the patient reimbursed.
   › If the matter cannot be resolved with the health practitioner through communication or education it may proceed to a compliance review.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:

- Number of investigations.
- Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
- Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
- Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

Please use as much space needed bellow or add extra pages as necessary.

1. Alberta Health does not report on audit and/or compliance reviews that are not yet concluded.
2. In 2018–2019, Alberta Health investigated and resolved one case of possible extra-billing based on an inquiry received from an Albertan.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

1. In addition to the Alberta Health processes provided in answer b), the AHCIA prohibits EBUC in the following sections of legislation:

   - Section 9(1) of the AHCIA, Extra billing, prescribes that “No physician or dentist who is opted into the [Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan (the Plan)] who provides insured services to a person shall charge or collect from any person an amount in addition to the benefits payable by the Minister for those insured services.”
   - Section 11(1) of the AHCIA, Other prohibited fees, prescribes that “No person shall charge or collect from any person (a) an amount for any goods or services that are provided as a condition to receiving an insured service provided by a physician or dentist who is opted into the Plan, or (b) an amount the payment of which is a condition to receiving an insured service provided by a physician or dentist who is opted into the Plan where the amount is in addition to the benefits payable by the Minister for the insured service.”
   - Section 14 prescribes that a person who contravenes section 9, 11 or 12 is guilty of an offence and liable to a fine.
   - Section 26(1)(2)(3) prescribes that an insurer (carrier, employer, corporation or unincorporated group that administers a self-insurance plan) shall not enter into, issue, maintain in force or renew a contract or initiate or renew a self-insurance plan under which any resident or group of residents is provided with any prepaid basic health services or extended health services or indemnification for all or part of the cost of any basic health services or extended health services.
Sections 18 and 39 authorize Alberta Health to reassess claims and conduct audits and compliance reviews after the Minister has paid the claim.

Sections 9(2), 11(3)(4), 12(1), 13(3) and 14(a)(b) of the AHCIA prescribe that the Minister may send warnings to practitioners, refer contraventions to the practitioners’ professional regulators, opt practitioners out the Plan, recover benefits paid, recover and reimburse the amount charged or collected as other prohibited fees, not pay benefits for insured services if section 11 is contravened, and apply fines for offences.

Alberta Health issued Bulletin Med 184 on May 25, 2016 to provide information to physicians and billing staff about prohibited billing activities under sections 9 and 11 of the AHCIA. This bulletin is available on the Alberta Health website (https://open.alberta.ca/publications/alberta-health-careinsurance-plan-bulletin-medical-services-151-200) and is attached for your reference.
## 1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING

Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.

Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Based on Health Canada Methodology (See Appendix A)</td>
<td>$13,949,779.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charges Based on Unresolved Patient Complaints (See Appendix B)</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES

A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).

Amount of user charges levied for insured services:

- N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.

- $ 0

**TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES**

- $13,949,979.00
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

   Please use as much space as needed below.

The Medicare Protection Act (MPA) pays for insured medical services (also known as benefits) provided to residents of British Columbia. The MPA establishes rules regarding billing for services provided by physicians who are enrolled with the Medical Services Plan (MSP). The Act also prohibits anyone from charging patients for “materials, consultations, procedures, use of an office, clinic, or for any other matters that relate to the rendering of a benefit” unless specifically permitted by the Medical Services Commission (MSC).

The Canada Health Act establishes criteria that provinces must meet with respect to “insured health services” (which include any medically required services of hospitals and medical practitioners) in order to receive full federal transfer payments. The Canada Health Act explicitly prohibits user fees and extra-billing of patients for insured services and requires the federal government to deduct an amount equal to such charges from transfer payments to a province involved.
b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

Beneficiary and Diagnostic Services Branch: The Beneficiary and Diagnostic Services Branch of the BC Ministry of Health (the Ministry) receives correspondence from beneficiaries reporting instances of potential extra-billing and user charges. Ministry staff review and respond to all correspondence, including the use of medical consultants to review medical records. In cases where there is potential extra-billing, letters are sent out to the clinics or individual physicians requesting clarification for any charges as well as reimbursement to beneficiaries in case of erroneous billing, extra-billing or user charges.

Audit and Investigation Branch, Billing Integrity Program: In 2017, Health Canada and the BC Ministry of Health (Ministry) agreed upon a methodology to determine the extent and nature of patient extra-billing in BC, outlined in a Terms of Reference and Letter of Agreement. Since this agreement was put in place, the Ministry has completed six audits of private surgical clinics, bringing the total to seven, including Cambie. The results of these audits were shared with Health Canada in accordance with the agreement signed by our respective ministers in 2017.

In 2018–2019 further audits were put on hold in order to ensure the Ministry complies with the November 23, 2018 BC Supreme Court injunction prohibiting the enforcement of the extra-billing provisions (s. 17, 18, and 45 of the MPA), but audits resumed in late 2020. As of November 2020, three of four on-sites audits have been conducted, with the fourth being delayed due to increased COVID-19 cases in the Vancouver Coastal Health Region. Although the fourth on-site audit was not conducted, financial information was received from all four clinics and this information formed the basis of our extra-billing estimates for these unaudited clinics.

The Ministry has established an audit unit that is responsible for the ongoing audit of existing private surgical centers, and in 2020–2021 is aiming to complete a further four audits bringing the total completed and underway to 11, including Cambie. The clinics are selected on a risk-based approach, considering factors such as complaints made by patients, types of services offered, number of physicians providing services and evidence from clinics’ websites that they extra bill.

The purpose of the audits is two-fold:

1. To monitor and assess compliance with the MPA, and
2. To help determine an accurate estimate of the extent of extra-billing in the province.

The Ministry of Health will provide the final audit reports for individual clinics and/or providers to Health Canada subject to any redactions required to comply with the Freedom of Information and Personal Privacy Act (FOIPPA). The Ministry is working through concerns and legalities around posting summarized versions of audit reports online. The Ministry will be adding communication resources for this work and recruitment will be undertaken in the short term. Their first order of priority will be to make sure this is completed and posted in a timely manner.

Subject to clarification from the Court, the Ministry is committed to full transparency and will continue to work with Health Canada in reviewing audit findings as the work is completed. Monthly conference calls to discuss extra-billing and other pertinent matters including audit findings have been re-established.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:

   ‣ **Number of investigations.**
     In 2018–2019 there were a total of 13 patient complaints of which four were investigated. Of the four investigations, there were two investigations performed where extra-billing was determined to have likely occurred. There were two investigations where, based on information provided by the patient, no extra-billing was determined to have occurred.
     There were nine patient complaints regarding charges in relation to cataract surgery. In these cases, no official investigation was performed for a variety of reasons (e.g. the Ministry requested additional information from patient and patient never followed up, patient was seeking general information only, or the Ministry was unable to assist further due to the various forms of injunctions that existed throughout 2018–2019).

   ‣ **Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).**
     These were patient triggered investigations

   ‣ **Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.**
     There were two investigations where extra-billing was determined to have likely occurred. These cases were valued at $700.00 and $200.00 respectively.

   ‣ **Any amounts reimbursed to patients.**
     In the case valued at $700.00, the Ministry was successful in obtaining reimbursement for the patient from the physician.
     In the case valued at $200.00, the Ministry began pursuing reimbursement for the patient but was ultimately hindered by the November 23, 2018, the BC Supreme Court injunction prohibiting the enforcement of the extra-billing provisions (S. 17, 18, and 45 of the MPA) until June 1, 2019.

   Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.
d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

In October 2018, BC brought the remaining provisions of the 2003 Bill 92 into force to address the province’s ability to respond to extra-billing and to bring BC in compliance with the Canada Health Act. The key changes to the MPA include the following:

- Offence provisions for practitioners and/or clinics who contravene extra-billing; fines of up to $10,000 for a first offence and up to $20,000 for a second or subsequent offence;
- Ability for the MSC to cancel the enrolment of a practitioner for “cause”;
- A beneficiary (or person who pays for service) is entitled to a refund for an amount that is paid contrary to the extra-billing provisions contained in the MPA;
- The MSC may reimburse a beneficiary (or the person who paid for an insured service) in exchange for assigning the claim arising due to extra-billing, and pursue the debt against the person who improperly charged for the service;
- Clarification on general limits on extra-billing by enrolled practitioners; and
- An increase in the scope of the limits on extra-billing by non-enrolled medical practitioners.

The Ministry issued a letter on September 13, 2018 notifying all Health Authorities (HAs) of expectations (“letter of expectation”) about contracting between HAs and private clinics for the provision of medical services. This included a requirement for all HAs to amend their current surgical services contracts with private clinics to include termination provisions in the event of extra-billing. As a requirement of the amended contracts, medical practitioners and clinics have been required to sign compliance statements. Physicians can only provide contracted surgical services once the compliance statement is signed. The letter of expectation and compliance statement were revised following the November 28, 2018 BC Supreme Court injunction prohibiting the enforcement of the extra-billing provisions (S. 17, 18, and 45 of the MPA) until June 1, 2019.

The compliance statements require acknowledgement by physicians of the termination provisions in the contract between the HA and their clinic pertaining to extra-billing. These provisions apply to the physician’s service under contract (which are insured services) as well as services undertaken by the physician in this clinic outside of the contract (the latter would be insured services provided at the clinic).

Currently, the regional HAs monitor the surgical contracts for compliance with all provisions. Since implementation in September 2018, the HAs have not terminated any contracts with private surgical clinics over performance or compliance issues.

The Ministry works closely with the MSC to ensure that operational processes are designed to protect patients from extra-billing. The Ministry processes patient complaints and investigates allegations of extra-billing to determine whether extra-billing has taken place. Where possible, throughout the investigation, the Ministry seeks to resolve the complaint by communication and education with the physician.
## YUKON

**CANADA HEALTH ACT**

FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES
FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

### 1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING

Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.

| Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services: | $0 |

### 2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES

A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).

| Amount of user charges levied for insured services: | $0 |

  N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.

### TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

|                       | $0 |
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

There are no user fees or co-insurance charges for Insured Health Services under the Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan or the Yukon Hospital Insurance Services Plan. All services are provided on a uniform basis and are not impeded by financial or other barriers. There is no extra-billing in Yukon for any services covered by the Plan.

The Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan Act defines and Insured Health Services as:

“those physician service, surgical-dental services, and other health services including the supply of drugs, medical and dental supplies, prostheses,...”

In FY 2018–2019 Yukon did not have any private for-profit health care facilities delivering insured health services. Information submitted excludes government operated continuing care facilities in Yukon.

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

Regular audits of physician claims along with reactive investigations triggered by client and/or other physician complaints. Annual audit by the Auditor General.
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:
   › Number of investigations.
     › 0
   › Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
     › N/A
   › Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
     › 0
   › Any amounts reimbursed to patients.
     › 0

Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

The preamble to the Yukon Physician Fee Guide contains the following:
“No fee above or in addition to the Payment Schedule may be charged to either YHCIP [Yukon Health Care Insurance Plan] or to the patient for insured health services.”
### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**CANADA HEALTH ACT**

FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of user charges levied for insured services:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES | $0 |
3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)

Please use as much space as needed below.

There are two pieces of legislation in the Northwest Territories which prohibit extra billing and user charges. Section 14(1) of the Northwest Territories Medical Care Act states that: “No medical practitioner shall charge to or collect from an insured person a fee in excess of the benefit in respect of the insured service, unless the medical practitioner has made an election that is still in effect.” In addition, section 8(2) of the Hospital Insurance Regulations under the Hospital Insurance and Health and Social Services Administration Act also states that: “The rate payable to a hospital or federal hospital that is situated in a province or territory participating under the federal Act (i.e. Canada Health Act) shall not exceed the rate established for the hospital by that province or territory, less the authorized charge.” Therefore, residents of the NWT are protected from extra billing and charges when receiving insured services both within the territory, and when receiving insured services outside the territory under a reciprocal billing agreement.

b) Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).

Please use as much space as needed below.

Medical Care Act 8. (1) (2) (3) (4)

8.(1) The Director may reassess an account for insured services submitted by a medical practitioner, where, as a result of an inspection under section 7, it appears to the Director that(a) all or part of the insured services were not in fact rendered;(b) all or part of the insured services were not medically necessary;(c) all or part of the insured services were not provided in accordance with accepted professional standards and practice; or(d) the nature of the insured services is misrepresented.

(2) Where the Director makes a reassessment under subsection (1), the Director may make any appropriate adjustment in the amount paid to the medical practitioner in respect of the insured services.

(3) If the amount paid to a medical practitioner for insured services was in excess of the benefit payable under the adjustment referred to in subsection(2), the difference between the amount paid and the adjusted amount constitutes a debt to the Government of the Northwest Territories and the Director may recover the amount from the medical practitioner(a) by withholding from benefits payable to the medical practitioner an amount equivalent to the difference between the amount paid and the adjusted amount;(b) by civil action; or(c) pursuant to an agreement between the Director and the medical practitioner providing for the payment of the amount.

(4) If the amount paid to a medical practitioner for insured services was less than the benefit payable under the adjustment referred to in subsection (2), the Director shall pay to the medical practitioner an amount equal to the difference between the amount paid and the adjusted amount.
The NWT has a “complaint-based” system in place, and takes steps to respond to concerns and improve care and services for NWT residents. When a resident has a concern or issue with the care they have received they are first encouraged to speak with their local health provider. If the issue is not resolved they are encouraged to contact their designated Patient Representative to help address the issue and file a formal complaint.

The Medical Care Act includes a provision to allow the Minister of Health and Social Services (the Minister) to establish a Benefits Appeal Committee that could address any matter referred to it by the Minister, including complaints where a physician engaged in extra-billing and charged user fees. At present, there has been no need to establish this committee, because almost all physicians are compensated through contractual agreements with the Government of the NWT.

No audits completed. Mostly salaried physicians

All but two physicians in the NWT are on contract with the NT Health Authority and do not bill fee for service. The two NWT Fee for Service Physicians and all visiting specialist use the services of local NWT billing clerks who bill the appropriate fees according to the NWT fee tariff.

c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:
   - Number of investigations.
     - 0
   - Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
     - Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
       - $0
   - Any amounts reimbursed to patients.
     - $0

   Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

   Please use as much space as needed below.

 Mostly salaried physicians

All but two physicians in the NWT are on contract with the NT Health Authority and do not bill fee for service. The two NWT Fee for Service Physicians and all visiting specialist use the services of local NWT billing clerks who bill the appropriate fees according to the NWT fee tariff.
### NUNAVUT

**CANADA HEALTH ACT**

FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF ACTUAL AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

FOR THE PERIOD APRIL 1, 2018 TO MARCH 31, 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing is defined as a charge by an enrolled physician or dentist to an insured person for an insured service in addition to the amount paid by the provincial/territorial health insurance plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amount of extra-billing levied by enrolled physicians and dentists for insured health services:  
$ Nil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. AMOUNTS OF USER CHARGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A user charge is defined as any charge for an insured health service, other than extra-billing. This includes any charge levied for insured hospital services, or any non-physician related services provided in conjunction with an insured physician service at a non-hospital facility (e.g., private clinic or private practice).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amount of user charges levied for insured services:  
N.B. Charges may be levied for accommodation and meal costs related to a patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, is a permanent resident in a hospital or other chronic care institution as per the limitation of Section 19 (2). Charges related to this limitation should not be included in the financial statement.  
$ Nil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL FOR EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$ NIL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3. DESCRIPTION OF METHOD USED TO DETERMINE AMOUNTS OF EXTRA-BILLING AND USER CHARGES

The following information should be included in the description of the method used to determine the amounts of extra-billing and user charges (EBUC) reported, including if a NIL amount is submitted:

a) **Name of applicable pieces of PT legislation that prohibit extra-billing and user charges (including facility fees)**

   Please use as much space as needed below.

   Not applicable—the Government of Nunavut contracts directly with physicians and dentists and has direct ownership of all health facilities—insured patients are not billed for insured services. The **Medical Care Act**, section14, prohibits extra-billing by physicians unless the medical practitioner has made an election that is still in effect.

b) **Details about the process used to investigate extra-billing and user charges (e.g., proactive regular audits of provider billings; reactive investigations triggered by patient complaints, media reports or other sources).**

   Please use as much space as needed below.

   Not needed—the Government of Nunavut contracts directly with physicians and dentists and has direct ownership of all health facilities—insured patients are not billed for insured services.

   The Department does not have a specific complaints office solely for extra-billing. However, the Department has other mechanisms for Nunavummiut to register concerns regarding their health care service and can be reached at:

   **NHIP@gov.nu.ca**

   Nunavut Health Insurance Programs Office
   Department of Health
   Box889
   Rankin Inlet, NU
   XOC OGO
   Toll Free: (800) 661–0833
c) A summary of any extra-billing and user charges investigations during the fiscal year including:
   › Number of investigations.
   › Nature of each investigation (e.g., physician billing audits; patient triggered investigations; private clinic audits; third party report findings (e.g., Auditor General)).
   › Confirmed cases and dollar amounts of extra-billing and user charges.
   › Any amounts reimbursed to patients.

Please use as much space needed below or add extra pages as necessary.

Not needed—the Government of Nunavut contracts directly with physicians and dentists and has direct ownership of all health facilities—insured patients are not billed for insured services.

d) Details on mechanisms to deter patient extra-billing and user charges (e.g., provider fines; plan payment withholding; provider/patient education initiatives; loss of facility accreditation).

Please use as much space as needed below.

Mostly salaried physicians

Not needed—the Government of Nunavut contracts directly with physicians and dentists and has direct ownership of all health facilities—insured patients are not billed for insured services.
Under the Reimbursement Policy, provinces and territories (PT) subject to a Canada Health Transfer (CHT) deduction as a result of patient charges are eligible for reimbursement should they demonstrate action has been taken to come into compliance with the Canada Health Act and the patient charges have been eliminated.

Following a CHT deduction as a result of patient charges, Health Canada officials work collaboratively with PT officials to reach a mutually agreed upon Action Plan. Given the circumstances leading to deductions will vary by jurisdiction, so too will the conditions for reimbursement, and the resulting Action Plans. However, the overarching objective of the Reimbursement Policy is the effective elimination of patient charges.

In addition to the Reimbursement Action Plan, PTs must submit annual progress reports to Health Canada that outline the degree to which the plan has been implemented. Upon review of the jurisdiction’s report, if Health Canada is satisfied that key elements of the Action Plan have been fulfilled, the PT could receive a partial or full reimbursement. Following an initial deduction and reimbursement cycle, if Health Canada remains satisfied that patient charges have been eliminated, the Reimbursement Policy allows for the immediate reimbursement of subsequent CHT deductions.

Action plans, and PT progress reports on meeting their plans, are published on the following pages.

For further details on the Reimbursement Policy please refer to Annex B which includes the full text.
[Following is the text of the Newfoundland and Labrador Reimbursement Action Plan and January 2022 Status Update]

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR REIMBURSEMENT ACTION PLAN

Background
In the winter of 2017–2018, the Department of Health and Community Services (HCS) received phone calls from Medical Care Plan (MCP) beneficiaries complaining that they had paid out-of-pocket for cataract surgery.

Investigation
In February 2018, HCS issued a Public Service Announcement (PSA) in an effort to identify beneficiaries in the province who felt that they had been billed inappropriately for insured cataract surgery and created a hotline for reporting of such instances.

› The hotline received over 600 calls after the PSA was launched.
› Documentation was provided by 73 callers confirming that cataract surgery was performed and paid for out-of-pocket.
  › It was determined that the callers who produced documentation paid varying totals from approximately $1,000 to $4,000 total per eye.
  › Two of these 73 cases fell within the 2016–2017 fiscal year, which resulted in a $1,349 deduction to NL’s Canada Health Transfer in March 2019, as per the Canada Health Act.
› HCS continues to receive calls and documents regarding cataract surgery paid out-of-pocket by MCP beneficiaries.

Corrective action through patient reimbursement and further investigation
HCS plans to reimburse patients for the excision of the cataract and intraocular lens replacement at a rate of $574.47 per eye when patients can produce documents verifying that they have paid for cataract surgery in a private clinic until June 15, 2018. The amount of $574.47 represents the professional fees billable for the excision of the cataract ($473.09) and insertion of the intraocular lens ($101.38). HCS is not reimbursing the costs of non-insured services associated with providing cataract surgery in a private clinic.

› The callers without documentation will not be included in the totals for extra-billing and user charges reporting under the Canada Health Act as there is insufficient evidence to demonstrate that the patients paid out-of-pocket for cataract surgery.
› To date, HCS has not further contacted callers who have not provided documentation. However, HCS will review the cataract phone line results, directly reaching out to any patients who may meet criteria for reimbursement but did not submit the relevant documents.
› To ensure that reimbursement is available to eligible patients who have not yet been identified, HCS plans to issue a news release regarding reimbursement for insured professional fees in a further attempt to identify patients who may have paid charges associated with cataract surgery in the private clinic setting.
Legal Declaration
On March 28, 2018, in *Jackman v. Newfoundland and Labrador*, the Applicants filed an application for declaratory relief with the Supreme Court of Newfoundland and Labrador, General Division, on three matters:

1. That there is no legislative prohibition to removing a cataractous lens in a private office.
2. That the removal of a cataractous lens by an ophthalmologist in a private office is a non-insured service.
3. That a supplementary list of services, when provided by an ophthalmologist in a private clinic, are non-insured services.

On March 6, 2019, Justice Goodridge declared that:

1. Prior to June 15, 2018, there was no legislative prohibition to removing a cataractous lens in a private office.
2. Prior to June 15, 2018, the removal of a cataractous lens by an ophthalmologist in a private clinic was an insured service.
3. The supplementary list of services provided are non-insured services when provided in a private clinic.

Corrective action through legislative and policy amendments

› On June 15, 2018, legislative amendments were filed in order to clarify the type of cataract surgery that is insured under MCP and where those surgeries could occur. Section 4(1)(x.1) of the *Medical Care Insurance Insured Services Regulations* which stated that non-insured services included those not otherwise authorized or grandfathered into private clinics as of a certain date, was subject to different interpretations in *Jackman v. Newfoundland and Labrador*.

› Recognizing the difficulties in interpretation of this particular clause, the section was later repealed and replaced on June 15, 2018, with: 3. (2) For greater certainty, the medically necessary removal and replacement of a cataractous lens by any procedure is an insured service and shall be performed in a hospital or a facility designated by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council (Reg. 47/18).

› On January 30, 2019, HCS announced that cataract surgery would be available in private offices throughout the province in the near future.

› HCS worked with the Newfoundland and Labrador Medical Association (NLMA) to establish, on April 17, 2019, Schedule O: Cataract Surgery Service Fees in Non-Hospital Designated Facilities. This schedule is an amendment to the 2013–2017 Memorandum of Agreement between the Government of Newfoundland and Labrador and the NLMA.

› As part of the transition to include cataract surgery in private offices, HCS will be working with the Regional Health Authorities to establish a central intake process with the objective of improving wait times for cataract surgery across the province.
HCS is continuing to undertake the necessary steps towards establishing a policy to designate non-hospital facilities that will include, but is not limited to, issues concerning patient safety and facility accreditation.

HCS is also considering introducing broader legislation for the transitioning of other hospital-based procedures.

HCS is investigating models to prevent extra-billing and user charges related to cataract surgery.

Providers operating out of designated facilities will be required to inform patients that they are not required to purchase any additional optional add-on services which are uninsured.

HCS plans to publish guidelines for physicians and patients outlining insured costs associated with cataract surgery in a plain language format.

As of January 1, 2019, HCS has adopted the aspheric lens as the new standard, ensuring that patients will no longer be billed for the basic lens associated with cataract surgery.

Conclusion
This action plan was created as part of the Reimbursement Policy under the Canada Health Act and with the intention of eliminating patient charges for medically necessary cataract surgery. These efforts have been made in hopes of obtaining a reimbursement for Canada Health Transfer deductions in the amount of $1,349 taken in March 2019 for fiscal year 2016–2017, and in hopes of obtaining an immediate reimbursement for deductions resulting from the remaining patient charges that occurred in subsequent fiscal years.

JANUARY 2022 STATUS REPORT, IMPLEMENTATION OF NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR’S REIMBURSEMENT ACTION PLAN

Summary of Past Actions
Starting in late 2017, the Department of Health and Community Services (HCS) began receiving phone calls from Medical Care Plan (MCP) beneficiaries complaining about out-of-pocket charges being levied for cataract surgery. In February 2018, HCS issued a Public Service Announcement (PSA) and created a Cataract Surgery Information Line in an effort to identify beneficiaries who may have been billed inappropriately for insured cataract surgery.

On June 15, 2018, amendments to the Medical Care Insurance Insured Services Regulations were introduced to clarify that “the medically necessary removal and replacement of a cataractous lens by any procedure is an insured service and shall be performed in a hospital or a facility designated by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council”.

As of January 1, 2019, HSC adopted the aspheric lens as the new standard for cataract surgery, ensuring that patients would no longer be billed for this lens when inserted during insured cataract procedures.

In January 2019, HCS announced that cataract surgery would be available in private offices throughout the province in the near future. In April 2019, an Amending Agreement to add Schedule “O” to the 2013–2017 Memorandum of Agreement was signed by HCS and the Newfoundland and Labrador Medical Association (NLMA). Schedule “O” outlines an agreement between HCS and the NLMA with respect to service fees for cataract surgeries performed in designated facilities.
Corrective Action through Patient Reimbursement and Further Investigation
Following the 2018 PSA, HCS issued another PSA on the Reimbursement Process for Cataract Surgeries on February 20, 2020. As part of this process, HCS established a dedicated phone line (1-844-957-1401) and email address (cataract@gov.nl.ca) for patients. HCS also directly contacted individuals who had previously reached out to HCS via the Cataract Surgery Information Line of 2018. As part of the Reimbursement Process, HCS reviewed information provided from new patients that had not previously contacted HCS until the 2020 PSA was released. HCS is now reporting a total of $126,957.87 in user charges identified and paid to 129 individuals for procedures performed on 221 eyes prior to the legislative amendments introduced on June 15, 2018. This total of $126,957.87 represents the professional fees for cataract surgery for 129 patients.

Not all patients who contacted HCS have been eligible for reimbursement. There were several reasons patients did not meet the eligibility criteria for reimbursement. For example, under the Reimbursement Process, June 15, 2018 was established as the cut-off date for reimbursement. This date coincided with the coming into force of the legislative amendments. As such, patients whose procedures were performed after June 15, 2018, were not eligible for reimbursement, and therefore have not been reimbursed. In other instances where a claim was denied, the documentation submitted by the patient may not have provided sufficient evidence that the service provided was an insured cataract procedure. For example, the invoice evidence may have shown that the service provided was an uninsured vision correction procedure.

While the reimbursement cut-off date has passed, the review process remains open. HCS will continue to review documents submitted by patients and report any instances of patient user charges. For example, HCS received documents from two people for analysis for procedures occurring 2019–2020 and reported charges to both patients as user charges in the Financial Statement for 2019–2020. Since the last Status Update, Newfoundland and Labrador received one additional request for reimbursement for procedures occurring after June 15, 2018 (i.e. 2020–21). HCS has not had any documents submitted to date for procedures occurring 2021–2022.

Proactive Action through Policy for New Non-Hospital Designated Facilities
In 2020, HCS developed the Policy for the Provision of Cataract Surgery in Non-Hospital Designated Facilities, which outlines the requirements and expectations for these facilities. Section 14.1 of the policy specifically deals with expectations regarding extra-billing and user charges, which are prohibited. The ophthalmologist has a duty to make sure that the patient understands that all insured services are available without any charge (to the patient). Non-hospital designated facilities must provide an itemized list of services billed to ensure clarity between insured and billable non-insured services. Non-hospital designated facilities must also post a Patient Information Sheet in visible areas for public viewing in their offices and patients receiving cataract surgery must also receive and sign a copy to indicate their understanding. HCS will investigate any patient complaints of suspected extra-billing or user charges. The Lieutenant-Governor in Council has the authority to suspend or cancel a non-hospital facility’s designation status if the non-hospital designated facility has failed to comply with the policy. In January 2021, the Lieutenant-Governor in Council designated two non-hospital facilities to provide insured cataract surgery.
[Following is the text of the Ontario’s reimbursement Action Plan and January 2022 Status Update]

ONTARIO REIMBURSEMENT ACTION PLAN

BACKGROUND

Ontario’s Extra-Billing and User Charges (EBUC) Legislative Framework
Ontario recognizes that medicare is a fundamental Canadian value and its preservation is essential for the health of Ontarians, now and in the future. Ontario continues to support the prohibition of two-tier medicine, extra-billing and user fees in accordance with the Canada Health Act (CHA) and is committed to ensuring that accessibility is a central principle of medicare in Ontario.

The Health Insurance Act (HIA), the Independent Health Facilities Act (IHFA) and the Commitment to the Future of Medicare Act (CFMA) comprise the legislative framework through which Ontario actively protects insured persons from extra-billing and user charges (EBUC).

The Ontario Health Insurance Plan (OHIP) and all insured services are set out under the HIA and its regulations.

Commitment to the Future of Medicare Act (CFMA):
The CFMA prohibits any person or entity from charging unauthorized payments for all or part of an OHIP-insured service rendered to an insured person. Such charges include extra-billing (i.e. charges to insured persons for insured physician and dental-surgical services) and user charges (i.e. charges to insured persons for non-physician/dental surgical services provided in conjunction with insured services at a hospital).

The CFMA also prohibits providers and other entities from providing preferred access to an insured service conditional on the payment of a fee, which is called queue-jumping, and from making the provision of an insured service conditional on paying a block fee for uninsured services.

The CFMA applies regardless of the type of facility or setting in which a service is rendered.

Independent Health Facilities Act (IHFA):
The IHFA prohibits any person from charging facility fees except in accordance with the Act. A facility fee is a charge, fee or payment in respect of a service or operating cost that supports, assists and/or is a necessary adjunct to an OHIP-insured service and is not part of the insured service.

Regardless of whether an insured service is provided in a licensed IHF or any other community setting, a charge or payment in respect of a service or operating cost that supports, assists and/or is a necessary adjunct to an insured service, but is not part of the insured service, that is not in compliance with the IHFA is an illegal facility fee.
**CFMA PROGRAM**

Through a dedicated program (CFMA Program), the Ontario Ministry of Health (the ministry) reviews all possible cases of EBUC brought to its attention. Charging facility fees contrary to the IHFA may also have implications under the CFMA, and therefore, the ministry’s CFMA Program also reviews allegations of illegal facility fees under the IHFA in conjunction with the ministry’s IHF program. If, as a result of a review, it is determined that a patient has paid an unauthorized payment (i.e. extra-billing) and/or user charge, the ministry ensures that the full amount is reimbursed to the patient.

**Abortion Services in Ontario**

As noted above, the current Ontario legislative framework (HIA, CFMA, and IHFA) protects insured persons from being charged for OHIP-insured services and for the associated overhead/facility fee costs of providing such services.

In Ontario, physician services associated with both surgical and medical abortions are insured under OHIP regardless of the setting where the services are provided. The “overhead” or “facility” costs associated with medical abortions are included in the fee paid by OHIP for the insured physician service, and Mifegymiso, the drug used in the performance of medical abortions, is also publicly funded. The overhead/facility costs associated with performing surgical abortions in hospitals are insured hospital services funded through a hospital’s global budget.

The ministry also licenses and funds four non-hospital clinics for the overhead/facility costs associated with surgical abortion services under the IHFA. There are other non-hospital surgical abortion clinics operating in Ontario that are not licensed and funded for overhead/facility costs under the IHFA. These clinics do not receive any funding from the ministry for the facility fee (overhead) component of the service.

Under provincial legislation, patients cannot be charged for insured physician services or insured hospital services (CFMA) or for the cost of premises, equipment, supplies or personnel used to perform insured services (IHFA), regardless of the setting in which the services are received (e.g., non-hospital clinic licensed under the IHFA, nonhospital/non-IHFA-licensed clinic).

Additionally, the ministry promptly reviews all potential contraventions of the HIA, CFMA and IHFA that come to its attention. This is important to ensure that all patients are not charged for insured health care services.

**Issue**

Health Canada has expressed concerns that some non-hospital surgical abortion clinics in Ontario may be charging patients mandatory fees (“clinic” or “block” fees) in order to access insured surgical abortion services contrary to the CHA.

Health Canada’s specific concerns are based, in part, on inquiries conducted by Health Canada staff members posing as patients who were told by clinic staff that they would be required to pay a mandatory fee (“clinic” or “block” fee) in order to access insured surgical abortion services or where clinic websites were not clear with respect to fees.
Additionally, Health Canada made a deduction to Ontario’s March 2021 Canada Health Transfer (CHT) in the amount of $13,905.00 to reflect user charges found at one non-hospital surgical abortion clinic, as reported on Ontario’s FY 2018–2019 EBUC report.

To address the concerns raised by Health Canada with respect to abortion services dating back several years, Ontario has conducted CFMA reviews into several private abortion clinics to ensure that their fee policies are in compliance with Ontario legislation.

INVESTIGATION
Ontario has taken extensive efforts to address Health Canada’s concerns with respect to insured abortion services in Ontario.

Since 2017, the ministry has undertaken 9 proactive reviews of five private surgical abortion clinics in Ontario, four of which were initiated in response to concerns raised by Health Canada.

Based on the reviews undertaken, with the exception of one clinic, the ministry identified no instances of EBUC.

Additionally, the ministry has received very few complaints directly from patients who have been charged in association with insured surgical abortion services in Ontario. In addition to the proactive investigations noted above, since 2003, the ministry has undertaken only five other investigations associated with specific patient complaints related to charges by community-based abortion clinics. In all cases, no cases of EBUC were identified. As a result of Health Canada’s concerns, the ministry promptly opened new reviews under the CFMA into two of the three clinics in question. The ministry had already recently concluded a review of the third clinic.

The table below summarizes the investigations as requested by Health Canada:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Describe the investigation process for each clinic, including details regarding:</th>
<th>CLINIC A</th>
<th>CLINIC B</th>
<th>CLINIC C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>The nature of the clinic-level service data requested by ON and provided by each clinic</strong></td>
<td>OHIP claims data</td>
<td>60 medical records and all patient materials provided by clinic</td>
<td>60 medical records and all patient materials provided by clinic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CLINIC A
- **When the services described by this data were provided to patients**: April 2018–March 2019
- **The methodology used to analyze that data**: Average of illegal facility fees charged to patients ($45.00) by the # of abortions performed

### CLINIC B
- **When the services described by this data were provided to patients**: October 2017–October 2019
- **The methodology used to analyze that data**: Reviewed patient records (60) and all patient materials (website, posted, provided)

### CLINIC C
- **When the services described by this data were provided to patients**: October 2017–October 2019
- **The methodology used to analyze that data**: Reviewed patient records (60) and all patient materials (website, posted, provided)

### Summarize the findings of the investigations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What was the nature of the fees charged by each clinic?</th>
<th>$40-$50 facility fee for piece of equipment used in association with surgical abortion</th>
<th>Of the 60 patients for whom records were requested, 9 patients receiving insured surgical abortions did not pay a clinic fee</th>
<th>Of the 60 patients for whom records were requested, 10 patients paid no fees and 1 patient declined to pay a block fee for uninsured services and instead paid only a “dispensing fee” for medications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How many patients were charged, and what proportion of patients at each clinic paid fees?</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra-billing and User Charges</td>
<td>Ontario reported a net amount of $13,905.00 for user charges on its FY2018–2019 EBUC report</td>
<td>No evidence of extra-billing and user charges</td>
<td>No evidence of extra-billing and user charges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summarize the findings of the investigations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINIC A: n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINIC B: The ministry requested their list of fees for uninsured services, other information made available to ensure that patients understand that they can access insured abortion services without charge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLINIC C: The ministry requested revision of list of fees for uninsured services, the information provided to patients after booking, any other information made available to ensure that patients understand that they can access insured abortion services without charge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary: The ministry has since received confirmation from the clinic that they have ceased charging patients for equipment. Additionally, the clinic is no longer providing surgical abortion services.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN

Remodeling Abortion Care in Ontario

Ontario is committed to revisiting the current framework for the funding of insured surgical abortion services in Ontario. The changing landscape and complexity of the current funding model for abortion services in Ontario provides an opportunity to consider options to enhance provision of care across different health service delivery settings for abortion services beyond those currently funded by the ministry.

An appropriate assessment of service delivery options, with an eye to funding all surgical abortion service providers/facilities, would need to be taken with consideration of the potential impact to patients, currently funded service providers, as well as the special nature of abortion services.

Ontario has specific legislation to ensure safe access to abortion care, the Safe Access to Abortion Services Act, 2017. This legislation protects the safety, security, health and privacy of patients and abortion service providers in their health service delivery settings and homes.

Any updates to the funding of abortion services in Ontario would need to carefully consider the safe access zones and the unique nature of abortion services.

CONCLUSION

Ontario trusts that Health Canada will accept the significant efforts being made by Ontario to ensure that the abortion landscape in Ontario protects patients from facing barriers in accessing insured abortion services and that these efforts will be recognized by Health Canada by way of a reimbursement of the March 2021 CHT deduction.

JANUARY 2022 STATUS REPORT, IMPLEMENTATION OF ONTARIO’S REIMBURSEMENT ACTION PLAN

REMODELING ABORTION CARE IN ONTARIO

Ontario is committed to revisiting the current framework for the funding of insured surgical abortion services in Ontario.

This is complex work given the rapidly evolving changing landscape, the challenges of funding models and the special nature of the service itself, within the context of a continuing pandemic.

An appropriate assessment of service delivery options needs to consider the potential impact to patients, to currently funded service providers, as well as the special nature of abortion services. Abortion services in Ontario are currently funded through physician’s service agreements, facility fee licenses and hospital global budgets.
Information Gathering
Abortion services in Ontario have been changing over the last few years with the introduction of public funding for Mifegymiso in 2017, as well as changes by Health Canada in 2017 and 2019 to ease prescribing requirements. Ontario has seen a steady increase in the provision of medical abortions and a noted decrease in surgical abortions, since this time. In revisiting the funding of insured abortion services in Ontario, it is important to consider the changing landscape in the context of access, provision of services and funding models.

The COVID-19 pandemic has accelerated the use of methods related to the delivery of abortion care by facilitating greater access to medical abortions via telemedicine. This is an evolving area of health care delivery, and how these changes affect the provision of services, meet patient needs and how they affect renumeration and funding is complex.

Adaptation of abortion service provision needs to incorporate assessment of the impacts on those currently providing services in current models, on any legislative or regulatory components in addition to the impact on patients (access) and care providers. A jurisdictional analysis is also necessary to gain insight into how other provinces and territories fund these services.

Overall, Ontario is in the early stages of gathering information about this evolving and complex sector in health care. As the pandemic subsides, there will be more opportunity to focus on information gathering, analysis and consideration of options to ensure access of abortion services to patients that is reflective of the changing landscape. By fall of 2022, it can be expected that information gathering will be completed and analysis will be well underway.
[Following is the text of the British Columbia Extra-Billing Elimination Action Plan and January 2022 Status Update]

BRITISH COLUMBIA’S EXTRA BILLING ELIMINATION ACTION PLAN
This report outlines British Columbia’s (BC) Action Plan to address extra-billing. Central to the plan is the implementation of Bill 92, the amendment to the BC Medicare Protection Act (Appendix A), which strengthens the province’s legislative provisions against extra billing.

BACKGROUND
The Canada Health Act requires the Federal Government to impose financial penalties on provinces where extra billing has occurred. As a result, BC has been subject to reductions in the amount it receives under the Canada Health Transfer. Previous federal deductions reported by BC to Health Canada have been approximately $200,000 per year. In 2017–2018, the Ministry of Health (MoH) audited three private clinics. Based on the audits, Health Canada estimated that extra billing in BC for the 2015–2016 fiscal year was $15.9 million and as a result, BC’s federal health funding was reduced by that amount.

In the spring of 2018, BC’s Minister of Health announced, in part to bring BC in compliance with the Canada Health Act, that the Government would bring into force the remaining provisions of the 2003 Bill 92 to address the province’s ability to respond to and address extra billing. Most of these provisions came into force on October 1, 2018. The key changes include:

› New offence provisions for practitioners and/or clinics related to contravention of the extra billing provisions in the Medicare Protection Act (Act), including fines of up to $10,000 for a first offence and up to $20,000 for a second or subsequent offence; (s. 46(5.1) and (5.2))
› The ability for the Medical Services Commission to cancel the enrolment of a practitioner for “cause”, if the practitioner: (a) contravenes; (b) attempts to contravene; or (c) authorizes, assists or allows someone else to contravene, the extra billing provisions in the Act; (s. 15)
› A beneficiary (or the person who pays for the service) is entitled to a refund for an amount that is paid contrary to the extra billing provisions contained in the Act; (s. 20)
› The Medical Services Commission may pay a beneficiary (or the person who paid for an insured service) in exchange for assigning the claim arising due to extra billing, and pursue the debt against the person who improperly charged for the service; (s. 21)
› The general limits on extra billing by enrolled practitioners have been clarified; (s. 17) and
› There is an increase in the scope of the limits on extra billing by non-enrolled medical practitioners. (s. 18)

In addition to the above changes, Bill 92 includes a prohibition for charging in relation to diagnostic services (s. 18.1). This provision is scheduled to take effect on April 1, 2019.

Bringing into force these provisions serves to strengthen enforcement against extra billing and reinforces the province’s commitment to universal public health care.
The enforceability of the Bill 92 provisions has been challenged in Court in Cambie Surgeries Corporate v. British Columbia (Attorney General). On November 23, 2018, the BC Supreme Court issued an injunction enjoining the enforcement of the extra billing provisions in the Act until June 1, 2019 or further order of the Court (the Court Order). BC is appealing this decision.

Since BC’s announcement to bring into force Bill 92, a number of steps have been taken. The following provides a summary of the province’s approach to implementation.

PHYSICIAN/CLINIC NOTIFICATION
A letter serving notice of the changes was issued to all registered medical practitioners, accredited diagnostic facilities and private surgical clinics on September 10, 2018 (Appendix B). These letters were sent via registered mail to ensure there is a record of them being delivered.

Sections of the BC government website aimed at medical practitioners—https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/practitioner-professional-resources/msp—have been updated to articulate the changes that have been made. This includes an FAQ document for practitioners, as well as contact information for further questions (Appendix C).

PARTNERS/STAKEHOLDERS
Briefings were conducted prior to October 1, 2018, with various associations including: Doctors of BC, the BC College of Physicians and Surgeons, the Canadian Medical Protective Association and the Vice Presidents of Medicine for the Health Authorities, to ensure awareness around the legislative changes and new expectations.

PUBLIC AWARENESS
On April 4, 2018, the MoH issued a press release announcing the province would be bringing into force the remaining provisions of Bill 92, effective October 1, 2018. An additional press release was issued on September 7, 2018, providing an overall update on Bill 92 and reporting a six-month extension to April 1, 2019 of the Medicare Protection Act measures applicable to diagnostic services.

A number of relevant sections of the BC government website aimed at the public have been updated to prominently feature alerts that will link patients directly, through multiple paths, to information concerning extra billing. These include:

› On the BC government’s Health homepage, https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health, the language under Popular Topics has been amended to indicate that extra billing information is available under the MSP for BC Residents webpage. This page has an alert button that takes patients directly to information about extra billing: https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp(bc-residents).

› Additional links to extra billing information can be accessed from the homepage, under Health Care Complaints, https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/about-bc-s-health-care-system/health-care-complaints, and under Medical Services Plan, https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp.
Applicable patient information on the changes to the Medicare Protection Act and the ability to seek reimbursement from the Medical Services Commission is profiled at https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp/bc-residents/benefits/additional-fees-and-charges. Updates also include an FAQ document for patients, as well as contact information for further questions (Appendix D).

The MoH will monitor ongoing patient inquiries and consider additional formats to make information available to the public, as required.

HEALTH AUTHORITY CONTRACTS
Currently, there are ten contracts between Health Authorities and private clinics for surgical services. The MoH issued a letter on September 13, 2018 notifying all Health Authorities of expectations about contracting between Health Authorities and private clinics for the provision of medical services (Appendix E). This included a requirement for all Health Authorities to amend their current surgical services contracts with private clinics to include termination provisions in the event of extra billing. As a requirement of the amended contracts, medical practitioners and clinics have been required to sign compliance statements (Appendix F). This letter of expectations was revised following the Court Order (Appendix G), as was the compliance statement—which is now referred to as a “notice to physician” (Appendix H).

MEDICAL SERVICES COMMISSION—COMPLIANCE AND MONITORING
The MoH has developed a series of operational processes to protect patients from extra billing. However, due to the recent Court Order, the Ministry is not able to implement these processes at this time. These processes include: processing complaints, investigating allegations and making a determination as to whether extra billing has taken place. Once the Ministry is able to move forward, these processes will enable the Medical Services Commission to reimburse beneficiaries directly, assume debt on behalf of a beneficiary and recover the charge from the practitioner and/or clinic. In addition, once enforcement is not prohibited by the Court Order, extra billing offences may be referred to the MoH’s Audit and Investigations Branch and the Special Investigations Unit for the purpose of recommending charges and penalties, where appropriate. As noted above, the Ministry is appealing the recent Court Order and will be seeking for the injunction to be overturned.

DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING AND LABORATORY SERVICES
On August 8, 2018, the Honourable Ginette Petitpas Taylor, Minister of Health Canada, wrote to BC Minister of Health, Adrian Dix, regarding the Federal Government’s Diagnostic Services Policy. In the letter, Minister Petitpas Taylor stated:

“I fully appreciate that it may take time in some jurisdictions to align provincial and territorial systems with the Diagnostic Services Policy. As I indicated in Winnipeg, the policy will not take effect until April 1, 2020, and reporting on any patient charges for diagnostic services will begin in December 2022 (for the fiscal year 2020–2021.) That would mean, in accordance with the Canada Health Act, that any Canada Health transfer deductions would only be made in March 2023. If in the interim, a jurisdiction has eliminated patient charges for diagnostic services, that jurisdiction would be eligible for reimbursement of deducted funds through the new Reimbursement Policy.”
Further, on September 20, 2018, Deputy Minister of Health Canada, Simon Kennedy emailed all of the provinces and territories on the issue of the diagnostic services. In his email, it stated:

“You will note the Minister has indicated that the Diagnostic Services Policy will take full effect from April 1, 2020. This policy is a clarification of the application of the CHA to diagnostic services. It confirms the federal position that medically necessary diagnostic services are insured services, regardless of the venue where the services are delivered. This means that provinces and territories not currently reporting to Health Canada on patient charges in respect of medically necessary diagnostic services will be required to do so as of December 2022 (for the fiscal year 2020–2021). This extended phase-in period is to allow any jurisdiction where patient charges for diagnostic services are permitted to make the changes necessary to align with the Policy. Naturally, moving earlier than 2020–2021 to eliminate such charges is strongly encouraged.”

BC is committed to addressing patient charges for diagnostic services. To that end, in March 2018, the BC Surgical and Diagnostic Imaging Strategy was announced which seeks to provide faster access and to reduce wait times for all medical imaging modalities within the province. The priority focus for 2018–2019 was providing faster access to magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), which included by performing 37,000 more MRI exams by the end of March 2019, establishing a centralized intake and pooled referrals approach (where appropriate) and to reduce wait times for high priority patients. To support these initiatives, $11 million in additional funding was made available to the Health Authorities.

1. MRI Volumes
   - In 2018–2019, the target number of publicly-funded MRI exams performed is 225,000.
   - This is approximately 35,000 more MRI exams performed than in 2017–2018.
   - Year-to-Date (Period 6, up to September 20, 2018), BC has performed 103,683 MRI publicly-funded MRI exams, which is:
     - 971 above the 2018–2019 YTD Period 6 target; and
     - 25,607 more MRI exams performed compared to 2017–2018 YTD Period 6.

2. MRI Inventory
   - There are 31 MRI units in the province operating over 800 hours per week.
   - There is an expected deployment of 9 net new MRI units over the next two years. There may be more net new MRI units as further business cases are approved by the Ministry.
   - The 9 net new MRI units include 2 private MRI clinics that were recently purchased by Fraser Health Authority and the new clinics will start seeing patients in early 2019.
   - There are no active contracts between Health Authorities and private clinics to perform MRI exams, but there are 7 contracts that are ready for demand if needed.
3. HHR Recruitment and Retention
   › All Health Authorities, except Northern Health Authority, were able to recruit more MRI technologists to meet their needs. This includes the addition of 17 MRI technologists in the Lower Mainland.
   › The Northern Health Authority has had issues with recruiting and retaining MRI technologists. To secure MRI technologists coverage, they are contracting with an out-of-province agency for locums, aggressively recruiting for full-time FTEs (three positions currently posted), and investigating other options to overcome the shortage, such as working with other Health Authorities to share resources.

BC believes the above steps will address the demand for medically necessary MRIs in the province. In addition, as of April 1, 2019, BC will bring into effect Section 18.1 of the Medicare Protection Act, which will make it illegal for a medical practitioner to charge for diagnostic imaging. This will deter the private delivery of the service and provide greater protection to patients being charged for medically necessary diagnostic services.

With regard to the Laboratory Services Act, the Ministry plans to bring forward in the fall/winter of 2019–2020 a proposed series of consequential amendments for Cabinet to consider. These changes are not anticipated to be material in nature; rather, they are to ensure elements in the Laboratory Services Act are consistent with the updated Medicare Protection Act.

AUDITS OF PRIVATE CLINICS
The MoH has completed three audits of private clinics—False Creek Healthcare Centre, Seafield Surgical Centre, and Okanagan Health Surgical Centre. The results of these audits were shared with Health Canada in accordance with the agreement signed by our respective ministers in 2017.

The MoH has established an audit unit that is responsible for the ongoing audit of existing private surgical centers, and in the 2018–2019 fiscal year is aiming to complete a further three audits, subject to impediments due to the Court Order, bringing the total completed and underway to ten, including Cambie. The clinics are selected on a risk-based approach, taking into account factors such as complaints made by patients, types of services offered, number of physicians providing services and evidence from clinics’ websites that they extra bill.

The purpose of the audits is two-fold:
   1. To monitor and assess compliance with the Medicare Protection Act, and
   2. To help determine an accurate estimate of the extent of extra billing in the province.

Subject to clarification from the Court, the MoH is committed to full transparency and will continue to work with Health Canada in reviewing audit findings as the work is completed. Going forward, it is suggested that the monthly conference calls to discuss audit findings are re-established.
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
BC commits to submitting a complete and accurate 2016–2017 extra billing and user charges financial statement to Health Canada in December 2018, per the reporting requirements set out in the Canada Health Act and Regulations.

As per the Reimbursement Policy, BC also commits to submitting a January 2019 report to Health Canada, assessing the degree to which the elements of the Action Plan have been completed. This report will include:

› A financial statement of any EBUC levied in BC since the March 2018 deduction;
› A report on the steps BC has taken to eliminate EBUC, and how these charges have been addressed; and,
› An attestation as to the completeness and accuracy of the information submitted.

CONCLUSION
In summary, BC’s MoH is appealing the Court Order to be able to use the Bill 92 provisions, and, if successful, will monitor and assess the impact of the implementation of Bill 92. BC’s MoH will also determine whether further changes to policy and/or legislation are warranted to address extra billing. By moving forward with the above noted actions, BC believes it has taken the necessary steps to address extra billing within the province and is seeking reimbursement from Health Canada for the 2018–2019 $15.9 million penalty.

STATUS UPDATE: IMPLEMENTATION OF BC’S EXTRA-BILLING ELIMINATION ACTION PLAN DECEMBER 2021
Pursuant to sections 18 and 19 of the Canada Health Act (CHA), we submit the December 2021 status update to British Columbia’s (BC) Extra-billing Elimination Action Plan.

We believe that the status update below demonstrates BC’s ongoing commitment to upholding the principles of the CHA under challenging circumstances, and we reiterate the expectation that steps are taken under the Federal reimbursement policy to reimburse BC for all extra-billing penalties levied to date, including any penalty that may arise from the filing related to practices in effect in 2019–2020.

In September 2020, the Province saw a successful outcome in the landmark Cambie Surgeries Corporation litigation. The appeal was heard in June 2021, and a decision is forthcoming.

On December 8, 2020, a judge of the Court of Appeal issued a limited form of injunction which prohibited the Medical Services Commission (MSC) from exercising its powers of enforcement under sections 21(2) and (3), 45.1 and 46(5.1) and (5.2) of the Medicare Protection Act (MPA) in respect of any private surgeries where a patient has been scheduled for a date beyond Ministry of Health (the Ministry) wait time benchmarks or where a surgery has not taken place by the date set according to such wait time benchmarks. This injunction was in effect until September 30, 2021. At the time of drafting this report, no subsequent application for injunction had been brought forward by the Plaintiffs.
While the trial decision and pending appeal decision post-date the fiscal year of this report, BC believes the successful outcome of this trial highlights the significant effort and resources the Province has put forward to uphold our publicly funded healthcare system. It is important to highlight that during the 2019–2020 reporting year, the Province took all actions reasonably within its power to enforce the provisions of the MPA and uphold the principles of the CHA within the bounds of the various injunctions that have been in place.

Given the success of the Province in the litigation, the expectation is that BC will receive the balance of $22.2 million of Canada Health Transfer funds previously withheld by the Federal Government and that future deductions are not applied.

A history of BC’s efforts to enhance extra-billing enforcement and the lengthy impact of the Cambie litigation follows.

BACKGROUND

In October 2018, BC brought the remaining provisions of the Medicare Protection Amendment Act Bill 92 (2003) into force to address the province’s ability to respond to extra-billing and to bring BC into compliance with the CHA.

The key changes to the MPA resulting from Bill 92 include:

› Offence provisions for practitioners and/or clinics who contravene extra-billing; fines of up to $10,000 for a first offence and up to $20,000 for a second or subsequent offence;
› Ability for the Medical Services Commission (MSC) to cancel the enrolment of a practitioner for “cause”;
› A beneficiary (or person who pays for service) is entitled to a refund for an amount that is paid contrary to the extra-billing provisions contained in the MPA;
› The MSC may reimburse a beneficiary (or the person who paid for an insured service) in exchange for assigning the claim arising due to extra-billing, and pursue the debt against the person who improperly charged for the service;
› General limits on extra-billing by enrolled practitioners have been clarified; and
› An increase in the scope of the limits on extra-billing by non-enrolled medical practitioners.

To date, these powers have not been exercised, including levying fines, due to various injunctions that have been in place as discussed below.

IMPACT OF LITIGATION

The following timeline covers the cumulative impact of Cambie Surgeries Corporation vs. British Columbia (Attorney General) on the implementation of Bill 92.

› October 2018, enforceability of the Bill 92 provisions was challenged in Court in Cambie Surgeries Corporation v. British Columbia (Attorney General).
› November 23, 2018, the BC Supreme Court issued an injunction prohibiting the enforcement of the extra-billing provisions (s. 17, 18, and 45 of the MPA) until June 1, 2019, or further order of the Court.
› June 2019, the injunction ended.
July 2019, Cambie brought an application for an injunction to prevent the Province from enforcing extra-billing provisions in relation to surgeries at private medical clinics. This new application was heard in mid-August 2019.

September 2019, there was an agreement regarding the extra-billing injunction application; the MSC cannot refund patients in relation to private surgeries, and then seek recovery of the monies from the private clinics. The injunction also prevents the use of the offence provisions (including levying fines) contained in the MPA.

October 2019, both parties entered a Consent Order until the Cambie trial decision is issued. The Consent Order provided certainty that the Ministry can audit these facilities, but cannot reimburse patients, seek recovery of extra-billing amounts, or enforce the offence provisions of the MPA.

March 11, 2020, the implementation of section 18.1 of the MPA (pertaining to diagnostic services) was delayed due to the ongoing Cambie litigation. No future implementation date was noted at that time. BC is continuing to assess the implications of implementing this section of the MPA.

September 10, 2020, the Consent Order expired upon receipt of the decision from the BC Supreme Court. The Plaintiffs appealed the trial decision. The appeal was heard in June 2021, and a decision was reserved.

October 2020, following this decision from the Court, Cambie et al. submitted a new application for injunction seeking to continue to prohibit the Province from enforcing certain provisions of the MPA until such time that the appeal is heard.

On December 8, 2020 the Court of Appeal issued a limited form of injunction which prohibits the Medical Services Commission from issuing refunds to patients (section 21(2) and (3)), applying for injunctions against those who are extra-billing (section 45.1) and levying fines (section 46(5.1) and (5.2)) for any private surgeries where a patient has been scheduled for a date beyond Ministry wait time benchmarks or where a surgery has not taken place by the date set according to such wait time benchmarks. This injunction was in effect until September 30, 2021.

BC has committed significant resources and incurred significant expense to ensure the successful conclusion of this trial and throughout the appeal hearing. With the December 2020 injunction now expired, the Ministry is focussing on ongoing enforcement across all potential operations at risk of extra-billing, including previously audited clinics if there are indicators that practices have not changed.

INJUNCTION DATA REPORTING

As a term of the December 2020 injunction, private clinics who provided surgeries pursuant to the injunction are required to maintain adequate records to permit the MSC to determine that those surgeries are in accordance with the court order and make those records available to the MSC on demand.

In accordance with this term of the injunction, on February 5, 2021, the MSC issued letters to 50 Non-Hospital Medical Surgical Facilities requesting monthly reporting of data, for the term of the interim order, to ensure compliance with the interim order. On June 3, 2021, a second round of letters was sent to 13 clinics who failed to respond to the first letter.
Approximately 100 cases (surgeries) were determined to be non-compliant with the injunction. These cases will be reported in BC’s extra-billing and user charges report for 2020–2021 and 2021–2022 (according to the date the surgeries were performed). The MSC is now determining next steps to address the cases of non-compliance that have been found throughout the reporting period.

Cambie Surgeries Centre has provided some limited information to the MSC in accordance with the injunction order, but that information was not sufficient to confirm compliance with the terms of the order. In order to obtain the additional information necessary to ensure compliance with the court order, staff attended onsite at Cambie’s facility on August 16, 2021. A report outlining the findings of that visit is expected in the coming weeks.

PHYSICIAN/CLINIC NOTIFICATION
Sections of the BC government website aimed at medical practitioners have been updated and placed on the main landing page to raise awareness amongst physician about what is being communicated to patients regarding appropriate and inappropriate billing so that they may better understand patient expectations for appropriate billing.

PUBLIC AWARENESS
The Ministry has provided patients with a description of benefits and a link to the description of extra-billing at the following webpage: https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp/bc-residents/benefits.

The Ministry also has a description of extra-billing along with the form for submitting a request for investigation for patients who believe themselves to have been extra billed: https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp/bc-residents/benefits/additional-fees-and-charges.

Links to the description of extra-billing and the form are also available with the description of Services Covered by the Medical Services Plan (MSP): https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp/bc-residents/benefits/services-covered-by-msp, and Services Not Covered by MSP: https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp/bc-residents/benefits/services-not-covered-by-msp.

British Columbians have the right to expect that they will not be asked by physicians to pay out of pocket for insured services. The Ministry believes that its communication strategy has been effective at reducing those situations and remains committed to working towards their elimination. The Ministry will monitor ongoing patient inquiries and consider additional formats to make information available to the public, as required.

MSC—COMPLIANCE AND MONITORING
The Ministry works closely with the MSC to ensure that operational processes are designed to protect patients from extra-billing. The Ministry processes patient complaints and investigates allegations of extra-billing to determine whether extra-billing has taken place. Where possible, throughout the investigation, the Ministry seeks to resolve the complaint by communication and education with the physician.
Throughout 2019–2020 the Ministry was subject to various court orders and injunctions related to enforcement of extra-billing which sometimes deterred the ability to investigate complaints.

In 2019–2020 there were a total of three patient complaints where extra-billing was determined to have likely occurred. In two of the three cases, the Ministry was successful in obtaining reimbursement for the patient. The one unresolved case was referred to the MSC and the Billing Integrity Program. In addition to these cases, there were four patient complaints where it was determined no extra-billing occurred (e.g. service was not a benefit) and one patient complaint where the issue was an ethical/clinical practice issue and not a billing issue (patient was referred to the College of Physicians and Surgeons of BC).

The Ministry worked closely with the MSC and supporting medical and legal experts, to investigate these complaints in a timely fashion and ensure that both patients and practitioners receive clear expectations for appropriate action.

HEALTH AUTHORITY (HA) CONTRACTS

BC has seen successful in curbing extra-billing through government contracts with private clinics. BC is committed to curbing extra-billing and user charges in the province to enhance publicly funded health care.

In 2019–2020, there were 11 facilities which the HAs contracted with, in compliance with the CHA, to perform surgeries. The Ministry issued a letter on September 13, 2018, notifying all HAs of expectations (“letter of expectation”) about contracting between HAs and private clinics for the provision of medical services. This included a requirement for all HAs to amend their current surgical services contracts with private clinics to include termination provisions in the event of extra-billing. As a requirement of the amended contracts, medical practitioners and clinics have been required to sign compliance statements. Physicians can only provide contracted surgical services once the compliance statement is signed. The letter of expectation and compliance statements were revised following the November 23, 2018, BC Supreme Court injunction prohibiting the enforcement of the extra-billing provisions (s. 17, 18, and 45 of the MPA).

The compliance statement to physicians requires acknowledgement by physicians of the termination provisions in the contract between the HA and their clinic pertaining to extra-billing. These provisions apply to the physician’s service under contract (insured services) as well as services undertaken by the physician in clinics outside of the contract (the latter would be insured services provided at the clinic).

Currently, the regional HAs monitor the surgical contracts for compliance with all provisions. Since implementation in September 2018, the HAs have not terminated any contracts with private surgical clinics over performance or compliance issues. The Ministry is confident that the agreements are being followed by the physicians and HAs. Overall, the Ministry views this current productive dynamic between HAs and clinics (formerly providing private services) as demonstrative of the value of contractual arrangement to bring private surgical services back into the public system. This approach simultaneously eliminates extra-billing practices and enhances the capacity of the public health system to provide needed patient care. See the section ‘BC Surgical and Diagnostic Imaging Strategy’ for data on the number of surgeries performed under HA contracts with private clinics.
BC confirms that False Creek Healthcare Centre has entered into contracts with two HAs, the Vancouver Coastal Health Authority (VCHA), for the period May 1, 2020, to March 31, 2023, and the Fraser Health Authority (FHA), for the period March 3, 2020, to March 31, 2023. For fiscal year 2020–2021, the contract is valued at $6.18 million consisting of $2.84 million from the FHA and $3.34 million from the VCHA. False Creek Healthcare Centre entered into the HA contract near the end of the 2019–2020 reporting year. This contract should eliminate extra-billing at False Creek Healthcare Centre, which has been a significant source of extra-billing in previous years.

**BC SURGICAL AND DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING STRATEGY**

In March 2018, the BC Surgical and Diagnostic Imaging Strategy (the strategy) was announced. The strategy aims to fulfill the mandate given by the Premier to the Health Minister to work to reduce wait times and increase access to publicly funded surgeries and diagnostic imaging procedures to benefit people in communities throughout the province. The strategy received $100 million in targeted and ongoing funding in 2018–2019. In 2019–2020, the ongoing funding grew to $125 million.

In 2019–2020 there were 255,936 scheduled surgeries performed in BC, a 6.5 percent increase over 2016–2017 when 234,814 scheduled surgeries were performed. The Ministry will be working with the HAs to quantify their increased public capacity so that we can better monitor in the future.

Key to achieving the mandate above is maximizing all the surgical capacity we have. In BC, as in other provinces, this includes private surgical centres. Contracting with these centres increases publicly funded access for patients whose surgical day procedures can be done safely and efficiently in the community, leaving our hospital capacity for more complex surgeries and procedures. Under contract arrangements with these clinics 12,336 surgeries were performed under contract in 2019–2020—compared to 2018–2019 when 11,607 were performed.

By negotiating contracts with private clinics to provide beneficiary services instead of extra-billing services BC has acted to prevent future extra-billing.

As an estimate of the impact, we would note that the Ministry has increased HA contracts, or extended additional contracts, to private surgical clinics found previously to be extra-billing. These contracts additions should eliminate an approximate equivalent in private billing. With these contracts, the HAs have moved from short term to multi-year terms of service (while maintaining termination clauses should extra-billing occur). The stability of these contract arrangements will keep former private capacity in the public system in a sustainable manner.

In addition to these steps, BC is also increasing public system capacity within HAs. This includes opening new operating rooms and extending the operating hours for others in our hospitals. In 2019–2020 operating rooms ran over 21,850 more hours than 2017–2018 and 30,597 more than in 2016–2017, the baseline year for the strategy. Through this strategy BC demonstrates its continued commitment to addressing patient extra-billing, as defined under the CHA.
MRI VOLUMES
With respect to medical imaging, in 2019–2020, BC conducted 252,527 MRI exams compared to 175,707 MRI exams in 2016–2017 and 189,520 in 2017–2018. This is a 43.7 percent increase since 2016–2017.

In 2019–2020, on average MRI operating hours were 3,997 per week. This is an increase of over 1,200 operating hours per week since August 2017. In 2017–2018 11 MRI units regularly operated for more than 112 hours per week, of these only one unit was operating on a 24/7 rotation. By the end of 2019–2020, 18 MRI units were regularly operating above 112 hours per week, of those, eight MRI units in growing urban areas were operating at a 24/7 staffing rotation.

This achievement was made by:
› Adding net new MRI units;
› operating existing machines longer by adding evening, weekend and/or statutory holiday shifts;
› streamlining the MRI referral process using central intake models to eliminate duplicate referrals, reduce missed appointments; and
› improving appropriateness of exams.

MRI CAPACITY
BC expects to make further gains in improving access through new MRI capacity that has been brought online. Since August 2017, 13 net-new units became operational in BC, including:
› A second new MRI unit at Jim Pattison Outpatient and Surgery Centre in Surrey;
› A second new MRI unit at Royal Jubilee Hospital in Victoria;
› A second new MRI unit at Nanaimo Regional Hospital in Nanaimo;
› A second new MRI unit at BC Children’s Hospital in Vancouver;
› A fixed MRI unit East Kootenay Regional Hospital in Cranbrook (previously served by a mobile unit);
› A new MRI unit at Vernon Jubilee Hospital in Vernon;
› A new MRI unit at North Island Hospital, Campbell River & District, in Campbell River;
› A new MRI unit at North Island Hospital, Comox Valley in Comox Valley;
› A new MRI unit at Mills Memorial Hospital in Terrace;
› A new MRI unit at Fort St. John Hospital in Fort St. John;
› A fixed MRI unit at Penticton Regional Hospital (previously served by a mobile unit); and
› Purchase of two MRI outpatient clinics in Fraser Health: Surrey MRI Outpatient Clinic and the Abbotsford MRI Outpatient Clinic.

These two outpatient clinics were previously operating privately. In 2019–2020 they were regularly operating at up to 86 hours/week and 99.5 hours/week, respectively, for a cumulative average of 185.5 hours/week. These hours represent a direct reduction in the amount of private billing for diagnostic services in BC. As with surgical services, BC’s approach to diagnostic services is redirecting previously private services to strengthen the public health care system.
At growing urban sites in Vancouver, Victoria and Surrey the new MRI units are the latest technology, they are state-of-the-art 3T MRI units which can perform scans more quickly, with no reduction in image quality and allow for quicker patient turnaround times. These are the first 3T units within the province for populations.

HEALTH HUMAN RESOURCES (HHR)

Continued Improvements in Seniors Care, Long-Term Care and Assisted Living

› COVID-19 has impacted seniors and seniors’ care. In response, BC has implemented targeted programs and policies to support long-term care and assisted living facilities and their workers, including the implementation of single-site staffing and wage-levelling. In addition, many contracted services are being repatriated back into the health authority-operated system, ensuring consistency in care delivery for residents and workers alike.

› BC has invested $165.4 million to cover health-care staff and service-provider costs related to moving to the single site model.

› BC is also investing $585 million for the Health Career Access Program that will recruit, train, and employ up to 3,000 health care workers over the next three years. This will introduce more health care support workers into long-term care homes and assisted living facilities across the province.

› In addition, throughout the pandemic the Ministry has managed the Emergency Health Provider Registry (EHPR), which enables the voluntary registration and deployment of health care providers during an emergency to support the delivery of vital health services. The EHPR has supported a provincially coordinated effort to recruit retired health professionals as well as non-traditional immunizers, authorized by Provincial Health Officer Orders, to support the delivery of COVID-19 immunizations.

› As of October 12, 2021, the EHPR includes 10,229 registrants.

Supporting our Nursing and Allied Health Staff

› BC hired additional contact tracers to support the response to COVID-19 efforts. HAs have taken a team-based care approach to hiring these resources, to ensure maximum efficiency in the system. This team-based model has helped to optimize the nursing workforce and reduce potential disruption to the existing nursing workforce.

› As of November 19, 2021, health authorities have at total of 1,660 individuals supporting contact tracing through this initiative. This exceeds the number of contact tracers in place for the third wave—the highest number reported was 1,563 (May 2021).

› In addition, throughout the pandemic the Ministry of Health has managed the Emergency Health Provider Registry, which enables the voluntary registration and deployment of health care providers during an emergency to support the delivery of vital health services. The EHPR has supported a provincially coordinated effort to recruit retired health professionals as well as non-traditional immunizers, authorized by Provincial Health Officer Orders, to support the delivery of COVID-19 immunizations.

› As of October 12, 2021, the EHPR includes 10,229 registrants.
BC is investing $96 million over three years to support training in health sector human resources. That includes 500 new seats in post-secondary institutions to meet the growing demand for nursing services in healthcare. BC currently has approximately 2,000 seats in nursing programs at public-post secondary institutions.

In addition to the expansion announced in Budget 2021, in January 2020, the Ministry of Health provided $7.9 million to support 611 more students in pursuing the specialty nursing program at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. These seats are in addition to the 389 seats previously available, for a total of 1,000 seats.

BC has also allocated $320,000 to add 20 program seats for respiratory therapy, and $344,600 to for 20 additional seats in anesthesia assistant programs.

The Ministry of Health, in collaboration with the Ministry of Advanced Education and Skills Training and other nursing partners is also working on a Bachelor of Science in Nursing practice education and transition model project which will provide enhanced supports for new graduate nurses.

Supporting Health Staff in BC’s Northern Communities

BC is providing $6.38 million for programs and incentives to encourage more health workers to discover the advantages of working and living in BC’s North. This funding includes:

- $3 million for a comprehensive health-care worker rural retention program for targeted communities and occupations that will offer financial incentives and support for priority health-care workers.
- $225,000 in funding to develop a childcare program to support expanded net new childcare spots and expanded hours of operation to meet the needs of health-care workers who are often working 12-hour shifts. Anticipated regions for this include: Kitimat, Hazelton, Prince Rupert, Chetwynd, Dawson Creek and Fort St. John.
- $750,000 to develop a housing program in communities where suitable market housing is barrier to permanent staffing and short-term deployments. Regions include Robson Valley, Kitimat, Hazelton, Prince Rupert, Chetwynd, Dawson Creek and Fort St. John.
- $821,000 to continue the Travel Resource Program, which supports more than 40 registered nurses and licensed practical nurses.
- $645,000 toward creating clinical management supports for Prince Rupert and the northeast that will build capacity to support new graduates, provides more resources for management competency development and improves management support systems.

Workplace Violence Prevention and Cultural Safety

BC is implementing the recommendations contained in the In Plain Sight report on indigenous-specific racism and discrimination in the health system by providing $45 million over three years of new funding for First Nations cultural safety and humility training and Indigenous liaisons within each regional health authority.

These investments will help to address systemic racism in the health care system through training and education and by prioritizing the hiring of a health care workforce that better represents the diverse communities it serves.
In 2017, the Ministry of Health issued a Provincial Violence Prevention Policy Framework and a Policy Directive to improve injury reporting systems, provide more effective violence prevention training, and ensure greater accountability for policies and practices among all public and private health employers. The Ministry is working with health authorities, the Health Employers Association of BC, and stakeholders to ensure the key actions established by these instruments are implemented.

As of September 9, 2021, 81.1 percent of health authority staff who work in high-risk programs (including mental health and substance use, emergency, and residential care) have completed Provincial Violence Prevention Curriculum training.

The Ministry has committed to providing $8.5 million over three years (2019–2020–2021–2022) to support the establishment of the BC Health Care Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) Society.

On November 30, 2020, the OHS Society was incorporated as a non-profit society under the Societies Act. The OHS Society will be responsible for developing provincial frameworks, systems, and programs aimed at improving workplace health and safety across the BC health care sector, including the promotion of safe workloads and work practices.

LABORATORY SERVICES
Medically required laboratory services are publicly funded under the Laboratory Services Act (LSA). The Minister is responsible for all matters related to laboratory services including the facility approval process, governance, accountability and provision of benefits for all laboratory services in the province. The Agency for Pathology and Laboratory Medicine is now a program under the Provincial Health Services Authority (PHSA). The Agency’s mandate is to provide laboratory system oversight and to ensure that clinical laboratory services are sustainable, quality driven, innovative, and support British Columbia’s residents and clinicians with access to laboratory services. Since April 1, 2019 PHSA accepted accountability for operational functions assigned by the Ministry to support the LSA.

Since 2005, the Ministry has contracted with MAXIMUS Canada to deliver some of the administrative operations of MSP, PharmaCare and laboratory services (including responding to public inquiries, registering clients, and processing medical and pharmaceutical claims from health professionals). MAXIMUS Canada administers the province’s medical and drug insurance plans under the Health Insurance BC program. Policy and decision-making functions remain with the Ministry.

AUDITS OF PRIVATE CLINICS
In 2017, Health Canada and the Ministry agreed upon a methodology to determine the extent and nature of patient extra-billing in BC, outlined in a Terms of Reference and Letter of Agreement. Since this agreement was put in place, the Ministry has completed ten audits of private surgical clinics, including Cambie. The results of these audits were shared with Health Canada in accordance with the agreement signed by our respective ministers in 2017.

In 2018–2019 further audits were put on hold to ensure the Ministry complied with the November 23, 2018, BC Supreme Court injunction prohibiting the enforcement of the extra-billing provisions (s. 17, 18, and 45 of the MPA).
Audits resumed in late 2020 with plans to complete the remaining five on-site audits. Three of five on-sites audits have been conducted, with the remaining two scheduled for early 2022.

The Ministry has an established audit unit that is responsible for the ongoing audit of existing private surgical centers. By 2022 the unit is intending to complete the final 2 private surgery audits bringing the total completed to 12, including Cambie.

Starting in 2022–2023, for Health Canada reporting period 2020–2021, the Ministry will be required to report extra-billing attributed to private diagnostic facilities. A diagnostic audit framework is under development and the Ministry will commence audits of these facilities in 2022. Currently there are 12 private diagnostic facilities operating in BC. One of these facilities, False Creek Surgical Centre, was previously audited by the Ministry. The Ministry has plans to conduct three private diagnostic facility audits per year, until audits of the 11 remaining facilities have been completed.

The purpose of these audits is two-fold:
1. To monitor and assess compliance with the MPA, and
2. To help determine an accurate estimate of the extent of extra-billing in the province.

The Ministry will provide the final audit reports for individual clinics and/or providers to Health Canada subject to any redactions required to comply with the Freedom of Information and Personal Privacy Act. The Ministry is working through concerns and legalities around posting summarized versions of audit reports online. The Ministry will be adding communication resources for this work and recruitment to staff these positions will be undertaken in the short term. Their first order of priority will be to make sure this is completed and posted in a timely manner.

Subject to clarification from the Court, the Ministry is committed to full transparency and will continue to work with Health Canada in reviewing audit findings as the work is completed.

Monthly conference calls to discuss extra-billing and other pertinent matters including audit findings have been re-established.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
BC submitted a complete and accurate 2019–2020 extra-billing and user charges financial statement to Health Canada as per the reporting requirements set out in the CHA and Regulations. BC reported a total of $13,275,823 in extra-billing charges occurred in 2019–2020 according to the agreed-on reporting methodology.
CONCLUSION

In summary, BC is continuing to take all actions within its power to strengthen the public health care system, eliminate extra-billing, and ensure full compliance with CHA. The specific steps and strategies to reach that goal will evolve to address changing circumstances, but BC’s multi-pronged and robust approach backed by significant resources will stay constant. By moving forward with the above noted actions, BC has taken the necessary steps to address extra-billing within the province and is seeking reimbursement from Health Canada for the 2019–2020 $13.3 million penalty.

The Province has made significant efforts and incurred substantial expense to stop extra-billing over recent years, all within the legal parameters of the ongoing litigation and various forms of injunction that BC has been subject to. Over the course of the Cambie litigation, the Province has spent considerable amount of money defending the public healthcare system.

Given the successful outcome of the Cambie litigation, ongoing efforts to educate and deter extra-billing, and a continued focus on audit and enforcement, we believe that this status update demonstrates BC’s robust commitment to upholding the principles of the Canada Health Act under challenging circumstances, and we expect steps to be taken under the authority of the Federal reimbursement policy to reimburse BC for all extra-billing penalties levied to date, including the balance of $22.2 million of Canada Health Transfer funds previously withheld by the Federal Government and any penalty that may arise from the filing related to practices in effect in 2019–2020.
CONTACT INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BELOW FOR RESIDENTS WHO BELIEVE THEY MAY HAVE BEEN SUBJECT TO INAPPROPRIATE PATIENT CHARGES FOR INSURED HEALTH SERVICES.

Refer to Chapter 1 for key definitions under the Canada Health Act. For detailed information on what health services are insured under provincial or territorial health insurance plans, refer to section 2.0—Comprehensiveness, under each provincial and territorial section.

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR
MCP General Inquiries Line
1-866-449-4459 (Avalon area)
1-800-563-1557 (all other regions)
Complaints Coordinator at the College of Physicians and Surgeons
1-709-726-8546
complaints@cpsnl.ca

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND
Prince Edward Island Department of Health and Wellness
P.O. Box 2000
Charlottetown, PEI
C1A 7N8
1-902-368-6414

NOVA SCOTIA
Department of Health and Wellness
P.O. Box 488
Halifax, NS
B3J 2R8
1-902-424-5818
1-800-387-6665 (toll-free in Nova Scotia)
1-800-670-8888 (TTY/TDD)

NEW BRUNSWICK
https://www2.gnb.ca/content/gnb/en/departments/health/MedicarePrescriptionDrugPlan.html

QUEBEC
ONTARIO
Commitment to the Future of Medicare Act Program
1-888-662-6613
protectpublichealthcare@ontario.ca

MANITOBA
Manitoba Health Seniors and Active Living
300 Carlton Street
Winnipeg, MB
R3B 3M9
1-800-392-1207

SASKATCHEWAN
Saskatchewan Ministry of Health
1-800-667-7766
info@health.gov.sk.ca

ALBERTA
Alberta Health
Attention: Alberta Health Care Insurance Plan
P.O. Box 1360, Stn Main
Edmonton, AB
T5J 2N3
1-780-427-1432 (Edmonton)
1-310-0000 then 780-427-1432 (toll-free in Alberta)
780-422-0102 (fax)
health.ahcipmail@gov.ab.ca

BRITISH COLUMBIA
https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/health/health-drug-coverage/msp/bc-residents/benefits/additional-fees-and-charges
YUKON
Yukon Medical Council
1-867-667-3774
ymc@gov.yk.ca
www.yukonmedicalcouncil.ca/complaint_process.html

NORTHWEST TERRITORIES
Health Services Administration Office, Health and Social Services
Bag#9
Inuvik, NT
X0E OTO
1-800-661-0830
1-867-777-7400
1-867-777-3197 (fax)

NUNAVUT
Nunavut Health Insurance Programs Office
Department of Health
Box 889
Rankin Inlet, NU
X0C 0G0
1-800-661-0833 (toll free)

NHIP@gov.nu.ca